



Project Manual For **Ellis Clark Regional Agriscience and  
Technology Buildings**

---

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

Volume 1 of 1

Project Type – New Construction

Project location:  
**Nonnewaug High School**  
5 Minortown Road  
Woodbury, CT 06798

Project owner:  
**Regional School District 14**  
67 Washington Street  
Woodbury, CT 06798

**SLAM**  
The **S/L/A/M** Collaborative

**State Project No.:** 214-0094 VA/EA  
**Project No.:** 18092.00  
**Date:** March 1, 2019

**DOCUMENT 00 0105 - PROJECT DIRECTORY**

**PROJECT:** Ellis Clark Regional Agriscience and Technology Program BUILDINGS  
Nonnewaug High School, 5 Minortown Road  
Woodbury, Connecticut 06798

**OWNER** Regional School District #14  
67 Washington Avenue, P.O. Box 469  
Woodbury, Connecticut 06798  
Tel: (203) 263-4330

**ARCHITECT,  
STRUCTURAL ENGINEER,  
LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT** THE S/L/A/M/ COLLABORATIVE  
80 Glastonbury Boulevard  
Glastonbury, Connecticut 06033-4415  
Tel: (860) 657-8077

**CIVIL ENGINEER** ALFRED BENESCH & COMPANY  
120 Hebron Avenue, 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor  
Glastonbury, Connecticut 06033  
Tel: (860) 633-8341

END OF DOCUMENT 00 0105

**DOCUMENT 00 0110 – TABLE OF CONTENTS****INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION**

Document 00 0101	Project Manual Title Page
Document 00 0105	Project Directory
Document 00 0110	Table of Contents

**BIDDING AND CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS**

Document 00 1116	Invitation to Bid
Document 00 2113	Instructions to Bidders
Document 00 2213	Supplementary Instructions to Bidders Sample AIA Document A701
Document 00 3132	Geotechnical Data Geotechnical Engineering Report – <i>for reference from NHS project</i>
Document 00 4113	Bid Form – Stipulated Sum (Single Prime Contract)
Document 00 4322	Unit Price Schedule
Document 00 7213	General Conditions - <i>Region 14 General Conditions</i> Sample AIA Document A201
Document 00 7313	Supplementary General Conditions
Document 00 7343	Wage Rate Requirements -Prevailing Wage Rates – State of Connecticut

**DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

Section 01 1000	Summary
Section 01 1401	Preservation and Restoration of Site Features
Section 01 2200	Unit Prices
Section 01 2500	Substitution Procedures -Substitution Request Form
Section 01 2600	Contract Modification Procedures -Supplemental Instructions Form -Proposal Request Form -Construction Change Directive Form
Section 01 2900	Payment Procedures
Section 01 3100	Project Management and Coordination -Request for Interpretation Form (AIA G716 Form)
Section 01 3200	Construction Progress Documentation
Section 01 3300	Submittal Procedures -Attachment A - Submittal Cover Sheet -Attachment B - CADD Disclaimer
Section 01 4000	Quality Requirements
Section 01 4200	References
Section 01 5000	Temporary Facilities and Controls
Section 01 5713	Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Controls
Section 01 5714	Temporary Dust Control
Section 01 6000	Product Requirements
Section 01 7300	Execution
Section 01 7419	Construction Waste Management and Disposal
Section 01 7700	Closeout Procedures
Section 01 7839	Project Record Documents
Section 01 7900	Demonstration and Training

**DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS**

Section 02 4113      Utility Demolition and Abandonment  
Section 02 4123      Site Demolition

**DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE**

Section 03 3200      Site Cast-In-Place Concrete

**DIVISION 13 – SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION**

Section 13 3418      Post Frame Building Systems

**DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK**

Section 31 1100      Clearing and Grubbing  
Section 31 2310      Earthwork  
Section 31 2543      Geotextile Layer Separation  
Section 31 3700      Rip Rap

**DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS**

Section 32 1216      Bituminous Concrete Pavement  
Section 32 3113      Chain Link Fences and Gates  
Section 32 9000      Planting  
Section 32 9100      Planting Soil  
Section 32 9200      Turf and Grasses

**DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES**

Section 33 1900      Water Supply System  
Section 33 4000      Storm Drainage System

END OF DOCUMENT 00 0110

DOCUMENT 00 1116 - INVITATION TO BID

1.1 PROJECT INFORMATION

- A. Notice to Bidders: Qualified bidders are invited to submit bids for Project as described in this Document according to the Instructions to Bidders.
- B. Project Identification: Ellis Clark Regional Agriscience and Technology Buildings.
  - 1. Project Location: Nonnewaug High School, 5 Minortown Road, Woodbury, CT.
- C. Owner: Regional School District #14.
  - 1. Owner's Representative: Wayne McAllister, [wmcallister@ctreg14.org](mailto:wmcallister@ctreg14.org), 203-263-4330.
- D. Architect: The SLAM Collaborative, 80 Glastonbury Blvd, Glastonbury, CT
  - 1. Project Manager: Amy Samuelson, [asamuelson@slamcoll.com](mailto:asamuelson@slamcoll.com), 860-368-4236.
- E. Project Description: Project consists of pre-engineered horse arena building and associated sitework, along with 2 other pre-engineered buildings as project alternates.
- F. Construction Contract: Bids will be received for the following Work:
  - 1. General Contract (all trades).

1.2 BID SUBMITTAL AND OPENING

- A. Owner will receive sealed bids until the bid time and date at the location indicated below. Owner will consider bids prepared in compliance with the Instructions to Bidders issued by Owner, and delivered as follows:
  - 1. Bid Date: **August 1, 2019**.
  - 2. Bid Time: **3:00 p.m.**, local time.
  - 3. Location: Region 14 Central Office, 67 Washington Avenue PO Box 469, Woodbury, CT 06798-0469
- B. Bids will be thereafter publicly opened and read aloud.

1.3 BID SECURITY

- A. Bid security shall be submitted with each bid in the amount of (5) five percent of the bid amount. No bids may be withdrawn for a period of (60) sixty days after opening of bids. Owner reserves the right to reject any and all bids and to waive informalities and irregularities.

1.4 DOCUMENTS

- A. Online Procurement and Contracting Documents: Obtain access on May 31, 2019 on the Region's website, [www.ctreg14.org](http://www.ctreg14.org) under "Board of Education", Bids Section or on the CT DAS contracting portal.
- B. Any addenda will be posted to the Region's website along with the CT DAS contracting portal. All firms are responsible for checking for new addenda.

1.5 TIME OF COMPLETION

- A. Bidders shall begin the Work on receipt of the Notice to Proceed and shall complete the Work by **December 31, 2019**.

1.6 BIDDER'S QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Bidders must be properly licensed under the laws governing their respective trades and be able to obtain insurance and bonds required for the Work. A Performance Bond, a separate Labor and Material Payment Bond, and Insurance in a form acceptable to Owner will be required of the successful Bidder.
- B. Pre-engineered building manufacturers must provide building documentation to address all applicable codes and obtain local code official sign-off for building permits.

END OF DOCUMENT 00 1116

DOCUMENT 00 2113 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1.1 INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

- A. AIA Document A701, "Instructions to Bidders," is hereby incorporated into the Procurement and Contracting Requirements by reference.
  - 1. A copy of AIA Document A701, "Instructions to Bidders," is bound in this Project Manual.

END OF DOCUMENT 00 2113

DOCUMENT 00 2213 — SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 AIA DOCUMENT A 701 - "INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS"

- A. AIA Document A701, Instructions to Bidders, Articles 1 through 8, 1997 Edition as bound herein and as amended or supplemented hereinafter shall be considered a part of the Contract Documents and shall apply to all Contractors and Subcontractors.

1.2 SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

- A. Certain Articles of the AIA Instructions to Bidders are revised or replaced by the requirements of the Supplementary Instructions listed below. Such revisions or replacements shall take precedence over the AIA Instructions to Bidders.
- B. Where an Article, Paragraph, Subparagraph, or Clause of the Instructions to Bidders is modified or deleted by these supplements, the unaltered provisions of that Article, Paragraph, Subparagraph or Clause shall remain in effect.
- C. The revised Articles, Paragraphs, Subparagraphs and Clauses have the same numerical designations occurring in the AIA Instructions to Bidders and all additions follow in direct numbered sequence.

PART 2 - REVISIONS TO AIA DOCUMENT A 701 - "INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS"

2.1 ARTICLE 1 - DEFINITIONS

- A. Add new subparagraphs 1.10 and 1.11 as follows:

**1.10** "Owner" as used throughout the Contract Documents and Bidding Requirements is interchangeable with Regional School District #14.

**1.11** "Successful Bidder" means the lowest, qualified, responsible Bidder to whom the Owner (on the basis of the Owner's evaluation) makes an award."

2.2 ARTICLE 2 - BIDDERS REPRESENTATION

- A. Add new Subparagraphs 2.1.3.1 and 2.1.3.2 as follows:

**2.1.3.1** A Pre-Bid Conference will be held at the site, at a date approximately two weeks prior to opening of Bids at an exact location to be announced to all Bidders of Record. Each Bidder of Record shall attend the pre-bid conference or otherwise visit the Site of the proposed Work and fully acquaint himself with the conditions as they exist so that he may fully understand the facilities, difficulties and restrictions attending the execution of the Work under this Contract. Bidders shall also thoroughly examine and be familiar with the Drawings and the Project Manual, including the Specifications. The failure or omission of any Bidder to examine any form, instrument, addendum or other



Document, or to visit the site and acquaint himself with conditions there existing shall in no way relieve said Bidder from any obligation with respect to his Bid.

**“2.1.3.2** Before submitting a Bid, each Bidder must familiarize himself with federal, state and local laws, ordinances, rules and regulations that may in any manner affect the cost, progress or performance of the work and correlate his observations with the Contract Documents.”

- B. Add new Paragraph 2.1.5. as follows:

**“2.1.5** The submission of a Bid will constitute an incontrovertible representation by the Bidder that he has complied with every requirement of this Article 2 and that the Contract Documents are sufficient in scope and detail to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for performance of the Work.”

## 2.3 ARTICLE 3 - BIDDING DOCUMENTS

- A. Add to Paragraph 3.2.1.:

"Conflicts existing between the Drawings and the Specifications, and not corrected or clarified by written Addenda before Bids are submitted, shall be resolved on the basis of the Architect's decision as to which of the conflicting requirements shall govern. The Contractor shall perform the work at no additional cost to the Owner, in accordance with the Architect's decision.

- B. Delete Subparagraphs 3.3.1, 3.3.2 and 3.3.3 in their entirety and add new subparagraphs 3.3.1 through 3.3.3 as follows:

**“3.3.1** Substitutions will not be considered during the Bidding process.

**3.3.2** The materials, products and equipment described in the Bidding Documents establish a standard of required function, dimension, appearance and quality to be met by the Base Bid Sum.

**3.3.3** Written request for substitutions will be considered after the award of Contract in conformance with the requirements of Section 01 1000 – Summary and Section 01 6000 – Product Requirements.”

- C. Add new Paragraph 3.5 as follows:

### **“3.5 UNIT PRICES**

**3.5.1** Furnish unit prices for all items indicated in the Unit Price Schedule.

**3.5.2** The unit prices, if accepted in the award of this Contract, shall be used in establishing the adjustment of Contract Price for additions to or deductions from the Work in accordance with the applicable section of the General Conditions and the Supplementary General Conditions. Unit prices listed shall include all costs, profit and overhead and no further surcharges are to be added to any unit price item of work that may be ordered done. Unit prices accepted by the Owner shall be written into the Owner-Contractor Agreement.”

## 2.4 ARTICLE 4 - BIDDING PROCEDURE

- A. Delete Subparagraph 4.3.1 in its entirety and substitute the following:

"4.3.1 Each Bid shall be addressed to the Owner and shall be delivered to the Owner, with any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid, on or before the day and hour set for the opening of Bids in the Invitation to Bid.

Submit in duplicate, in sealed, opaque inner and outer envelopes bearing the following information:

**Inner Envelope:**

Bids for: **CONSTRUCTION OF Ellis Clark Regional Agriscience & Technology Program Buildings**  
Nonnewaug High School  
5 Minortown Road  
Woodbury, CT 06798

Submitted by: **[Bidder: Insert Company Name here]**  
**[Bidder: Insert Company's Street Address here]**  
**[Bidder: Insert Company's City/Town, State, zip code here]**

**Outer Envelope:**

To: Wayne McAllister  
Regional School District #14  
67 Washington Avenue  
Woodbury, CT 06798

**SEALED BID ENCLOSED**

**4.3.1.1** Bids received prior to the time established for the opening of Bids will be securely kept unopened. No responsibility will be attached to any person for premature opening of a Bid not properly addressed and identified."

B. Add new Subparagraphs as follows:

"4.3.5 Proposals shall not contain qualifications or recapitulation of the work to be done.

**4.3.6** Proposals shall be signed as follows:

**4.3.6.1** If the Bidder is a Corporation, the proposal shall be signed in the name and under the seal of the Corporation by a duly authorized officer of the Corporation, with the designation of his official capacity, and properly attested. The proposal shall show the state or commonwealth in which the Corporation is chartered.

**4.3.6.2** If the Bidder is a firm or co-partnership, the proposal shall be signed in the name or style under which the organization is doing business, by the proper officer or officers whose official capacity shall be designated. Name and address of each member of the organization shall be shown on the proposal.

**4.3.6.3** If the Bidder is an individual, he shall sign the proposal in person or by representative, stating the name or style, if any, under which he is doing business. If signing is by representative, his power of attorney or other authorization shall be stated and shall be proved if requested.

**4.3.6.4** In every case, the proposal shall show the present business address of the Bidder, at which address communication will be received and service of notices accepted.

**4.3.7** When proposals are signed by an agent of the Bidder, evidence of his authority to act as the Bidder's agent shall accompany the proposal."

- C. Delete Subparagraph 4.4.1 in its entirety and substitute the following:

"**4.4.1** Bids may be withdrawn only by written or telegraphic request received before Bid opening time. Telegraphic requests shall be confirmed by letter, postmarked earlier than the Bid opening time.

**4.4.1.1** No Bids may be modified or withdrawn after the Bid opening has begun and all Bids shall remain irrevocable for sixty (60) calendar days after being opened except as may be otherwise provided in the Contract Documents."

## 2.5 ARTICLE 5 - CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

- A. Delete Subparagraph 5.2.1 in its entirety and substitute the following:

"**5.2.1** The Owner reserves the right to reject any or all Bids and the right to waive any informality in any Bid. Nothing in the Bidding requirements or the Contract Documents shall be interpreted as restricting these rights.

**5.2.1.1** The Bid may be rejected if it includes unexplained interlineations, alterations or erasures; if it is made subject to any qualifications or restrictions added by the Bidder and if it is in any way incomplete or irregular.

**5.2.1.2** The Bid may be rejected if the Bidder cannot show that he can procure the necessary plant to commence the Work at the time prescribed and thereafter to prosecute and complete the Work at the rate of time specified, and that he is not already obligated for the performance of other work which would delay the commencement, prosecution or completion of this Work.

**5.2.1.3** Should the successful Bidder fail to furnish the prescribed surety bonds or fail to execute the Agreement within the prescribed time limit, he shall be held in default. In such event, the responsible Bidder submitting the next lowest Bid, as determined by the same procedure, may then become the successful Bidder and, on his receipt, in writing, of notice of Contract Award, shall be subject to all provisions of the Bidding Requirements and the Contract Documents."

## 2.6 ARTICLE 7 - PERFORMANCE BOND AND LABOR AND MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND

- A. Delete Subparagraph 7.1.1 in its entirety and substitute the following:

"**7.1.1** Prior to the execution of the Contract, the successful Bidder shall be required to procure, execute, and deliver to the Architect, for the Owner, a Performance Bond and a Labor and Material Payment Bond in amounts equaling, in each case, not less than the full Contract Sum. Such Bonds shall be submitted on AIA Document A 312, a sample of which is attached to this Project Manual. The costs of such Bonds shall be included in the Bid."

## 2.7 ARTICLE 8 - FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

- A. Delete Subparagraph 8.1.1 in its entirety and substitute the following:

"**8.1.1** A sample of the Form of Agreement AIA Document A201 which the successful Bidder, as Contractor, will be required to execute is included in Bidding and Contract Requirements.

**8.1.1.1** When the Owner gives a Notice of Award to the Successful Bidder; it will be accompanied by at least three unsigned counterparts of the Agreement and all other Contract Documents. Within fifteen (15) calendar days thereafter, the Contractor shall sign and deliver at least three copies of the Agreement to the Owner with all other Contract Documents attached. Within ten (10) calendar days thereafter, the Owner will deliver all fully signed copies to the Contractor. The Architect will identify those portions of the Contract Documents not fully signed by the Owner and the Contractor and such identification shall be binding on all parties.

**8.1.1.2** At or prior to delivery of the signed Agreement, the Contractor shall deliver to the Owner the Policies of Insurance or Insurance Certificates as required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall approve all Policies of Insurance before the successful Bidder may proceed with the Work.

**8.1.1.3** Failure or refusal to furnish Insurance Policies or Certificates in a form satisfactory to the Owner shall subject the Bidder to loss of time from the allowable construction period equal to the time of delay in furnishing the required material."

PART 3 - [Not Used]

END OF DOCUMENT 00 2213

# DRAFT AIA® Document A701™ – 2018

## Instructions to Bidders

for the following Project:  
(Name, location, and detailed description)

<< >>  
<< >>  
<< >>

### THE OWNER:

(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

<< >>< >>  
<< >>  
<< >>  
<< >>

### THE ARCHITECT:

(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

<< >>< >>  
<< >>  
<< >>  
<< >>

### TABLE OF ARTICLES

- 1 DEFINITIONS
- 2 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS
- 3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS
- 4 BIDDING PROCEDURES
- 5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS
- 6 POST-BID INFORMATION
- 7 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND
- 8 ENUMERATION OF THE PROPOSED CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

**ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:** The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL LAWS MAY IMPOSE REQUIREMENTS ON PUBLIC PROCUREMENT CONTRACTS. CONSULT LOCAL AUTHORITIES OR AN ATTORNEY TO VERIFY REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE TO THIS PROCUREMENT BEFORE COMPLETING THIS FORM.

It is intended that AIA Document G612™-2017, Owner's Instructions to the Architect, Parts A and B will be completed prior to using this document.

**ELECTRONIC COPYING** of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

## ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS

§ 1.1 Bidding Documents include the Bidding Requirements and the Proposed Contract Documents. The Bidding Requirements consist of the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, supplementary instructions to bidders, the bid form, and any other bidding forms. The Proposed Contract Documents consist of the unexecuted form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor and that Agreement's Exhibits, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, all Addenda, and all other documents enumerated in Article 8 of these Instructions.

§ 1.2 Definitions set forth in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, or in other Proposed Contract Documents apply to the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.3 Addenda are written or graphic instruments issued by the Architect, which, by additions, deletions, clarifications, or corrections, modify or interpret the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.4 A Bid is a complete and properly executed proposal to do the Work for the sums stipulated therein, submitted in accordance with the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.5 The Base Bid is the sum stated in the Bid for which the Bidder offers to perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents, to which Work may be added or deleted by sums stated in Alternate Bids.

§ 1.6 An Alternate Bid (or Alternate) is an amount stated in the Bid to be added to or deducted from, or that does not change, the Base Bid if the corresponding change in the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents, is accepted.

§ 1.7 A Unit Price is an amount stated in the Bid as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.8 A Bidder is a person or entity who submits a Bid and who meets the requirements set forth in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.9 A Sub-bidder is a person or entity who submits a bid to a Bidder for materials, equipment, or labor for a portion of the Work.

## ARTICLE 2 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

§ 2.1 By submitting a Bid, the Bidder represents that:

- .1 the Bidder has read and understands the Bidding Documents;
- .2 the Bidder understands how the Bidding Documents relate to other portions of the Project, if any, being bid concurrently or presently under construction;
- .3 the Bid complies with the Bidding Documents;
- .4 the Bidder has visited the site, become familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and has correlated the Bidder's observations with the requirements of the Proposed Contract Documents;
- .5 the Bid is based upon the materials, equipment, and systems required by the Bidding Documents without exception; and
- .6 the Bidder has read and understands the provisions for liquidated damages, if any, set forth in the form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

## ARTICLE 3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS

### § 3.1 Distribution

§ 3.1.1 Bidders shall obtain complete Bidding Documents, as indicated below, from the issuing office designated in the advertisement or invitation to bid, for the deposit sum, if any, stated therein.

*(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall obtain Bidding Documents.)*

« »

§ 3.1.2 Any required deposit shall be refunded to Bidders who submit a bona fide Bid and return the paper Bidding Documents in good condition within ten days after receipt of Bids. The cost to replace missing or damaged paper

documents will be deducted from the deposit. A Bidder receiving a Contract award may retain the paper Bidding Documents, and the Bidder's deposit will be refunded.

§ 3.1.3 Bidding Documents will not be issued directly to Sub-bidders unless specifically offered in the advertisement or invitation to bid, or in supplementary instructions to bidders.

§ 3.1.4 Bidders shall use complete Bidding Documents in preparing Bids. Neither the Owner nor Architect assumes responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete Bidding Documents.

§ 3.1.5 The Bidding Documents will be available for the sole purpose of obtaining Bids on the Work. No license or grant of use is conferred by distribution of the Bidding Documents.

### § 3.2 Modification or Interpretation of Bidding Documents

§ 3.2.1 The Bidder shall carefully study the Bidding Documents, shall examine the site and local conditions, and shall notify the Architect of errors, inconsistencies, or ambiguities discovered and request clarification or interpretation pursuant to Section 3.2.2.

§ 3.2.2 Requests for clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents shall be submitted by the Bidder in writing and shall be received by the Architect at least seven days prior to the date for receipt of Bids.  
*(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall submit requests for clarification and interpretation.)*

« »

§ 3.2.3 Modifications and interpretations of the Bidding Documents shall be made by Addendum. Modifications and interpretations of the Bidding Documents made in any other manner shall not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

### § 3.3 Substitutions

§ 3.3.1 The materials, products, and equipment described in the Bidding Documents establish a standard of required function, dimension, appearance, and quality to be met by any proposed substitution.

#### § 3.3.2 Substitution Process

§ 3.3.2.1 Written requests for substitutions shall be received by the Architect at least ten days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. Requests shall be submitted in the same manner as that established for submitting clarifications and interpretations in Section 3.2.2.

§ 3.3.2.2 Bidders shall submit substitution requests on a Substitution Request Form if one is provided in the Bidding Documents.

§ 3.3.2.3 If a Substitution Request Form is not provided, requests shall include (1) the name of the material or equipment specified in the Bidding Documents; (2) the reason for the requested substitution; (3) a complete description of the proposed substitution including the name of the material or equipment proposed as the substitute, performance and test data, and relevant drawings; and (4) any other information necessary for an evaluation. The request shall include a statement setting forth changes in other materials, equipment, or other portions of the Work, including changes in the work of other contracts or the impact on any Project Certifications (such as LEED), that will result from incorporation of the proposed substitution.

§ 3.3.3 The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed substitution shall be final.

§ 3.3.4 If the Architect approves a proposed substitution prior to receipt of Bids, such approval shall be set forth in an Addendum. Approvals made in any other manner shall not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

§ 3.3.5 No substitutions will be considered after the Contract award unless specifically provided for in the Contract Documents.

### § 3.4 Addenda

§ 3.4.1 Addenda will be transmitted to Bidders known by the issuing office to have received complete Bidding Documents.

*(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Addenda will be transmitted.)*

« »

§ 3.4.2 Addenda will be available where Bidding Documents are on file.

§ 3.4.3 Addenda will be issued no later than four days prior to the date for receipt of Bids, except an Addendum withdrawing the request for Bids or one which includes postponement of the date for receipt of Bids.

§ 3.4.4 Prior to submitting a Bid, each Bidder shall ascertain that the Bidder has received all Addenda issued, and the Bidder shall acknowledge their receipt in the Bid.

## ARTICLE 4 BIDDING PROCEDURES

### § 4.1 Preparation of Bids

§ 4.1.1 Bids shall be submitted on the forms included with or identified in the Bidding Documents.

§ 4.1.2 All blanks on the bid form shall be legibly executed. Paper bid forms shall be executed in a non-erasable medium.

§ 4.1.3 Sums shall be expressed in both words and numbers, unless noted otherwise on the bid form. In case of discrepancy, the amount entered in words shall govern.

§ 4.1.4 Edits to entries made on paper bid forms must be initialed by the signer of the Bid.

§ 4.1.5 All requested Alternates shall be bid. If no change in the Base Bid is required, enter “No Change” or as required by the bid form.

§ 4.1.6 Where two or more Bids for designated portions of the Work have been requested, the Bidder may, without forfeiture of the bid security, state the Bidder’s refusal to accept award of less than the combination of Bids stipulated by the Bidder. The Bidder shall neither make additional stipulations on the bid form nor qualify the Bid in any other manner.

§ 4.1.7 Each copy of the Bid shall state the legal name and legal status of the Bidder. As part of the documentation submitted with the Bid, the Bidder shall provide evidence of its legal authority to perform the Work in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. Each copy of the Bid shall be signed by the person or persons legally authorized to bind the Bidder to a contract. A Bid by a corporation shall further name the state of incorporation and have the corporate seal affixed. A Bid submitted by an agent shall have a current power of attorney attached, certifying the agent’s authority to bind the Bidder.

§ 4.1.8 A Bidder shall incur all costs associated with the preparation of its Bid.

### § 4.2 Bid Security

§ 4.2.1 Each Bid shall be accompanied by the following bid security:


*(Insert the form and amount of bid security.)*

« »

§ 4.2.2 The Bidder pledges to enter into a Contract with the Owner on the terms stated in the Bid and shall, if required, furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder. Should the Bidder refuse to enter into such Contract or fail to furnish such bonds if required, the amount of the bid security shall be forfeited to the Owner as liquidated damages, not as a penalty. In the event the Owner fails to comply with Section 6.2, the amount of the bid security shall not be forfeited to the Owner.

§ 4.2.3 If a surety bond is required as bid security, it shall be written on AIA Document A310™, Bid Bond, unless otherwise provided in the Bidding Documents. The attorney-in-fact who executes the bond on behalf of the surety shall affix to the bond a certified and current copy of an acceptable power of attorney. The Bidder shall provide surety bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.



§ 4.2.4 The Owner will have the right to retain the bid security of Bidders to whom an award is being considered until (a) the Contract has been executed and bonds, if required, have been furnished; (b) the specified time has elapsed so that Bids may be withdrawn; or (c) all Bids have been rejected. However, if no Contract has been awarded or a Bidder has not been notified of the acceptance of its Bid, a Bidder may, beginning  days after the opening of Bids, withdraw its Bid and request the return of its bid security.

### § 4.3 Submission of Bids

§ 4.3.1 A Bidder shall submit its Bid as indicated below:

*(Indicate how, such as by website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall submit their Bid.)*

« »

§ 4.3.2 Paper copies of the Bid, the bid security, and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid shall be enclosed in a sealed opaque envelope. The envelope shall be addressed to the party receiving the Bids and shall be identified with the Project name, the Bidder's name and address, and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Work for which the Bid is submitted. If the Bid is sent by mail, the sealed envelope shall be enclosed in a separate mailing envelope with the notation "SEALED BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof.

§ 4.3.3 Bids shall be submitted by the date and time and at the place indicated in the invitation to bid. Bids submitted after the date and time for receipt of Bids, or at an incorrect place, will not be accepted.

§ 4.3.4 The Bidder shall assume full responsibility for timely delivery at the location designated for receipt of Bids.

§ 4.3.5 A Bid submitted by any method other than as provided in this Section 4.3 will not be accepted.

### § 4.4 Modification or Withdrawal of Bid

§ 4.4.1 Prior to the date and time designated for receipt of Bids, a Bidder may submit a new Bid to replace a Bid previously submitted, or withdraw its Bid entirely, by notice to the party designated to receive the Bids. Such notice shall be received and duly recorded by the receiving party on or before the date and time set for receipt of Bids. The receiving party shall verify that replaced or withdrawn Bids are removed from the other submitted Bids and not considered. Notice of submission of a replacement Bid or withdrawal of a Bid shall be worded so as not to reveal the amount of the original Bid.

§ 4.4.2 Withdrawn Bids may be resubmitted up to the date and time designated for the receipt of Bids in the same format as that established in Section 4.3, provided they fully conform with these Instructions to Bidders. Bid security shall be in an amount sufficient for the Bid as resubmitted.

§ 4.4.3 After the date and time designated for receipt of Bids, a Bidder who discovers that it made a clerical error in its Bid shall notify the Architect of such error within two days, or pursuant to a timeframe specified by the law of the jurisdiction where the Project is located, requesting withdrawal of its Bid. Upon providing evidence of such error to the reasonable satisfaction of the Architect, the Bid shall be withdrawn and not resubmitted. If a Bid is withdrawn pursuant to this Section 4.4.3, the bid security will be attended to as follows:

*(State the terms and conditions, such as Bid rank, for returning or retaining the bid security.)*

« »

## ARTICLE 5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

### § 5.1 Opening of Bids

If stipulated in an advertisement or invitation to bid, or when otherwise required by law, Bids properly identified and received within the specified time limits will be publicly opened and read aloud. A summary of the Bids may be made available to Bidders.

### § 5.2 Rejection of Bids

Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to reject any or all Bids.

### § 5.3 Acceptance of Bid (Award)

§ 5.3.1 It is the intent of the Owner to award a Contract to the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder, provided the Bid has been submitted in accordance with the requirements of the Bidding Documents. Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to waive informalities and irregularities in a Bid received and to accept the Bid which, in the Owner's judgment, is in the Owner's best interests.

§ 5.3.2 Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Bidding Documents, and to determine the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid and Alternates accepted.

## ARTICLE 6 POST-BID INFORMATION

### § 6.1 Contractor's Qualification Statement

Bidders to whom award of a Contract is under consideration shall submit to the Architect, upon request and within the timeframe specified by the Architect, a properly executed AIA Document A305™, Contractor's Qualification Statement, unless such a Statement has been previously required and submitted for this Bid.

### § 6.2 Owner's Financial Capability

A Bidder to whom award of a Contract is under consideration may request in writing, fourteen days prior to the expiration of the time for withdrawal of Bids, that the Owner furnish to the Bidder reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Owner shall then furnish such reasonable evidence to the Bidder no later than seven days prior to the expiration of the time for withdrawal of Bids. Unless such reasonable evidence is furnished within the allotted time, the Bidder will not be required to execute the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

### § 6.3 Submittals

§ 6.3.1 After notification of selection for the award of the Contract, the Bidder shall, as soon as practicable or as stipulated in the Bidding Documents, submit in writing to the Owner through the Architect:

- .1 a designation of the Work to be performed with the Bidder's own forces;
- .2 names of the principal products and systems proposed for the Work and the manufacturers and suppliers of each; and
- .3 names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for the principal portions of the Work.

§ 6.3.2 The Bidder will be required to establish to the satisfaction of the Architect and Owner the reliability and responsibility of the persons or entities proposed to furnish and perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 6.3.3 Prior to the execution of the Contract, the Architect will notify the Bidder if either the Owner or Architect, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Bidder. If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a proposed person or entity, the Bidder may, at the Bidder's option, withdraw the Bid or submit an acceptable substitute person or entity. The Bidder may also submit any required adjustment in the Base Bid or Alternate Bid to account for the difference in cost occasioned by such substitution. The Owner may accept the adjusted bid price or disqualify the Bidder. In the event of either withdrawal or disqualification, bid security will not be forfeited.

§ 6.3.4 Persons and entities proposed by the Bidder and to whom the Owner and Architect have made no reasonable objection must be used on the Work for which they were proposed and shall not be changed except with the written consent of the Owner and Architect.

## ARTICLE 7 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

### § 7.1 Bond Requirements

§ 7.1.1 If stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the Bidder shall furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder.

§ 7.1.2 If the furnishing of such bonds is stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the cost shall be included in the Bid. If the furnishing of such bonds is required after receipt of bids and before execution of the Contract, the cost of such bonds shall be added to the Bid in determining the Contract Sum.

§ 7.1.3 The Bidder shall provide surety bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 7.1.4 Unless otherwise indicated below, the Penal Sum of the Payment and Performance Bonds shall be the amount of the Contract Sum.

(If Payment or Performance Bonds are to be in an amount other than 100% of the Contract Sum, indicate the dollar amount or percentage of the Contract Sum.)

<< >>

§ 7.2 Time of Delivery and Form of Bonds

§ 7.2.1 The Bidder shall deliver the required bonds to the Owner not later than three days following the date of execution of the Contract. If the Work is to commence sooner in response to a letter of intent, the Bidder shall, prior to commencement of the Work, submit evidence satisfactory to the Owner that such bonds will be furnished and delivered in accordance with this Section 7.2.1.

§ 7.2.2 Unless otherwise provided, the bonds shall be written on AIA Document A312, Performance Bond and Payment Bond.

§ 7.2.3 The bonds shall be dated on or after the date of the Contract.

§ 7.2.4 The Bidder shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix to the bond a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

ARTICLE 8 ENUMERATION OF THE PROPOSED CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 8.1 Copies of the proposed Contract Documents have been made available to the Bidder and consist of the following documents:

- .1 AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, unless otherwise stated below.

(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)

<< >>

- .2 AIA Document A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, unless otherwise stated below.

(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)

<< >>

- .3 AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, unless otherwise stated below.

(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)

<< >>

- .4 AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, dated as indicated below:

(Insert the date of the E203-2013.)

<< >>

- .5 Drawings

Number	Title	Date

- .6 Specifications

Section	Title	Date	Pages

.7 Addenda:

Number	Date	Pages

.8 Other Exhibits:

*(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)*

[  ] AIA Document E204™–2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below:  
*(Insert the date of the E204-2017.)*

[  ] The Sustainability Plan:

Title	Date	Pages

[  ] Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages

.9 Other documents listed below:

*(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Proposed Contract Documents.)*

DOCUMENT 00 3132 - GEOTECHNICAL DATA

1.1 GEOTECHNICAL DATA

- A. This Document with its referenced attachments is part of the Procurement and Contracting Requirements for Project. They provide Owner's information for Bidders' convenience and are intended to supplement rather than serve in lieu of Bidders' own investigations. They are made available for Bidders' convenience and information. This Document and its attachments are not part of the Contract Documents.
- B. Because subsurface conditions indicated by the soil borings are a sampling in relation to the entire construction area, and for other reasons, the Owner, the Architect, the Architect's consultants, and the firm reporting the subsurface conditions do not warranty the conditions below the depths of the borings or that the strata logged from the borings are necessarily typical of the entire site. Any party using the information described in the soil borings and geotechnical report shall accept full responsibility for its use.
- C. Soil-boring data for Project, obtained by GNCB, is available for viewing as appended to this Document.
- D. A geotechnical investigation report for Project, prepared by GNCB, is available for viewing as appended to this Document.
  - 1. The opinions expressed in this report are those of a geotechnical engineer and represent interpretations of subsoil conditions, tests, and results of analyses conducted by a geotechnical engineer. Owner is not responsible for interpretations or conclusions drawn from the data.
  - 2. Any party using information described in the geotechnical report shall make additional test borings and conduct other exploratory operations that may be required to determine the character of subsurface materials that may be encountered.
- E. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Document 00 2113 "Instructions to Bidders" for the Bidder's responsibilities for examination of Project site and existing conditions.

END OF DOCUMENT 00 3132

SECTION 00 4113 - BID FORM - STIPULATED SUM (SINGLE-PRIME CONTRACT)

1.1 BID INFORMATION

- A. Bidder: \_\_\_\_\_.
- B. Project Name: Ellis Clark Regional Agriscience and Technology Program Buildings.
- C. Project Location: Nonnewaug High School, 5 Minortown Rd, Woodbury, CT.
- D. Owner: Regional School District 14, 67 Washington Ave, Woodbury, CT.  
Contact: Wayne McAllister: 203-263-4330; [WMcAllister@ctreg14.org](mailto:WMcAllister@ctreg14.org)
- E. State Project Number: 214-0094 VA/EA
- F. Architect: The SLAM Collaborative, 80 Glastonbury Blvd, Glastonbury, CT.  
Contact: Amy Samuelson: 860-368-4236; [asamuelson@slamcoll.com](mailto:asamuelson@slamcoll.com)
- G. Architect Project Number: 18092.00

1.2 CERTIFICATIONS AND BASE BID

A. Base Bid, Single-Prime (All Trades) Contract: The undersigned Bidder, having carefully examined the Procurement and Contracting Requirements, Conditions of the Contract, Drawings, Specifications, and all subsequent Addenda, as prepared by The SLAM Collaborative and Architect's consultants, having visited the site, and being familiar with all conditions and requirements of the Work, hereby agrees to furnish all material, labor, equipment and services, including all scheduled allowances, necessary to complete the construction of the above-named project, according to the requirements of the Procurement and Contracting Documents, for the stipulated sum of:

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. The above amount may be modified by amounts indicated by the Bidder on the attached Document 00 4322 "Unit Prices Form."
3. Schedule of Values – Break out Prices:
  - a. Horse Arena and Annex: \$ \_\_\_\_\_
  - b. Storage Garage: \$ \_\_\_\_\_
  - c. Sap Building: \$ \_\_\_\_\_

1.3 BID GUARANTEE

A. The undersigned Bidder agrees to execute a contract for this Work in the above amount and to furnish surety as specified within [10] ten days after a written Notice of Award, if offered within [60] sixty days after receipt of bids, and on failure to do so agrees to forfeit to Owner the attached cash, cashier's check, certified check, U.S. money order, or bid bond, as liquidated damages for such failure, in the following amount constituting five percent (5%) of the Base Bid amount above:

1. \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$\_\_\_\_\_).

B. In the event Owner does not offer Notice of Award within the time limits stated above, Owner will return to the undersigned the cash, cashier's check, certified check, U.S. money order, or bid bond.

1.4 SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS

A. The following companies shall execute subcontracts for the portions of the Work indicated:

- 1. Concrete Work: \_\_\_\_\_.
- 2. Site Work: \_\_\_\_\_.
- 3. Electrical Work: \_\_\_\_\_.
- 4. Post Frame Buildings: \_\_\_\_\_.

1.5 TIME OF COMPLETION

A. The undersigned Bidder proposes and agrees hereby to commence the Work of the Contract Documents on a date specified in a written Notice to Proceed to be issued by Architect, and shall fully complete the Work within (12) twelve weeks.

1.6 ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF ADDENDA

A. The undersigned Bidder acknowledges receipt of and use of the following Addenda in the preparation of this Bid:

- 1. Addendum No. 1, dated \_\_\_\_\_.
- 2. Addendum No. 2, dated \_\_\_\_\_.
- 3. Addendum No. 3, dated \_\_\_\_\_.
- 4. Addendum No. 4, dated \_\_\_\_\_.

1.7 CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE

A. The undersigned further states that it is a duly licensed contractor, for the type of work proposed, in the State of Connecticut, and that all fees, permits, etc., pursuant to submitting this proposal have been paid in full.

1.8 SUBMISSION OF BID

- A. Respectfully submitted this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2019.
- B. Submitted By: \_\_\_\_\_(Name of bidding firm or corporation).
- C. Authorized Signature: \_\_\_\_\_(Handwritten signature).
- D. Signed By: \_\_\_\_\_(Type or print name).
- E. Title: \_\_\_\_\_(Owner/Partner/President/Vice President).
- F. Witnessed By: \_\_\_\_\_(Handwritten signature).
- G. Attest: \_\_\_\_\_(Handwritten signature).
- H. By: \_\_\_\_\_(Type or print name).
- I. Title: \_\_\_\_\_(Corporate Secretary or Assistant Secretary).
- J. Street Address: \_\_\_\_\_.
- K. City, State, Zip: \_\_\_\_\_.
- L. Phone: \_\_\_\_\_.
- M. License No.: \_\_\_\_\_.
- N. Federal ID No.: \_\_\_\_\_(Affix Corporate Seal Here).

END OF DOCUMENT 00 4113



DOCUMENT 00 4322 – UNIT PRICE SCHEDULE

SECTION 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 Unit prices: Should certain additional work be required, or should the quantities of certain classes of work be increased or decreased from those upon which the Contract Price is based, as authorized by the Owner, the undersigned agrees that the following supplemental unit prices represent the exact net amount per unit to be paid the Contractor (in the case of additions or increases) or credited to the Owner (in the case of decrease), without further adjustment for overhead, profit, insurance, compensation insurance or other direct or indirect expenses of the Contractor.
1. Cubic Yard Definitions as used herein:
    - a. Cubic Yard A = Measured prior to removal.
    - b. Cubic Yard B = Measured after placement and compaction.
    - c. Cubic Yard C = Measured prior to placement.

SECTION 2 - SCHEDULES

2.1 Schedule of Unit Prices – Sitework:

1. Non rock soil excavation by machine, open	cubic yard A	\$.....
2. Non rock soil excavation by machine, trench	cubic yard A	\$.....
3. Common fill from Site, placed and compacted	cubic yard B	\$.....
4. Structural fill from Site, placed and compacted	cubic yard B	\$.....
5. ¾ inch crushed stone, placed and compacted	cubic yard B	\$.....
6. Sand, placed and compacted	cubic yard B	\$.....
7. Asphalt paving, in-place	cubic yard B	\$.....

2.2 Schedule of Unit Prices – Concrete:

1. 3,000 psi normal weight concrete, in-place	cubic yard C	\$.....
2. 4,000 psi normal weight concrete, in-place	cubic yard C	\$.....

2.5 Schedule of Unit Prices – Electrical, lighting, data and communications:

1. Light Fixtures with control circuitry, including wiring, conduit, and related work	Each	\$.....
2. Exit Sign with control circuitry, including wiring, conduit, and related work	Each	\$.....

**CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS**

3. Smoke Detector wiring, in place	Linear foot	\$.....
4. Smoke Detector conduits, in place	Linear foot	\$.....
5. Duplex Power Wall Outlet with 200' length connection to building power supply; including wiring, conduit, circuitry, and related work	Each	\$.....

END OF DOCUMENT 00 4322

# DRAFT AIA® Document A201™ – 2017

## General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT:

*(Name and location or address)*

<< >>  
<< >>

THE OWNER:

*(Name, legal status and address)*

<< >>< >>  
<< >>

THE ARCHITECT:

*(Name, legal status and address)*

<< >>< >>  
<< >>

### TABLE OF ARTICLES

- |    |  |
|----|--|
| 1  | GENERAL PROVISIONS                               |
| 2  | OWNER  |
| 3  | CONTRACTOR                                       |
| 4  | ARCHITECT  |
| 5  | SUBCONTRACTORS                                   |
| 6  | CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS |
| 7  | CHANGES IN THE WORK                              |
| 8  | TIME   |
| 9  | PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION                          |
| 10 | PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY               |
| 11 | INSURANCE AND BONDS                              |
| 12 | UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK                |
| 13 | MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS                         |
| 14 | TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT        |
| 15 | CLAIMS AND DISPUTES                              |

**ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:**  
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

For guidance in modifying this document to include supplementary conditions, see AIA Document A503™, Guide for Supplementary Conditions.



**ELECTRONIC COPYING** of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

## INDEX

(Topics and numbers in bold are Section headings.)

### **Acceptance of Nonconforming Work**

9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**

Acceptance of Work

9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, **12.3**

### **Access to Work**

**3.16**, 6.2.1, **12.1**

Accident Prevention

10

Acts and Omissions

3.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.8, 3.18, 4.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 10.2.5,

10.2.8, 13.3.2, 14.1, 15.1.2, 15.2

Addenda

1.1.1

Additional Costs, Claims for

3.7.4, 3.7.5, 10.3.2, 15.1.5

### **Additional Inspections and Testing**

9.4.2, 9.8.3, 12.2.1, **13.4**

### **Additional Time, Claims for**

3.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 8.3.2, **15.1.6**

### **Administration of the Contract**

3.1.3, **4.2**, 9.4, 9.5

Advertisement or Invitation to Bid

1.1.1

Aesthetic Effect

4.2.13

### **Allowances**

**3.8**

### **Applications for Payment**

4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.5.4, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.10

Approvals

2.1.1, 2.3.1, 2.5, 3.1.3, 3.10.2, 3.12.8, 3.12.9,

3.12.10.1, 4.2.7, 9.3.2, 13.4.1

### **Arbitration**

8.3.1, 15.3.2, **15.4**

## **ARCHITECT**

**4**

**Architect**, Definition of

**4.1.1**

Architect, Extent of Authority

2.5, 3.12.7, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.3, 7.1.2, 7.3.4, 7.4, 9.2,

9.3.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.8, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.1, 12.2.1,

13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.4, 15.2.1

Architect, Limitations of Authority and

Responsibility

2.1.1, 3.12.4, 3.12.8, 3.12.10, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 4.2.2,

4.2.3, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.10, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 5.2.1, 7.4,

9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6.4, 15.1.4, 15.2

Architect's Additional Services and Expenses

2.5, 12.2.1, 13.4.2, 13.4.3, 14.2.4

Architect's Administration of the Contract

3.1.3, 3.7.4, 15.2, 9.4.1, 9.5

Architect's Approvals

2.5, 3.1.3, 3.5, 3.10.2, 4.2.7

Architect's Authority to Reject Work

3.5, 4.2.6, 12.1.2, 12.2.1

Architect's Copyright

1.1.7, 1.5

Architect's Decisions

3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.2.14, 6.3,

7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.8.4, 9.9.1,

13.4.2, 15.2

Architect's Inspections

3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4

Architect's Instructions

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 13.4.2

Architect's Interpretations

4.2.11, 4.2.12

Architect's Project Representative

4.2.10

Architect's Relationship with Contractor

1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2,

3.5, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.9.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16,

3.18, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5,

9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.3.2, 13.4, 15.2

Architect's Relationship with Subcontractors

1.1.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 11.3

Architect's Representations

9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1

Architect's Site Visits

3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4

Asbestos

10.3.1

Attorneys' Fees

3.18.1, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3

Award of Separate Contracts

6.1.1, 6.1.2

### **Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work**

**5.2**

## **Basic Definitions**

**1.1**

Bidding Requirements

1.1.1

Binding Dispute Resolution

8.3.1, 9.7, 11.5, 13.1, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.2.1, 15.2.5,

15.2.6.1, 15.3.1, 15.3.2, 15.3.3, 15.4.1

Bonds, Lien

7.3.4.4, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

### **Bonds, Performance, and Payment**

7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**, 11.1.3, **11.5**

### **Building Information Models Use and Reliance**

**1.8**

Building Permit

3.7.1

## **Capitalization**

**1.3**

Certificate of Substantial Completion

9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.8.5

### **Certificates for Payment**

4.2.1, 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7,

9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.4

Certificates of Inspection, Testing or Approval  
13.4.4  
Certificates of Insurance  
9.10.2  
**Change Orders**  
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.8.2.3, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 5.2.3,  
7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.2**, 7.3.2, 7.3.7, 7.3.9, 7.3.10, 8.3.1,  
9.3.1.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.2, 11.5, 12.1.2  
**Change Orders**, Definition of  
**7.2.1**  
**CHANGES IN THE WORK**  
2.2.2, 3.11, 4.2.8, **7**, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1,  
11.5  
**Claims**, Definition of  
**15.1.1**  
Claims, Notice of  
1.6.2, 15.1.3  
**CLAIMS AND DISPUTES**  
3.2.4, 6.1.1, 6.3, 7.3.9, 9.3.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.3, **15**, 15.4  
Claims and Timely Assertion of Claims  
15.4.1  
**Claims for Additional Cost**  
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 7.3.9, 9.5.2, 10.2.5, 10.3.2, **15.1.5**  
**Claims for Additional Time**  
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 6.1.1, 8.3.2, 9.5.2, 10.3.2, **15.1.6**  
**Concealed or Unknown Conditions, Claims for**  
**3.7.4**  
Claims for Damages  
3.2.4, 3.18, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3,  
11.3.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.7  
Claims Subject to Arbitration  
15.4.1  
**Cleaning Up**  
**3.15**, 6.3  
Commencement of the Work, Conditions Relating to  
2.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12.6, 5.2.1, 5.2.3,  
6.2.2, 8.1.2, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 11.1, 11.2, **15.1.5**  
**Commencement of the Work**, Definition of  
**8.1.2**  
**Communications**  
3.9.1, **4.2.4**  
Completion, Conditions Relating to  
3.4.1, 3.11, 3.15, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 8.2, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1,  
9.10, 12.2, 14.1.2, 15.1.2  
**COMPLETION, PAYMENTS AND**  
**9**  
Completion, Substantial  
3.10.1, 4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1,  
9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2  
Compliance with Laws  
2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 10.2.2,  
13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14.1.1, 14.2.1.3,  
15.2.8, 15.4.2, 15.4.3  
Concealed or Unknown Conditions  
3.7.4, 4.2.8, 8.3.1, 10.3  
Conditions of the Contract  
1.1.1, 6.1.1, 6.1.4

Consent, Written  
3.4.2, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 13.2,  
15.4.4.2  
**Consolidation or Joinder**  
**15.4.4**  
**CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY**  
**SEPARATE CONTRACTORS**  
1.1.4, **6**  
**Construction Change Directive**, Definition of  
**7.3.1**  
**Construction Change Directives**  
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, 7.1.3,  
**7.3**, 9.3.1.1  
Construction Schedules, Contractor's  
3.10, 3.11, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2  
**Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts**  
**5.4**, 14.2.2.2  
**Continuing Contract Performance**  
**15.1.4**  
**Contract**, Definition of  
**1.1.2**  
**CONTRACT, TERMINATION OR**  
**SUSPENSION OF THE**  
5.4.1.1, 5.4.2, 11.5, **14**  
Contract Administration  
3.1.3, 4, 9.4, 9.5  
Contract Award and Execution, Conditions Relating  
to  
3.7.1, 3.10, 5.2, 6.1  
Contract Documents, Copies Furnished and Use of  
1.5.2, 2.3.6, 5.3  
**Contract Documents**, Definition of  
**1.1.1**  
**Contract Sum**  
2.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.8, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 7.3, 7.4,  
**9.1**, 9.2, 9.4.2, 9.5.1.4, 9.6.7, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.1.2,  
12.3, 14.2.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, **15.1.5**, **15.2.5**  
**Contract Sum**, Definition of  
**9.1**  
Contract Time  
1.1.4, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 6.1.5,  
7.2.1.3, 7.3.1, 7.3.5, 7.3.6, 7, 7, 7.3.10, 7.4, 8.1.1,  
8.2.1, 8.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 12.1.1, 12.1.2,  
14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, 15.1.6.1, 15.2.5  
**Contract Time**, Definition of  
8.1.1  
**CONTRACTOR**  
**3**  
Contractor, Definition of  
**3.1**, **6.1.2**  
**Contractor's Construction and Submittal**  
**Schedules**  
**3.10**, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 4.2.3, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2  
Contractor's Employees  
2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6,  
10.2, 10.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1  
**Contractor's Liability Insurance**  
**11.1**

Contractor's Relationship with Separate Contractors and Owner's Forces  
3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 6, 11.3, 12.2.4  
Contractor's Relationship with Subcontractors  
1.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.18.1, 3.18.2, 4.2.4, 5, 9.6.2, 9.6.7, 9.10.2, 11.2, 11.3, 11.4  
Contractor's Relationship with the Architect  
1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5.1, 3.7.4, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1  
Contractor's Representations  
3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.8.2  
Contractor's Responsibility for Those Performing the Work  
3.3.2, 3.18, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 9.5.1, 10.2.8  
Contractor's Review of Contract Documents  
3.2  
Contractor's Right to Stop the Work  
2.2.2, 9.7  
Contractor's Right to Terminate the Contract  
14.1  
Contractor's Submittals  
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3  
Contractor's Superintendent  
3.9, 10.2.6  
Contractor's Supervision and Construction Procedures  
1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.6, 8.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4  
Coordination and Correlation  
1.2, 3.2.1, 3.3.1, 3.10, 3.12.6, 6.1.3, 6.2.1  
Copies Furnished of Drawings and Specifications  
1.5, 2.3.6, 3.11  
Copyrights  
1.5, **3.17**  
Correction of Work  
2.5, 3.7.3, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 12.1.2, **12.2**, 12.3, 15.1.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1  
**Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents**  
**1.2**  
**Cost**, Definition of  
**7.3.4**  
Costs  
2.5, 3.2.4, 3.7.3, 3.8.2, 3.15.2, 5.4.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.3, 7.3.3.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 10.3.6, 11.2, 12.1.2, 12.2.1, 12.2.4, 13.4, 14  
**Cutting and Patching**  
**3.14**, 6.2.5  
Damage to Construction of Owner or Separate Contractors  
3.14.2, 6.2.4, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4  
Damage to the Work  
3.14.2, 9.9.1, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4  
Damages, Claims for  
3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.3.2, 11.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.7

Damages for Delay  
6.2.3, 8.3.3, 9.5.1.6, 9.7, 10.3.2, 14.3.2  
**Date of Commencement of the Work**, Definition of  
**8.1.2**  
**Date of Substantial Completion**, Definition of  
**8.1.3**  
**Day**, Definition of  
**8.1.4**  
Decisions of the Architect  
3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 6.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1, 15.2  
**Decisions to Withhold Certification**  
9.4.1, **9.5**, 9.7, 14.1.1.3  
Defective or Nonconforming Work, Acceptance, Rejection and Correction of  
2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.3, 9.5.1, 9.5.3, 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.1  
Definitions  
1.1, 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.5, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.1, 9.1, 9.8.1, 15.1.1  
**Delays and Extensions of Time**  
**3.2**, **3.7.4**, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, **7.4**, **8.3**, 9.5.1, **9.7**, 10.3.2, **10.4**, 14.3.2, **15.1.6**, 15.2.5  
**Digital Data Use and Transmission**  
**1.7**  
Disputes  
6.3, 7.3.9, 15.1, 15.2  
**Documents and Samples at the Site**  
**3.11**  
**Drawings**, Definition of  
**1.1.5**  
Drawings and Specifications, Use and Ownership of  
3.11  
Effective Date of Insurance  
8.2.2  
**Emergencies**  
**10.4**, 14.1.1.2, **15.1.5**  
Employees, Contractor's  
3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1  
Equipment, Labor, or Materials  
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2  
Execution and Progress of the Work  
1.1.3, 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 2.3.4, 2.3.6, 3.1, 3.3.1, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12, 3.14, 4.2, 6.2.2, 7.1.3, 7.3.6, 8.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.1, 10.2, 10.3, 12.1, 12.2, 14.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.4  
Extensions of Time  
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3, 7.4, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3, 15.1.6, **15.2.5**  
**Failure of Payment**  
9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2  
Faulty Work  
(See Defective or Nonconforming Work)  
**Final Completion and Final Payment**  
4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

Financial Arrangements, Owner's

2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4

## **GENERAL PROVISIONS**

### **1**

#### **Governing Law**

##### **13.1**

Guarantees (See Warranty)

#### **Hazardous Materials and Substances**

10.2.4, **10.3**

Identification of Subcontractors and Suppliers

5.2.1

#### **Indemnification**

3.17, **3.18**, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3

#### **Information and Services Required of the Owner**

2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10.1, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5,

9.6.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2,

14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4

#### **Initial Decision**

##### **15.2**

#### **Initial Decision Maker, Definition of**

1.1.8

Initial Decision Maker, Decisions

14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5

Initial Decision Maker, Extent of Authority

14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5

#### **Injury or Damage to Person or Property**

**10.2.8**, 10.4

Inspections

3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3,

9.9.2, 9.10.1, 12.2.1, 13.4

Instructions to Bidders

1.1.1

Instructions to the Contractor

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.8.1, 5.2.1, 7, 8.2.2, 12, 13.4.2

**Instruments of Service**, Definition of

**1.1.7**

Insurance

6.1.1, 7.3.4, 8.2.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.2.5,

##### **11**

Insurance, Notice of Cancellation or Expiration

11.1.4, 11.2.3

#### **Insurance, Contractor's Liability**

##### **11.1**

Insurance, Effective Date of

8.2.2, 14.4.2

#### **Insurance, Owner's Liability**

##### **11.2**

#### **Insurance, Property**

**10.2.5**, 11.2, 11.4, 11.5

Insurance, Stored Materials

9.3.2

## **INSURANCE AND BONDS**

### **11**

Insurance Companies, Consent to Partial Occupancy

9.9.1

Insured loss, Adjustment and Settlement of

11.5

Intent of the Contract Documents

1.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 4.2.13

## **Interest**

### **13.5**

#### **Interpretation**

1.1.8, 1.2.3, **1.4**, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 15.1.1

Interpretations, Written

4.2.11, 4.2.12

Judgment on Final Award

15.4.2

#### **Labor and Materials, Equipment**

1.1.3, 1.1.6, **3.4**, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1,

5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1,

10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

Labor Disputes

8.3.1

Laws and Regulations

1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4,

9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8,

15.4

Liens

2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8

Limitations, Statutes of

12.2.5, 15.1.2, 15.4.1.1

Limitations of Liability

3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.10, 3.12.10.1, 3.17, 3.18.1, 4.2.6,

4.2.7, 6.2.2, 9.4.2, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 9.6.8, 10.2.5, 10.3.3,

11.3, 12.2.5, 13.3.1

Limitations of Time

2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2.7,

5.2, 5.3, 5.4.1, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3,

9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15,

15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5

#### **Materials, Hazardous**

10.2.4, **10.3**

Materials, Labor, Equipment and

1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1,

5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2,

10.2.1.2, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

Means, Methods, Techniques, Sequences and

Procedures of Construction

3.3.1, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 9.4.2

Mechanic's Lien

2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8

#### **Mediation**

8.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6, **15.3**, 15.4.1,

15.4.1.1

#### **Minor Changes in the Work**

1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1, **7.4**

## **MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

### **13**

**Modifications**, Definition of

##### **1.1.1**

Modifications to the Contract

1.1.1, 1.1.2, 2.5, 3.11, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 5.2.3, 7, 8.3.1, 9.7,

10.3.2

#### **Mutual Responsibility**

##### **6.2**

## **Nonconforming Work, Acceptance of**

9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**

Nonconforming Work, Rejection and Correction of  
2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4,  
12.2

### **Notice**

**1.6**, 1.6.1, 1.6.2, 2.1.2, 2.2.2., 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.5, 3.2.4,  
3.3.1, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 7.4,  
8.2.2 9.6.8, 9.7, 9.10.1, 10.2.8, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.2.2.1,  
13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1, 14.2.2, 14.4.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5,  
15.1.6, 15.4.1

Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Insurance  
11.1.4, 11.2.3

### **Notice of Claims**

1.6.2, 2.1.2, 3.7.4, 9.6.8, 10.2.8, **15.1.3**, 15.1.5,  
15.1.6, 15.2.8, 15.3.2, 15.4.1

Notice of Testing and Inspections  
13.4.1, 13.4.2

Observations, Contractor's  
3.2, 3.7.4

### **Occupancy**

2.3.1, 9.6.6, 9.8

### **Orders, Written**

1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9.2, 7, 8.2.2, 11.5, 12.1, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.2,  
14.3.1

## **OWNER**

**2**

**Owner**, Definition of

### **2.1.1**

**Owner**, Evidence of Financial Arrangements  
**2.2**, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4

**Owner**, Information and Services Required of the  
2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5,  
9.3.2, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1,  
13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4

### **Owner's Authority**

1.5, 2.1.1, 2.3.32.4, 2.5, 3.4.2, 3.8.1, 3.12.10, 3.14.2,  
4.1.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.9, 5.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.1, 6.1, 6.3, 7.2.1,  
7.3.1, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.5.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2,  
10.3.2, 11.4, 11.5, 12.2.2, 12.3, 13.2.2, 14.3, 14.4,  
15.2.7

### **Owner's Insurance**

#### **11.2**

Owner's Relationship with Subcontractors  
1.1.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 9.6.4, 9.10.2, 14.2.2

**Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work**  
**2.5**, 14.2.2

**Owner's Right to Clean Up**  
**6.3**

**Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to  
Award Separate Contracts**

#### **6.1**

**Owner's Right to Stop the Work**  
**2.4**

Owner's Right to Suspend the Work  
14.3

Owner's Right to Terminate the Contract  
14.2, 14.4

## **Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and Other Instruments of Service**

1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.1.7, **1.5**, 2.3.6, 3.2.2, 3.11, 3.17, 4.2.12,  
5.3

### **Partial Occupancy or Use**

9.6.6, **9.9**

### **Patching, Cutting and**

**3.14**, 6.2.5

### **Patents**

3.17

### **Payment, Applications for**

4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1,  
14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

### **Payment, Certificates for**

4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1,  
9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4

### **Payment, Failure of**

9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2

### **Payment, Final**

4.2.1, 4.2.9, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

### **Payment Bond, Performance Bond and**

7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**

### **Payments, Progress**

9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4

## **PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION**

**9**

### **Payments to Subcontractors**

5.4.2, 9.5.1.3, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 14.2.1.2

### **PCB**

10.3.1

### **Performance Bond and Payment Bond**

7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**

### **Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws**

2.3.1, **3.7**, 3.13, 7.3.4.4, 10.2.2

## **PERSONS AND PROPERTY, PROTECTION OF**

**10**

### **Polychlorinated Biphenyl**

10.3.1

### **Product Data**, Definition of

**3.12.2**

### **Product Data and Samples**, Shop Drawings

3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7

### **Progress and Completion**

4.2.2, **8.2**, 9.8, 9.9.1, 14.1.4, 15.1.4

### **Progress Payments**

9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4

### **Project**, Definition of

**1.1.4**

### **Project Representatives**

4.2.10

### **Property Insurance**

10.2.5, **11.2**

### **Proposal Requirements**

1.1.1

## **PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY 10**



Regulations and Laws  
1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1,  
10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8,  
15.4  
Rejection of Work  
4.2.6, 12.2.1  
Releases and Waivers of Liens  
9.3.1, 9.10.2  
Representations  
3.2.1, 3.5, 3.12.6, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1  
Representatives  
2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.9, 4.1.1, 4.2.10, 13.2.1  
Responsibility for Those Performing the Work  
3.3.2, 3.18, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 10  
Retainage  
9.3.1, 9.6.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3  
**Review of Contract Documents and Field  
Conditions by Contractor**  
**3.2**, 3.12.7, 6.1.3  
Review of Contractor's Submittals by Owner and  
Architect  
3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2, 5.2, 6.1.3, 9.2, 9.8.2  
Review of Shop Drawings, Product Data and  
Samples by Contractor  
3.12  
**Rights and Remedies**  
1.1.2, 2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.15.2, 4.2.6, 5.3, 5.4, 6.1,  
6.3, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.2.5, 10.3, 12.2.1, 12.2.2,  
12.2.4, **13.3**, 14, 15.4  
**Royalties, Patents and Copyrights**  
**3.17**  
Rules and Notices for Arbitration  
15.4.1  
**Safety of Persons and Property**  
**10.2**, 10.4  
**Safety Precautions and Programs**  
3.3.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 5.3, **10.1**, 10.2, 10.4  
**Samples**, Definition of  
**3.12.3**  
**Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data and**  
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7  
**Samples at the Site, Documents and**  
**3.11**  
**Schedule of Values**  
**9.2**, 9.3.1  
Schedules, Construction  
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2  
Separate Contracts and Contractors  
1.1.4, 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.7, 6, 8.3.1, 12.1.2  
**Separate Contractors**, Definition of  
**6.1.1**  
**Shop Drawings**, Definition of  
**3.12.1**  
**Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples**  
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7  
**Site, Use of**  
**3.13**, 6.1.1, 6.2.1

Site Inspections  
3.2.2, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 3.7.4, 4.2, 9.9.2, 9.4.2, 9.10.1, 13.4  
Site Visits, Architect's  
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4  
Special Inspections and Testing  
4.2.6, 12.2.1, 13.4  
**Specifications**, Definition of  
**1.1.6**  
**Specifications**  
1.1.1, **1.1.6**, 1.2.2, 1.5, 3.12.10, 3.17, 4.2.14  
Statute of Limitations  
15.1.2, 15.4.1.1  
Stopping the Work  
2.2.2, 2.4, 9.7, 10.3, 14.1  
Stored Materials  
6.2.1, 9.3.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4  
**Subcontractor**, Definition of  
**5.1.1**  
**SUBCONTRACTORS**  
**5**  
Subcontractors, Work by  
1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.1, 3.18, 4.2.3, 5.2.3, 5.3, 5.4,  
9.3.1.2, 9.6.7  
**Subcontractual Relations**  
**5.3**, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6, 9.10, 10.2.1, 14.1, 14.2.1  
Submittals  
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 7.3.4, 9.2, 9.3,  
9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3  
Submittal Schedule  
3.10.2, 3.12.5, 4.2.7  
**Subrogation, Waivers of**  
6.1.1, **11.3**  
**Substances, Hazardous**  
**10.3**  
**Substantial Completion**  
4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, **9.8**, 9.9.1, 9.10.3,  
12.2, 15.1.2  
**Substantial Completion**, Definition of  
**9.8.1**  
Substitution of Subcontractors  
5.2.3, 5.2.4  
Substitution of Architect  
2.3.3  
Substitutions of Materials  
3.4.2, 3.5, 7.3.8  
**Sub-subcontractor**, Definition of  
**5.1.2**  
Subsurface Conditions  
3.7.4  
**Successors and Assigns**  
**13.2**  
**Superintendent**  
**3.9**, 10.2.6  
**Supervision and Construction Procedures**  
1.2.2, **3.3**, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4,  
7.1.3, 7.3.4, 8.2, 8.3.1, 9.4.2, **10**, **12**, **14**, 15.1.4

Suppliers  
1.5, 3.12.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 5.2.1, 9.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6,  
9.10.5, 14.2.1

Surety  
5.4.1.2, 9.6.8, 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.2, 14.2.2,  
15.2.7

Surety, Consent of  
9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Surveys  
1.1.7, 2.3.4

### **Suspension by the Owner for Convenience** **14.3**

Suspension of the Work  
3.7.5, 5.4.2, 14.3

Suspension or Termination of the Contract  
5.4.1.1, 14

**Taxes**  
3.6, 3.8.2.1, 7.3.4.4

**Termination by the Contractor**  
**14.1**, 15.1.7

**Termination by the Owner for Cause**  
5.4.1.1, **14.2**, 15.1.7

**Termination by the Owner for Convenience**  
**14.4**

Termination of the Architect  
2.3.3

Termination of the Contractor Employment  
14.2.2

## **TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT**

### **14**

#### **Tests and Inspections**

3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3,  
9.9.2, 9.10.1, 10.3.2, 12.2.1, **13.4**

#### **TIME**

### **8**

#### **Time, Delays and Extensions of**

3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, **8.3**, 9.5.1, 9.7,  
10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.6, 15.2.5

#### **Time Limits**

2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2,  
5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3,  
9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14,  
15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.4

#### **Time Limits on Claims**

3.7.4, 10.2.8, 15.1.2, 15.1.3

Title to Work

9.3.2, 9.3.3

## **UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK**

### **12**

#### **Uncovering of Work**

##### **12.1**

Unforeseen Conditions, Concealed or Unknown  
3.7.4, 8.3.1, 10.3

Unit Prices  
7.3.3.2, 9.1.2

Use of Documents  
1.1.1, 1.5, 2.3.6, 3.12.6, 5.3

#### **Use of Site**

**3.13**, 6.1.1, 6.2.1

#### **Values, Schedule of**

**9.2**, 9.3.1

Waiver of Claims by the Architect  
13.3.2

Waiver of Claims by the Contractor  
9.10.5, 13.3.2, **15.1.7**

Waiver of Claims by the Owner  
9.9.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.2.1, 13.3.2, 14.2.4, **15.1.7**

Waiver of Consequential Damages  
14.2.4, 15.1.7

Waiver of Liens  
9.3, 9.10.2, 9.10.4

#### **Waivers of Subrogation**

6.1.1, **11.3**

#### **Warranty**

**3.5**, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 12.2.2,  
15.1.2

Weather Delays  
8.3, 15.1.6.2

#### **Work, Definition of**

##### **1.1.3**

Written Consent  
1.5.2, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.10.3,  
13.2, 13.3.2, 15.4.4.2

Written Interpretations  
4.2.11, 4.2.12

Written Orders  
1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9, 7, 8.2.2, 12.1, **12.2**, **13.4.2**, 14.3.1

## ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

### § 1.1 Basic Definitions

#### § 1.1.1 The Contract Documents

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive, or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements.

#### § 1.1.2 The Contract

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. These Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, except as may be set forth in Sections 5.3 and 5.4, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.

#### § 1.1.3 The Work

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

#### § 1.1.4 The Project

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by Separate Contractors.

#### § 1.1.5 The Drawings

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.

#### § 1.1.6 The Specifications

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

#### § 1.1.7 Instruments of Service

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

#### § 1.1.8 Initial Decision Maker

The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2. The Initial Decision Maker shall not show partiality to the Owner or Contractor and shall not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§1.1.9 The terms "knowledge", "recognize", "observe" and "discover", their respective derivatives and similar terms is used in the Contract Documents referring to the Contractor, shall be interpreted to mean what the Contractor knows (or should reasonably know), recognizes (or should reasonably recognize), observes (or should observe) and discovers (or should discover) in exercising the care, skill and diligence required by the Contract Documents. Analogously, the expression "reasonably inferable" shall be interpreted to mean reasonably inferable by a contractor familiar with the Project and exercising the care, skill and diligence required by the Contract Documents.

## § 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results. In the event of inconsistencies within or between parts of the Contract Documents or between the Contract Documents and applicable standards, code and ordinances, the Contractor shall i) provide the better quality or greater quantity of Work, or ii) comply with the more stringent requirement, in accordance with the Architect's interpretation.

§ 1.2.1.1 The invalidity of any provision of the Contract Documents shall not invalidate the Contract or its remaining provisions. If it is determined that any provision of the Contract Documents violates any law, or is otherwise invalid or unenforceable, then that provision shall be revised to the extent necessary to make that provision legal and enforceable. In such case the Contract Documents shall be construed, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to give effect to the parties' intentions and purposes in executing the Contract.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.2.4 Dimensions given on the Drawings govern scale measurements and large scale drawings govern small scale drawings. All documents are complementary and specific items of work are shown only where most appropriate for clarity. -The Drawings are generally made to scale, but all working dimensions shall be taken from the figured dimensions, or by actual measurements taken at the job, and in no case by scaling. -Whether or not an error is believed to exist, deviation from the Drawings and the dimensions given thereon shall be made only after approval in writing from the Architect.

§ 1.2.5 All indications or notations which apply to one or a number of similar situations, materials or processes shall be deemed to apply to all such situations, materials or processes wherever they appear in the Work, except where a contrary result is clearly indicated by the Contract Documents.

§ 1.2.6 It shall be understood that the Architect's drawings are diagrammatic and the Contractor and subcontractors shall work in cooperation with each other in determining the running of pipe lines and locating equipment. Any necessary variation shall be made to conform to the intent of the diagrammatic drawings without additional costs. Where there are intersections involving various piping and equipment, etc., particular consideration shall be given to clearance.

§ 1.2.7 All manufactured articles, materials and equipment shall be applied, installed, connected, erected, used, cleaned, and conditioned in accordance with the manufacturers' written instructions unless specifically indicated otherwise in the Contract Documents.

## § 1.3 Capitalization

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles, or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

## § 1.4 Interpretation

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

## § 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications, and Other Instruments of Service

§ 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and retain all common law, statutory, and other reserved rights in their Instruments of Service, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or

distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

**§ 1.5.2** The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them, subject to any protocols established pursuant to Sections 1.7 and 1.8, solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to the Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect, and the Architect's consultants.

## **§ 1.6 Notice**

**§ 1.6.1** Except as otherwise provided in Section 1.6.2, where the Contract Documents require one party to notify or give notice to the other party, such notice shall be provided in writing to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed and shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person, by mail, by courier, or by electronic transmission if a method for electronic transmission is set forth in the Agreement.

**§ 1.6.2** Notice of Claims as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be provided in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly served only if delivered to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed by certified or registered mail, or by courier providing proof of delivery.

## **§ 1.7 Digital Data Use and Transmission**

The parties shall agree upon protocols governing the transmission and use of Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form. The parties will use AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, to establish the protocols for the development, use, transmission, and exchange of digital data.

## **§ 1.8 Building Information Models Use and Reliance**

Any use of, or reliance on, all or a portion of a building information model without agreement to protocols governing the use of, and reliance on, the information contained in the model and without having those protocols set forth in AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, and the requisite AIA Document G202™–2013, Project Building Information Modeling Protocol Form, shall be at the using or relying party's sole risk and without liability to the other party and its contractors or consultants, the authors of, or contributors to, the building information model, and each of their agents and employees.

## **ARTICLE 2 OWNER**

### **§ 2.1 General**

**§ 2.1.1** The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

**§ 2.1.2** The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor, within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of, or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.

**§ 2.1.3** The Owner shall not be responsible for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, procedures or site safety.

### **§ 2.2 Evidence of the Owner's Financial Arrangements**

**§ 2.2.1** Prior to commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Contractor shall have no obligation to commence the Work until the Owner provides such evidence. If commencement of the Work is delayed under this Section 2.2.1, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately.



**§ 2.2.2** Following commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract only if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner's ability to make payment when due; or (3) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum. If the Owner fails to provide such evidence, as required, within fourteen days of the Contractor's request, the Contractor may immediately stop the Work and, in that event, shall notify the Owner that the Work has stopped. However, if the request is made because a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum under (3) above, the Contractor may immediately stop only that portion of the Work affected by the change until reasonable evidence is provided. If the Work is stopped under this Section 2.2.2, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided in the Contract Documents.

**§ 2.2.3** After the Owner furnishes evidence of financial arrangements under this Section 2.2, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor.

**§ 2.2.4** Where the Owner has designated information furnished under this Section 2.2 as "confidential," the Contractor shall keep the information confidential and shall not disclose it to any other person. However, the Contractor may disclose "confidential" information, after seven (7) days' notice to the Owner, where disclosure is required by law, including a subpoena or other form of compulsory legal process issued by a court or governmental entity, or by court or arbitrator(s) order. The Contractor may also disclose "confidential" information to its employees, consultants, sureties, Subcontractors and their employees, Sub-subcontractors, and others who need to know the content of such information solely and exclusively for the Project and who agree to maintain the confidentiality of such information.

### **§ 2.3 Information and Services Required of the Owner**

**§ 2.3.1** Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, or otherwise by law, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

**§ 2.3.2** The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture, or an entity lawfully practicing architecture, in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

**§ 2.3.3** If the employment of the Architect terminates, the Owner shall employ a successor whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect.

**§ 2.3.4** The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

**§ 2.3.5** The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

**§ 2.3.6** Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

### **§ 2.4 Owner's Right to Stop (or Reject) the Work**

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner (without prejudice to any other rights or remedies that the Owner may have) may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated. In addition, the Owner has the right to reject any such Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents; however, the right of the Owner

to stop the Work (or reject the Work) shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

### **§ 2.5 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work**

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other rights or remedies the Owner may have, correct such default or neglect. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect and the Architect may, pursuant to Section 9.5.1, withhold or nullify a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to reimburse the Owner for the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect, or failure. If current and future payments are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner (without prejudice to any other rights or remedies that the Owner may have). If the Contractor disagrees with the actions of the Owner or the Architect, or the amounts claimed as costs to the Owner, the Contractor may file a Claim pursuant to Article 15.

## **ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR**

### **§ 3.1 General**

**§ 3.1.1** The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

**§ 3.1.2** The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

**§ 3.1.3** The Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

### **§ 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor**

**§ 3.2.1** Execution of the Contract (and any amendments or addenda) by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited and investigated the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

**§ 3.2.2** Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.4, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

**§ 3.2.3** The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

**§ 3.2.4** If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's timely notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall submit Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner, subject to Section 15.1.7, as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from such errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or

conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities that it has reported in accordance with Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3.

### **§ 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures**

**§ 3.3.1** The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention and consistent with the ordinary and reasonable care usually exercised by someone within the Contractor's profession. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques (including safety precautions), sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and shall be solely responsible for the jobsite safety and implementation of such means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Owner and Architect, and shall propose alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect shall evaluate the proposed alternative solely for conformance with the design intent for the completed construction. Unless the Architect or Owner objects to the Contractor's proposed alternative, the Contractor shall perform the Work using its alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures.

**§ 3.3.2** The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors. The Contractor shall coordinate and supervise the work performed by Subcontractors so that the Project as a whole can be completed in a professional and prompt manner.

**§ 3.3.3** The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

### **§ 3.4 Labor and Materials**

**§ 3.4.1** Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

**§ 3.4.2** Except in the case of minor changes in the Work approved by the Architect in accordance with Section 3.12.8 or ordered by the Architect in accordance with Section 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

**§ 3.4.3** The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them, or anyone unfit to perform work at a school. The Contractor shall be responsible for conducting any and all necessary background checks of its employees. The Owner shall have the right to request that the Contractor remove any employee from working on the Project. Nothing herein shall be deemed to create or establish an employer-employee relationship between the Owner and the Contractor (or its employees, Subcontractors or agents).

### **§ 3.5 Warranty**

**§ 3.5.1** The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor or its agents or Subcontractors, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment. Nothing herein shall be deemed to limit any other warranties required by the Contract Documents, nor shall it limit any other remedies available at law or equity; in addition,



nothing herein shall be deemed to limit the Contractor's responsibility to repair or replace any damaged materials or defective workmanship.

**§ 3.5.2** All material, equipment, or other special warranties required by the Contract Documents shall be issued in the name of the Owner, or shall be transferable to the Owner, and shall commence in accordance with Section 9.8.4. The Contractor agrees to assign to the Owner at the time of final completion of the Work any and all manufacturer's warranties relating to materials and labor used in the Work and further agrees to perform the Work in such a manner so as to preserve any and all such warranties.

### **§ 3.6 Taxes**

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

### **§ 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws**

**§ 3.7.1** Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

**§ 3.7.2** The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work. The Contractor shall review, be familiar with, and comply with all applicable local, state and federal statutory, regulatory and code requirements applicable to performance of the Work, including, but not limited to Connecticut State Department of Education and Department of Administrative Services requirements. The Contractor's performance of the Work, and that of its agents and subcontractors, shall conform to all applicable requirements imposed by governmental authorities having jurisdiction over the Project

**§ 3.7.3** If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear any and all costs and expenses attributable to correction.

### **§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions**

If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 14 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend that an equitable adjustment be made in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may submit a Claim as provided in Article 15.

**§ 3.7.5** If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

### **§ 3.8 Allowances**

**§ 3.8.1** The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct,

but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

**§ 3.8.2** Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,

- .1 allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;
- .2 Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and
- .3 whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

**§ 3.8.3** Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

**§ 3.9 Superintendent**

**§ 3.9.1** The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site at all times during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

**§ 3.9.2** The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor, stating whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

**§ 3.9.3** The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

**§ 3.10 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules**

**§ 3.10.1** The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall contain detail appropriate for the Project, including (1) the date of commencement of the Work, interim schedule milestone dates, and the date of Substantial Completion; (2) an apportionment of the Work by construction activity; and (3) the time required for completion of each portion of the Work. The schedule shall provide for the orderly progression of the Work to completion and shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents. The schedule shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project.

**§ 3.10.2** The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, shall submit a detailed submittal schedule for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not be unreasonably delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, or fails to provide submittals in accordance with the approved submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

**§ 3.10.3** The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect.

**§ 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site**

The Contractor shall make available, at the Project site, the Contract Documents, including Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and the approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals. These shall be in electronic form or paper copy, available to the Architect and Owner, and delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

### **§ 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples**

**§ 3.12.1** Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

**§ 3.12.2** Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

**§ 3.12.3** Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship, and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

**§ 3.12.4** Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate how the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

**§ 3.12.5** The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve, and submit to the Architect, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents, in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of Separate Contractors.

**§ 3.12.6** By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

**§ 3.12.7** The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

**§ 3.12.8** The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, unless the Contractor has specifically notified the Architect of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, by the Architect's approval thereof.

**§ 3.12.9** The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

**§ 3.12.10** The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.

**§ 3.12.10.1** If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the performance and design criteria provided in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by an appropriately licensed design

professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings, and other submittals related to the Work, designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

**§ 3.12.10.2** If the Contract Documents require the Contractor's design professional to certify that the Work has been performed in accordance with the design criteria, the Contractor shall furnish such certifications to the Architect at the time and in the form specified by the Architect.

### **§ 3.13 Use of Site**

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment. The Contractor shall only use specifically assigned areas for parking, storage of materials, and construction operations.

### **§ 3.14 Cutting and Patching**

**§ 3.14.1** The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting, or patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting, or patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

**§ 3.14.2** The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter construction by the Owner or a Separate Contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of the Separate Contractor. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold, from the Owner or a Separate Contractor, its consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

### **§ 3.15 Cleaning Up**

**§ 3.15.1** The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials and rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. On a regular basis during the performance of the Work (and upon completion of the Work), the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials from and about the Project.

**§ 3.15.2** If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and the Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

### **§ 3.16 Access to Work**

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect with access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

### **§ 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights**

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for defense or loss when a particular design, process, or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications, or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if an infringement of a copyright or patent is discovered by, or made known to, the Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for the loss unless the information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

### **§ 3.18 Indemnification**

**§ 3.18.1** To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner (and its officers, employees, members, agents and insurers), Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees,

arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work or from this Contract (including but not limited to any breach of any obligation or liability arising thereunder) by the Contractor or any of its officers, members, employees, agents, subcontractors or consultants (including any claims brought by subcontractors), provided that such claim, damage (including punitive damages), loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent, reckless or intentional acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss, or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18. In addition, the Contractor waives any right to maintain or file any mechanic's lien or claims against the premises (or part thereof) on account of any work, labor or materials furnished under the Agreement.

**§ 3.18.2** In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

## **ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT**

### **§ 4.1 General**

**§ 4.1.1** The Architect is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.2 and identified as such in the Agreement.

**§ 4.1.2** Duties, responsibilities, and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified, or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

### **§ 4.2 Administration of the Contract**

**§ 4.2.1** The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

**§ 4.2.2** The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents.

**§ 4.2.3** On the basis of the site visits and observations, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and promptly report to the Owner (1) known deviations from or non-conformance with the Contract Documents, (2) known deviations from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (3) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of, and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of, the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

### **§ 4.2.4 Communications**

The Owner and Contractor shall include the Architect in all communications that relate to or affect the Architect's services or professional responsibilities. The Owner shall promptly notify the Architect of the substance of any direct communications between the Owner and the Contractor otherwise relating to the Project. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and



suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with Separate Contractors shall be through the Owner. The Contract Documents may specify other communication protocols.

§ 4.2.5 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.4.2 and 13.4.3, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5, and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may order minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.

§ 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more Project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The Owner shall notify the Contractor of any change in the duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Project representatives.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either, and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 4.2.13 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents and if approved by the Owner.

§ 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

## ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

### § 5.1 Definitions

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term “Subcontractor” is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term “Subcontractor” does not include a Separate Contractor or the subcontractors of a Separate Contractor.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term “Sub-subcontractor” is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

### § 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the persons or entities proposed for each principal portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor’s Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person, or entity for one previously selected if the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

### § 5.3 Subcontractual Relations

By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor’s Work that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. In addition, such written agreement between the Contractor and any Subcontractor shall provide that the Owner is a third party beneficiary of said agreement. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies, and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

### § 5.4 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

- .1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor; and
- .2 assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

§ 5.4.2 Upon assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity.

## **ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS**

### **§ 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts**

§ 6.1.1 The term "Separate Contractor(s)" shall mean other contractors retained by the Owner under separate agreements. The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and with Separate Contractors retained under Conditions of the Contract substantially similar to those of this Contract, including those provisions of the Conditions of the Contract related to insurance and waiver of subrogation. The Owner retains the right during the Work to have access to the Project at all times.

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

§ 6.1.3 Except where otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each Separate Contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with any Separate Contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to its construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner until subsequently revised.

§ 6.1.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces or with Separate Contractors, the Owner or its Separate Contractors shall have the same obligations and rights that the Contractor has under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6, and Articles 10, 11, and 12.

### **§ 6.2 Mutual Responsibility**

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and Separate Contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a Separate Contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that would render it unsuitable for proper execution and results of the Contractor's Work. Failure of the Contractor to notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects prior to proceeding with the Work shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or Separate Contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work. The Contractor shall not be responsible for discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that are not apparent.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a Separate Contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a Separate Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage that the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or Separate Contractor as provided in Section 10.2.5.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and each Separate Contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.



### § 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect will allocate the cost among those responsible.

## ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

### § 7.1 General

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. A Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall proceed promptly with changes in the Work, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work.

### § 7.2 Change Orders

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor, and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

- .1 The change in the Work;
- .2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum (with said adjustment being final, and terminating any further claims for compensation or reimbursement for the Contractor); and
- .3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

### § 7.3 Construction Change Directives

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and agreed to and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

- .1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
- .2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
- .3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
- .4 As provided in Section 7.3.4.

§ 7.3.4 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall determine the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.4 shall be limited to the following:

- .1 Costs of labor, including applicable payroll taxes, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, workers' compensation insurance, and other employee costs approved by the Architect;
- .2 Costs of materials, supplies, and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;

- .3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;
- .4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use, or similar taxes, directly related to the change; and
- .5 Costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

§ 7.3.5 If the Contractor disagrees with the adjustment in the Contract Time, the Contractor may make a Claim in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 7.3.6 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.7 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

#### § 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work

With the approval of the Owner, the Architect may order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time. The Architect's order for minor changes shall be in writing. If the Contractor believes that the proposed minor change in the Work will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and shall not proceed to implement the change in the Work. If the Contractor performs the Work set forth in the Architect's order for a minor change without prior notice to the Architect that such change will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor waives any adjustment to the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time.

### ARTICLE 8 TIME

#### § 8.1 Definitions

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

## § 8.2 Progress and Completion

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, commence the Work prior to the effective date of insurance required to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

## § 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by (1) an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, of an employee of either, or of a Separate Contractor; (2) by changes ordered in the Work; (3) by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties, adverse weather conditions documented in accordance with Section 15.1.6.2, or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; (4) by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and binding dispute resolution; or (5) by other causes that the Contractor asserts, and the Architect determines, justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

~~§ 8.3.3 This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.~~

~~Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Contract Documents, the Contractor's remedy for any (i) delay in the commencement, prosecution or completion of the Work, (ii) hindrance or obstruction in the performance of the Work, (iii) loss of productivity, or (iv) other similar claims (collectively referred to as "Delays") whether or not such Delays are foreseeable, shall be an extension of time in which to complete the Work if permitted under Section 8.3.1. In the event of a concurrent delay by the Owner, the parties agree to share in proportion to their fault, the direct cost and time associated with said delay. In no event shall the Contractor be entitled to any other remedy or compensation or recovery or any damages, in connection with any Delay, including, without limitation, consequential damages, lost opportunity costs, impact damages or other similar remuneration.~~

~~§8.3.4 The Contractor hereby agrees that the Contractor shall have no claim for damages of any kind against the Owner or the Architect on account of any delay in the commencement of the Work and/or delay or suspension of any portion of the Work, whether such delay is caused by the Owner, the Architect, or otherwise, other than as set forth in this Section. In the event of a delay, the Contractor may submit a claim pursuant to Section 4.3 to recover from the Owner the Contractor's general conditions costs, equipment storage costs, increased direct costs of performance, demobilization and remobilization costs and other direct and unavoidable costs incurred during the period of such delay, but only to the extent delay is not caused by the Contractor. Contractor shall not be entitled to recover any consequential damages including, by way of example, interest on working capital, unabsorbed home office overhead or lost opportunity costs.~~

## ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

### § 9.1 Contract Sum

§ 9.1.1 The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.1.2 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed so that application of such unit prices to the actual quantities causes substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

### § 9.2 Schedule of Values

Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit a detailed schedule of values to the Architect and Owner before the first Application for Payment, allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in the form, and supported by the data to substantiate its accuracy, required by the Architect and Owner. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. Any

changes to the schedule of values shall be submitted to the Architect and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require, and unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's subsequent Applications for Payment.

### **§ 9.3 Applications for Payment**

**§ 9.3.1** At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. The application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by all data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment that the Owner or Architect require, such as copies of requisitions, and releases and waivers of liens from Subcontractors and suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.

**§ 9.3.1.1** Payments for changes in the Work which have not been approved through a Change Order will not be included in the Application for Payment.

**§ 9.3.1.2** Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

**§ 9.3.2** Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments (less any agreed upon retainage set forth herein) shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage, and transportation to the site, for such materials and equipment stored off the site.

**§ 9.3.3** The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances, in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, or other persons or entities that provided labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work.

### **§ 9.4 Certificates for Payment**

**§ 9.4.1** The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either (1) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment in the full amount of the Application for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor; or (2) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in part as provided in Section 9.5.1; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Application for Payment, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole as provided in Section 9.5.1.

**§ 9.4.2** The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data in the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion, and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures; (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment; or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

## § 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification

§ 9.5.1 The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

- .1 defective Work not remedied;
- .2 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims, unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- .3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or suppliers for labor, materials or equipment;
- .4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- .5 damage to the Owner or a Separate Contractor;
- .6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay;
- .7 failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, or
- .8 **failure to maintain specified or required record related to the Work.**

Notwithstanding any provision in this Contract, no compensation shall be paid by the Owner for any services or costs incurred as a result of a) the default or breach of this Contract by the Contractor or Subcontractor, b) the untimely or delayed delivery of services or late completion of the Project, c) the Contractor's or Subcontractor's non-compliant work, errors or omissions, or d) the negligent or intentional acts or omissions of the Contractor Manager, Subcontractor or their agents or employees. Such costs shall be borne by the Contractor or responsible Subcontractor. Nothing herein shall be deemed to affect the Owner's ability to pursue any and all remedies at law or in equity.

§ 9.5.2 When either party disputes the Architect's decision regarding a Certificate for Payment under Section 9.5.1, in whole or in part, that party may submit a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 9.5.3 When the reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.4 If the Architect withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or supplier to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Contractor shall reflect such payment on its next Application for Payment. Nothing in such joint payment shall be deemed to create a contractual relationship between the Owner and the Subcontractor.

## § 9.6 Progress Payments

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment as to undisputed items. in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner, the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.



§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors and suppliers to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of money to, a Subcontractor or supplier, except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 The Contractor's payments to suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors or provided by suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust, or entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§ 9.6.8 Provided the Owner has fulfilled its payment obligations under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall defend and indemnify the Owner from all loss, liability, damage or expense, including reasonable attorney's fees and litigation expenses, arising out of any lien claim or other claim for payment by any Subcontractor or supplier of any tier. Upon receipt of notice of a lien claim or other claim for payment, the Owner shall notify the Contractor. If approved by the applicable court, when required, the Contractor may substitute a surety bond for the property against which the lien or other claim for payment has been asserted.

#### § 9.7 Failure of Payment

If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents, the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents. In no event shall the Contractor stop the Work in connection with any withholding of payment relating to a good faith dispute

#### § 9.8 Substantial Completion

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when 1) the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use, 2) there has been an issuance of any necessary Certificate of Occupancy, and 3) the premises have been cleaned as set forth in this Agreement.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion; establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance; and fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in the Certificate. Upon such acceptance, and consent of surety if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to the Work as set forth in this Agreement or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

### § 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor, and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

### § 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment, (5) documentation of any special warranties, such as manufacturers' warranties or specific Subcontractor warranties, and (6) if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts and releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance. If a lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the

Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging the lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed, corrected, and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of the surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from

- .1 liens, Claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- .2 failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;
- .3 terms of warranties required by the Contract Documents;
- .4 **latent defects**, or
- .4 audits performed by the Owner, if permitted by the Contract Documents, after final payment.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a supplier, shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

## ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

### § 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract. The Contractor shall assume sole responsibility for providing a safe place for the performance of the Work. The Owner assumes no liability or responsibility for the safety of the project site.

### § 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to

- .1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
- .2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a Sub-subcontractor; and
- .3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with, and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities, bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall implement, erect, and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards; promulgating safety regulations; and notifying the owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities of the safeguards.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment, or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under



Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3. The Contractor may make a Claim for the cost to remedy the damage or loss to the extent such damage or loss is attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

**§ 10.2.6** The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.

**§ 10.2.7** The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

**§ 10.2.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property**

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.



§ 10.2.9 The Contractor shall, within five (5) business days, report in writing to the Owner and Architect all accidents out of or in connection with the Work that caused death, personal injury or property damage, giving names of those involved and any witnesses.

§10.2.10 The Contractor shall be responsible for the adequate strength and safety of all scaffolding, staging and hoisting equipment and for temporary shoring, bracing and tying.

§10.2.11 The Contractor shall, at all times, be responsible for maintaining fire safety on the site, including prompt removal of all combustible rubbish, provision of fire extinguishing apparatus, and other measures, and/or services specified herein or required by the State Fire Marshal or other authority having jurisdiction. If such authority determines that the Contractor has failed to provide or maintain adequate fire safety, the Contractor shall, at its own expense, provide any compensatory services, equipment or devices required by the authority having jurisdiction, including but not limited to maintaining a continuous fire watch.

§10.2.12 Cutting and welding to be performed in or immediately adjacent to existing spaces shall not be performed without written approval of the Owner for each instance.

§10.2.13 The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of the Occupational Safety and Health Act and the Construction Safety Act of 1969, including all standards and regulations which have been promulgated by the governmental authorities which administer such Acts and said requirements, standards and regulations are incorporated herein by reference. -The Contractor shall be directly responsible for compliance therewith on the part of its agents, employees, subcontractors, and material suppliers and shall directly receive and be responsible for all citations, assessments, fines or penalties which may be incurred by reason of its agents, employees, material suppliers or subcontractors, to so comply.

§10.2.14 The Contractor shall at all times protect excavations, trenches, buildings, and materials from rain water, ground water, ice, snow, back-up or leakage of sewers, drains, or other piping, and from water of any other origin and shall remove promptly any accumulation of water. -The Contractor shall provide and operate all pumps, piping and other equipment necessary to this end.

§10.2.15 The Contractor shall remove snow or ice within the limits of the Work indicated in the Contract Documents which might result in damage or delay.

§10.2.16 During the progress of the Work and at all times prior to the Date of Substantial Completion or occupancy of the Work by the Owner, whichever is earlier, the Contractor shall provide temporary heat, ventilation, and enclosure adequate to permit the Work to proceed in a timely fashion, and to prevent damage to completed Work or work in progress, or to materials stored on the premises. -The permanent heating and ventilation systems may be used for these purposes when available unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. -The use of the permanent heating system for temporary heat shall be subject to the prior written approval of the Owner and Architect.

§10.2.17 The Contractor shall be responsible for protecting the Work, materials and equipment at all times from commencement of Work until completion of its Work. -It may, if it wishes, employ watchmen to assure such protection.

§10.2.18 In case of an emergency involving danger to life or property, the Contractor may act at its discretion to prevent injury or damage to the threatened life or property.

§10.2.19 The Contractor shall maintain its hand tools, machinery, personnel protective equipment, etc. in safe operating condition and shall require its subcontractors and individual mechanics to maintain their equipment in the same condition.

### **§ 10.3 Hazardous Materials and Substances**

**§ 10.3.1** The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials or substances. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or

polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and notify the Owner and Architect of the condition.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of the material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of the material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shutdown, delay, and start-up. If hazardous material is determined to be present, the Contractor shall cooperate with the Owner to coordinate the Work in conjunction with the remediation of the site.

§ 10.3.3 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss, or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for hazardous materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall reimburse and indemnify, defend and hold harmless the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

§ 10.3.6 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

#### § 10.4 Emergencies

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

### ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

#### § 11.1 Contractor's Insurance and Bonds

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Owner, Architect, and Architect's consultants shall be named as additional insureds under the Contractor's commercial general liability policy or as otherwise described in the Contract Documents.

§ 11.1.2 The Contractor shall provide surety bonds of the types, for such penal sums, and subject to such terms and conditions as required by the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required bonds

from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

**§ 11.1.3** Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

**§ 11.1.4 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Contractor's Required Insurance.** Within three (3) business days of the date the Contractor becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide notice to the Owner of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Upon receipt of notice from the Contractor, the Owner shall, unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Owner, have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by the Contractor. The furnishing of notice by the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor of any contractual obligation to provide any required coverage.

## **§ 11.2 Owner's Insurance**

**§ 11.2.1** The Owner shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Owner shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

**§ 11.2.2 Failure to Purchase Required Property Insurance.** If the Owner fails to purchase and maintain the required property insurance, with all of the coverages and in the amounts described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall inform the Contractor in writing prior to commencement of the Work. Upon receipt of notice from the Owner, the Contractor may delay commencement of the Work and may obtain insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-Subcontractors in the Work. When the failure to provide coverage has been cured or resolved, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted. In the event the Owner fails to procure coverage, the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent the loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance to have been procured by the Owner. The cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by a Change Order. If the Owner does not provide written notice, and the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain the required insurance, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all reasonable costs and damages attributable thereto.

**§ 11.2.3 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Owner's Required Property Insurance.** Within three (3) business days of the date the Owner becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any property insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall provide notice to the Contractor of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Contractor: (1) the Contractor, upon receipt of notice from the Owner, shall have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by either the Owner or the Contractor; (2) the Contract Time and Contract Sum shall be equitably adjusted; and (3) the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent any loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance had it not expired or been cancelled. If the Contractor purchases replacement coverage, the cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by an appropriate Change Order. The furnishing of notice by the Owner shall not relieve the Owner of any contractual obligation to provide required insurance.

## **§ 11.3 Waivers of Subrogation**

**§ 11.3.1** The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, each of the other; (2) the Architect and Architect's consultants; and (3) Separate Contractors, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, for damages caused by fire, or other causes of loss, to the extent those losses are covered by property insurance required by the Agreement or other property insurance applicable to the Project, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require similar written waivers in favor of the individuals and entities identified above from the Architect, Architect's consultants, Separate Contractors, subcontractors, and sub-subcontractors. The policies of insurance purchased and maintained by each person or entity agreeing to waive claims pursuant to this section 11.3.1 shall not prohibit this waiver of subrogation. This waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity (1) even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, (2) even though that person or entity did not pay the insurance

premium directly or indirectly, or (3) whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the damaged property.

**§ 11.3.2** If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, to the extent permissible by such policies, the Owner waives all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.1 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance.

#### **§ 11.4 Loss of Use, Business Interruption, and Delay in Completion Insurance**

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain insurance that will protect the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations, due to fire or other causes of loss. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor and Architect for loss of use of the Owner's property, due to fire or other hazards however caused.

#### **§11.5 Adjustment and Settlement of Insured Loss**

**§ 11.5.1** A loss insured under the property insurance required by the Agreement shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.5.2. The Owner shall pay the Architect and Contractor their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Owner, and by appropriate agreements the Architect and Contractor shall make payments to their consultants and Subcontractors in similar manner.

**§ 11.5.2** Prior to settlement of an insured loss, the Owner shall notify the Contractor of the terms of the proposed settlement as well as the proposed allocation of the insurance proceeds. The Contractor shall have 14 days from receipt of notice to object to the proposed settlement or allocation of the proceeds. If the Contractor does not object, the Owner shall settle the loss and the Contractor shall be bound by the settlement and allocation. Upon receipt, the Owner shall deposit the insurance proceeds in a separate account and make the appropriate distributions. Thereafter, if no other agreement is made or the Owner does not terminate the Contract for convenience, the Owner and Contractor shall execute a Change Order for reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work in the amount allocated for that purpose. If the Contractor timely objects to either the terms of the proposed settlement or the allocation of the proceeds, the Owner may proceed to settle the insured loss, and any dispute between the Owner and Contractor arising out of the settlement or allocation of the proceeds shall be resolved pursuant to Article 15. Pending resolution of any dispute, the Owner may issue a Construction Change Directive for the reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work.

### **ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK**

#### **§ 12.1 Uncovering of Work**

**§ 12.1.1** If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

**§ 12.1.2** If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment to the Contract Sum and Contract Time as may be appropriate. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the costs of uncovering the Work, and the cost of correction, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

#### **§ 12.2 Correction of Work**

##### **§ 12.2.1 Before Substantial Completion**

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, discovered before Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.



## **§ 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion**

**§ 12.2.2.1** In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of notice from the Owner to do so, unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.5.

**§ 12.2.2.2** The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

### **§ 12.2.2.3**

**§ 12.2.3** The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

**§ 12.2.4** The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors, whether completed or partially completed, caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

**§ 12.2.5** Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

## **§ 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work**

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

## **ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

### **§ 13.1 Governing Law**

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located, excluding that jurisdiction's choice of law rules. If the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.

### **§ 13.2 Successors and Assigns**

**§ 13.2.1** The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

**§ 13.2.2** The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate the assignment.

### **§ 13.3 Rights and Remedies**

**§ 13.3.1** Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.3.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect, or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed upon in writing.

#### § 13.4 Tests and Inspections

§ 13.4.1 Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections, and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections, and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of tests, inspections, or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded. The Owner shall directly arrange and pay for tests, inspections, or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations so require.

§ 13.4.2 If the Architect, Owner, or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection, or approval not included under Section 13.4.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection, or approval, by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.4.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.4.3 If procedures for testing, inspection, or approval under Sections 13.4.1 and 13.4.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure, including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.4.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection, or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.

§ 13.4.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections, or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.4.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

#### § 13.5 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate the parties agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

### ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

#### § 14.1 Termination by the Contractor

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, for any of the following reasons:

- .1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .3 Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents; or
- .4 The Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence as required by Section 2.2.

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, repeated suspensions, delays, or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3,

constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, as well as reasonable overhead and profit on Work not executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

## § 14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

- .1 repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;
- .2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors or suppliers in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors or suppliers;
- .3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or
- .4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the reasons described in Section 14.2.1 exist, and upon certification by the Architect that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

- .1 Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;
- .2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and
- .3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Initial Decision Maker, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

## § 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work, in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay, or interruption under Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent

- .1 that performance is, was, or would have been, so suspended, delayed, or interrupted, by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or
- .2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

## § 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.



§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

- .1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;
- .2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and
- .3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Owner shall pay the Contractor for Work properly executed; costs incurred by reason of the termination, including costs attributable to termination of Subcontracts; and the termination fee, if any, set forth in the Agreement.

## ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

### § 15.1 Claims

#### § 15.1.1 Definition

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, a change in the Contract Time, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim. This Section 15.1.1 does not require the Owner to file a Claim in order to impose liquidated damages in accordance with the Contract Documents.

#### § 15.1.2 Time Limits on Claims

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all Claims and causes of action against the other and arising out of or related to the Contract, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, in accordance with the requirements of the binding dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement and within the period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work except for actions for indemnification as provided by law (including Public Act 15-28). The Owner and Contractor waive all Claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 15.1.2. except for actions for indemnification as provided by law (including Public Act 15-28)

#### § 15.1.3 Notice of Claims

§ 15.1.3.1 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered prior to expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party under this Section 15.1.3.1 shall be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later. Nothing herein shall be deemed to affect the Owner's ability to pursue any and all remedies at law or in equity.

§ 15.1.3.2 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party. In such event, no decision by the Initial Decision Maker is required.

#### § 15.1.4 Continuing Contract Performance

§ 15.1.4.1 Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.4.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted in accordance with the Initial Decision Maker's decision, subject to the right of either party to proceed in accordance with this Article 15. The Architect will issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decision of the Initial Decision Maker.

#### § 15.1.5 Claims for Additional Cost

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given before proceeding to execute the portion of the Work that is the subject of the Claim. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

### § 15.1.6 Claims for Additional Time

§ 15.1.6.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.6.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated, and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

### § 15.1.7 Waiver of Claims for Consequential Damages

The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes

- .1 damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and
- .2 damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit, except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.7 shall be deemed to preclude assessment of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

### § 15.2 Initial Decision

§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 or arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, and 11.5, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim. If an initial decision has not been rendered within 30 days after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker, the party asserting the Claim may demand mediation and binding dispute resolution without a decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of the request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished, or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding

on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.2.6 Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1.

§ 15.2.6.1 Either party may, within 30 days from the date of receipt of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for mediation within 30 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.2.7 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

§ 15.2.8 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

### § 15.3 Mediation

§ 15.3.1 Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract, except those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.1.7, shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of the Agreement. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of binding dispute resolution proceedings but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order. If an arbitration is stayed pursuant to this Section 15.3.2, the parties may nonetheless proceed to the selection of the arbitrator(s) and agree upon a schedule for later proceedings.

§ 15.3.3 Either party may, within 30 days from the date that mediation has been concluded without resolution of the dispute or 60 days after mediation has been demanded without resolution of the dispute, demand in writing that the other party file for binding dispute resolution. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for binding dispute resolution within 60 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.3.4 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

### § 15.4 Arbitration

§ 15.4.1 If the parties have selected arbitration as the method for binding dispute resolution in the Agreement, any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation shall be subject to arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of the Agreement. The Arbitration shall be conducted in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. A demand for arbitration shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the arbitration. The party filing a notice of demand for arbitration must assert in the demand all Claims then known to that party on which arbitration is permitted to be demanded.

§ 15.4.1.1 A demand for arbitration shall be made no earlier than concurrently with the filing of a request for mediation, but in no event shall it be made after the date when the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. For statute of limitations purposes, receipt of a written demand for arbitration by the person or entity administering the arbitration shall constitute the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim.

§ 15.4.2 The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.3 The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly consented to by parties to the Agreement, shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

**§ 15.4.4 Consolidation or Joinder**

§ 15.4.4.1 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may consolidate an arbitration conducted under this Agreement with any other arbitration to which it is a party provided that (1) the arbitration agreement governing the other arbitration permits consolidation, (2) the arbitrations to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact, and (3) the arbitrations employ materially similar procedural rules and methods for selecting arbitrator(s).

§ 15.4.4.2 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration, provided that the party sought to be joined consents in writing to such joinder. Consent to arbitration involving an additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of any claim, dispute or other matter in question not described in the written consent.

§ 15.4.4.3 The Owner and Contractor grant to any person or entity made a party to an arbitration conducted under this Section 15.4, whether by joinder or consolidation, the same rights of joinder and consolidation as those of the Owner and Contractor under this Agreement.

## SECTION 00 7313 - SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS

### GENERAL

The following supplements modify certain Articles of AIA Document A201™–2007 “General Conditions of the Contract for Construction”. These supplements, replacements or revisions shall take precedence over the requirements of the AIA A201 General Conditions.

Where any Article of AIA Document A201 General Conditions is modified, or any Section, is modified or deleted by these Supplementary General Conditions, the unaltered portions of that Section shall remain in effect.

### ARTICLE 1 – GENERAL PROVISIONS

Section **1.1.5** - ADD the following to the end of the Section:

“Dimensions indicated on the Drawings govern scale measurements; and large scale drawings govern small scale drawings. Drawings are complimentary, and specific items of work are shown only where most appropriate for clarity.”

Section **1.1.7** – In the fourth line, DELETE the word “Specifications” and insert the following:

“...technical specifications, general requirements, schedules, details...”

Section **1.1.9** - ADD the following new Section:

#### 1.1.9 DIVISION 01 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Sections of Division 01 – General Requirements shall govern the execution of the Work described by the technical sections contained in Divisions 02 through 33 of the Project Manual.

Section **1.2.1** - ADD the following to the end of the Section:

In the event of conflicts or discrepancies among the Contract Documents, interpretations will be based on the following priorities:

- .1 Modifications
- .2 The Agreement
- .3 Addenda, with those of later date having precedence over those of earlier date
- .4 The Supplementary General Conditions
- .5 The General Conditions of the Contract for Construction
- .6 Division 01 of the Specifications
- .7 Drawings and Divisions 02 through 33 of the Specifications
- .8 Other documents specifically enumerated in the Agreement as part of the Contract Documents
- .9 In the event of conflicts or discrepancies between Drawings and Divisions 02 through 33 of the Specifications, or within or among the Contract Document and not clarified by Addendum, the better quality or greater quantity of work and/or materials shall be provided in accordance with the Architect’s interpretation.

**ARTICLE 2 – OWNER**

**ARTICLE 3 – CONTRACTOR**

Section 3.2.2 - ADD the following new Sections:

- .1 After reporting in writing to the Architect any error, inconsistency or omission it may discover, the Contractor shall not proceed with work so affected without the Architect’s written modifications to the Drawings and/or Specifications.
- .2 Requests for Information are defined, and processing procedures are described in Section 3.19 of these Supplementary General Conditions.

Section 3.4.2 - ADD the following new Sections:

**3.4.2.1** After the Contract has been executed, the Owner and the Architect will consider a formal request for the substitution of products in lieu of those specified, only under the conditions set forth in Division 01 Section "Substitution Requirements". By making requests for substitutions, the Contractor:

- .1 Represents that it has personally investigated the proposed substitute product and determined that it is equal to or superior in all respects to that specified;
- .2 Represents that it shall provide the same warranty for the substitution that it would have for the product specified;
- .3 Certifies that the cost data presented is complete and includes all related costs under this Contract, but excludes costs under separate contracts and excludes the Architect’s redesign costs, and waives all claims for additional costs related to the substitution that subsequently become apparent; and
- .4 Shall coordinate the installation of the accepted substitute, making such changes as may be required for the Work to be complete in all respects.

**3.4.2.2** The Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor for amounts paid to the Architect for reviewing the Contractor’s proposed substitutions and making agreed-upon changes in the Drawings and Specifications resulting from such substitutions.

Section 3.4 - ADD the following new Section:

**3.4.4** The requirements of these Sections do not waive the Contractor’s responsibility of complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents when these requirements exceed those of laws, ordinances, rules, regulations and orders of any public authority bearing on the Work.

Section 3.5 – NUMBER the text Section 3.5.1 and ADD the following new Section 3.5.2:

**3.5.2** This warranty shall be in effect for one year from the date of issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion for the Project or designated portions thereof, and shall be in addition to, not a substitute for, any other rights of the Owner required by the Contract Documents or under local law.

Section 3.6 - NUMBER the text Section 3.6.1 and ADD the following Section 3.6.2:

**3.6.2** Contractor shall be familiar with the current regulations of the Department of Revenue Service. The tax on materials, supplies or products purchased for this Project and exempted by such regulations shall not be included in the Contract Sum. **The Owner will furnish tax exemption number to the successful Bidder.**

Section 3.7.1 – ADD the following new Section(s):

- .1** Before commencing Work, the Contractor shall submit proof, in writing, that required permits have been obtained. **Contractor is required to furnish drawings of each building for permitting.**

Section 3.7 - ADD the following new Section:

**3.7.6** The requirements of these Sections do not waive the Contractor’s responsibility of complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents when these requirements exceed those of laws, ordinances, rules, regulations and orders of any public authority bearing on the Work.

Section 3.9.3 - ADD the following new Section:

- .1** The Contractor’s project manager, superintendent and other site assistants shall be satisfactory to the Owner, based upon credentials submitted by the Contractor. The Contractor’s site representatives shall be changed by the Contractor only with consent of the Owner. If the Contractor’s site representatives are unsatisfactory to the Owner, the Contractor shall substitute other qualified site representatives.”

Section 3.12 - ADD the following new Section:

**3.12.11** The Architect’s review of Contractor’s submittals will be limited to examination of an initial submittal and two (2) resubmittals. The Owner is entitled to obtain reimbursement from the Contractor for amounts paid to the Architect for evaluation of additional resubmittals.

Section 3.18.1 - DELETE in its entirety and SUBSTITUTE the following Section:

**3.18.1** To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall:

- .1** Be responsible for, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, the Architect, the Architect’s consultants, their employees, representatives and agent against any and all loss, cost or expense, including reasonable attorney’s fees, resulting from claim whether or not reduced to a judgment, for bodily injury to or death of any person or for loss of or damage to property, including special, indirect or consequential damages;
- .2** Reimburse the Owner for all loss, cost or expense for injury to or death of an employee of the Owner, or for loss of or damage to the Owner’s property, including loss of use of property and facilities arising out of or manner resulting from the negligence of the Contractor, a Subcontractor or their representatives or agents, or from the breach by the Contractor or Subcontractor of a statutory or regulatory duties or obligation whether or not due to negligence. A loss, cost or expense resulting from the joint negligence of the Owner and the Contractor or Subcontractor will be shared jointly by the Owner and the Contractor. The Contractor shall not be held liable for losses, cost or expense resulting solely from the negligence of the Owner;



- .3 Release the Owner, the Architect, the Architect’s consultants, and their employees, representatives and agents, from claims and shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, the Architect, the Architect’s consultants, and their employees, representatives and agents from loss, cost or expense arising out of or incident to the Work resulting from a claim, loss, or damage to machinery, tools and equipment of the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their employees, or for injury to or death of employees of the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their employees whether or not resulting from the negligence of or the breach of a statutory or regulatory obligation or duty by the Contractor, Subcontractors, the Owner, the Architect, or the Architect’s consultants.
- .4 Notwithstanding the above provisions, the Owner will release the Contractor, Subcontractors, and their employees or agents from a claim, loss, or damage to property of the Owner covered by the Owner’s Fire Insurance caused by perils covered therein, including loss sustained by the Owner due to loss of use of his property and facilities as a result of physical damage caused directly by such perils, unless caused by the Contractor’s negligence, in which event the Contractor shall be responsible only to the maximum amount of the Owner’s deductibles; and
- .5 Shall uphold these provisions of indemnity for the life of the Contract.”

Section 3.19 – ADD the following new Section and appurtenant Sections:

### **3.19 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFI)**

**3.19.1** In the event the Contractor or Subcontractor, at any tier, determines that some portion of the Drawings, Specifications, or other Contract Documents requires clarification or interpretation by the Architect, the Contractor shall submit a Request for Information in writing to the Architect. Requests for Information may only be submitted by the Contractor. The Contractor shall clearly and concisely set forth the issue for which clarification or interpretation is sought and why a response is needed from the Architect. In the Request for Information, the Contractor shall set forth an interpretation or understanding of the requirement along with reasons why such an understanding was reached.

**3.19.2** The Architect will review all Requests for Information to determine whether they are Requests for Information within the meaning of this term. If the Architect determines that the document is not a Request for Information, it will be returned to the Contractor.

**3.19.3** Responses to Requests for Information shall be issued within ten (10) working days of receipt of the request from the Contractor, unless the Architect determines that a longer time is necessary to provide an adequate response. If a longer time is determined necessary by the Architect, the Architect will, within ten (10) working days of receipt of the request, notify the Contractor of the anticipated response time. If the Contractor submits a Request for Information on an activity with ten (10) working days or less of flexibility on the current project schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to time extension due to the time it takes the Architect to respond to the request provided that the Architect responds within the ten (10) working days set for the above.

**3.19.4** Responses from the Architect will not change requirements of the Contract Documents. In the event the Contractor believes that a response to a Request for Information will cause a change to the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately give written notice to the Architect stating that the Contractor considers the response to be a contract modification which requires a Change Order. Failure to give such written notice immediately shall waive the Contractor’s right to seek additional time or cost under Article 7 – “Changes in the Work” of these General Conditions.”

## ARTICLE 4 – ARCHITECT

Section 4.2 – ADD the following new Section:

**4.2.2.1** The Owner is entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor for amounts paid to the Architect for site visits made necessary by the fault of the Contractor or by defects and deficiencies in the Work.

## ARTICLE 7 – CHANGES IN THE WORK

Section 7.3.7 - At the end of the first sentence, DELETE the words "... an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount.", and SUBSTITUTE the following:

"... an allowance for overhead and profit in accordance with Section 7.3.11."

Section 7.3 - ADD the following new Section:

**7.3.11** If the cost or credit to the Owner resulting from a change in the Work is determined under Section 7.3.7, the allowance for the combined overhead and profit added to the net costs shall be based on the following schedule:

- .1** For the Contractor, for work performed by the Contractor's own forces, **10 percent** applied to the cost.
- .2** For the Contractor, for work performed by the Contractor's Subcontractor(s), **5 percent** applied to the cost of the work of the Subcontractor(s).
- .3** For each Subcontractor or sub-subcontractor, for work performed by that Subcontractor's or his sub-subcontractor's own forces, **10 percent** applied to the net cost of the work.
- .4** For each Subcontractor, on work performed by the Subcontractor's sub-subcontractor, **5 percent** applied to the net cost of the work of the sub-subcontractor.
- .5** For changes involving the Contractor and/or any Subcontractor, the total added net costs shall be combined prior to application of the allowance for the Contractor's overhead and profit.
- .6** The total allowance for overhead and profit applied to changes in the Work **shall not exceed 20 percent** of the net cost of those changes.
- .7** Costs to which overhead and profit is to be applied shall be determined in accordance with Section 7.3.7.
- .8** To facilitate verification of quotations for extras or credits, all proposals, except those so minor that their propriety can be seen by inspection, shall be accompanied by a complete itemization of costs including labor, materials and Subcontracts. Labor and materials shall be itemized in the manner prescribed above. Where major cost items are Subcontracts, they shall be itemized also. Under no circumstances will an added cost or credit in an amount over \$500 be approved without such itemization."

## ARTICLE 8 – TIME

Section 8.1.4 – DELETE Section 8.1.4 and SUBSTITUTE the following:

**8.1.4** The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean working day, excluding weekends and legal holidays for intervals less than or equal to 15 days. For intervals of time greater than 15 days, "day" shall mean calendar day.

## **ARTICLE 9 – PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION**

Section **9.2** – ADD the following sentence to the end of the Section:

"Requirements for the format and content of the Schedule of Values are described in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures"."

Section **9.3.1** – ADD the following new Sections:

- .3** Requirements for the format and content of each Application for Payment are described in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
- .4** Requirements for the format and content of Waivers of Mechanics Lien are described in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
- .5** During the course of the Project, the Contractor shall prepare and review with the Architect a preliminary draft of each Application for Payment, in order to expedite the monthly payment procedure. The preliminary draft will ensure agreement between the Contractor and Architect for amounts requested for payment, before final copies of each Application are prepared and formally submitted.
- .6** Until the Work reaches Substantial Completion, the Owner will pay ninety percent (90%) of the amount due to the Contractor at the time of each Application for Payment.

Section **9.3.2** – ADD the following new Section:

- .1** No provision of this Section shall be construed to relieve the Contractor from sole responsibility:
  - a)** for the care and protection of materials and work installed in the building, or materials stored on the project site;
  - b)** for the restoration of damaged work, and replacement of damaged or stolen materials; or
  - c)** as a waiver of rights of the Owner to require fulfillment of all terms and conditions of the Contract.
- .2** Several items referred to in Section 9.3.2 may be covered by property insurance required by Section 11.3.1 of these Supplementary Conditions. The Contractor shall remain responsible for the care and protection of materials and work installed in the building, or materials stored on the project site, and not covered by said property insurance.

Section **9.6** - ADD the following new Section:

**9.6.8** Failure to furnish Waivers of Lien or evidence of prior payments to all current accounts will be considered sufficient grounds for withholding partial payments.

Section **9.7** – MODIFY the Section as follows:

In the first sentence after the words "...Owner does not pay the Contractor within...", DELETE the word "seven" and SUBSTITUTE the word "fourteen".

In the first sentence after the words "...then the Contractor may, upon...", DELETE the word "seven" and SUBSTITUTE the word "ten".

Section **9.8.3** – ADD the following new Section:

**BUILDINGS: Ellis Clark Regional Agriscience & Technology Program  
REGIONAL SCHOOL DISTRICT #14  
STATE PROJECT No. 214-0094 VA/EA**

**S/L/A/M – 18092.00  
SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS  
00 7313 - 6**

- .1 The Architect will perform no more than **one (1)]** inspection(s) to determine whether the Work or a designated portion thereof has attained Substantial Completion in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Owner is entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor for amounts paid to the Architect for any additional inspections.

Section **9.8.5** – ADD the following new Section:

- .1 The payment shall be sufficient to increase the total payments to **95** percent of the Contract Sum, less such amounts as the Architect may determine for incomplete Work and unsettled claims.

Section **9.10.1** – ADD the following new Section:

- .1 The Architect will perform no more than two (2) inspections to determine whether the Work or a designated portion thereof has attained Final Completion in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Owner is entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor for amounts paid to the Architect for any additional inspections.

Section **9.10.2** – ADD the following new Section:

- .1 Failure to furnish final releases and Waivers of Lien for the entire project or evidence or prior payments to all current accounts in a form acceptable to the Owner at completion will be considered sufficient grounds for withholding Final Payment.

## **ARTICLE 10 – PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY**

Section **10.2.3** – ADD the following new Section:

- .1 The Contractor shall take prompt action to correct hazardous conditions reported, or identified by his site safety representative.

Section **10.2.4** – ADD the following new Sections:

- .1 When use or storage of explosives, other hazardous material or equipment, or other unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall give the Owner reasonable advance notice.
- .2 If the Contract Documents require the Contractor to handle materials or substances that under certain circumstances may be designated as hazardous, the Contractor shall handle such material in an appropriate manner.

Section **10.2.5** – ADD the following sentence to the end of the Section:

“The Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner for all damage or injury to persons referred to in Section 10.2.1.1, in accordance with Section 3.18.”

Section **10.2** – RENUMBER Section “**10.2.8**” to “**10.2.14**”, and ADD the following new Sections:

**10.2.9** Site protection shall consist of, but is not limited to, the following:

- .1 The Contractor shall protect streets, roads and sidewalks immediately adjacent to the Project site, and shall maintain such public or private thoroughfares reasonably clean of dirt or other debris which is caused by the Project's construction operation.
- .2 The Contractor shall protect finished curbs and sidewalks immediately adjacent to the Project site, against damage caused by trucks and other construction equipment. Damaged curbs and sidewalks shall be replaced in kind.

**10.2.10** The Contractor shall provide adequate fire protection procedures, including but not limited to, providing and maintaining numbers of fire extinguishers as directed and approved by the local Fire Marshal during construction of the Project.

**10.2.11** Cutting or welding operations in or immediately adjacent to existing spaces shall not be performed without written approval of the Owner, for each and every occurrence.

**10.2.12** The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 and the Construction Safety Act of 1969, including all standards and regulations which have been promulgated by the governmental authorities which administer such Acts; and said requirements, standards and regulations are incorporated herein by reference.

- .1 The Contractor shall comply with said regulations, requirements, and standards, and shall be directly responsible for compliance with therewith on the part of its agents, employees, Subcontractors and suppliers, and shall directly receive and be responsible for all citations, assessments, fines or penalties which may be incurred by reason of its agents, employees, Subcontractors and suppliers.
- .2 The Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, the Architect, and the Architect's consultants, from any and all losses, cost and expenses, including fines and reasonable attorney's fees incurred by the Owner or the Architect, by reason of the real or alleged violation of such laws, ordinances, regulations and directives, Federal, state and local, which are currently in effect.

**10.2.13** The Contractor, its Subcontractors and sub-subcontractors agree that the execution of the Work shall:

- .1 comply with all applicable fire safety requirements of the National Board of Fire Underwriters' and the National Fire Protection Association;
- .2 adhere to all Federal, state and local laws pertaining to fire protection; and
- .3 abide and be governed by the rules and regulations pertaining to property protection prescribed by the Owner."

## **ARTICLE 11 – INSURANCE**

Section **11.1.1** – ADD the following new Sections:

- .9 Liability insurance shall include all major divisions of coverage and be on a comprehensive basis including:
  - a) Premises Operations (including X, C and U coverages as applicable).
  - b) Independent Contractor's Protective.
  - c) Products and Completed Operations.
  - d) Personal Injury Liability with Employment Exclusion deleted.
  - e) Contractual, including specified provision for Contractor's obligation under Section 3.18.
  - f) Owned, non-owned and hired motor vehicles.

g) Broad Form Property Damage including Completed Operations.

.10 If the General Liability coverages are provided by a Commercial General Liability Policy on a claims-made basis, the policy date or Retroactive Date shall predate the Contract; the termination date of the policy or applicable extended reporting period shall be no earlier than the termination date of coverages required to be maintained after final payment, certified in accordance with Section 9.10.2.

Section 11.1.2 – In the first sentence following the words “The insurance required by Section 11.1.1”, insert “shall be obtained from a company which carries a Best Rating of ‘A’ or higher, and...”. ADD the following sentence and Sections at the end of the Section:

.2 The limits for Commercial General Liability including Premises-Operations; Independent Contractors’ Protective; Products and Completed Operations; Contractual Liability; Personal Injury; and Broad Form Property Damage (including coverage for Explosion, Collapse, and Underground hazards); shall be as follows:

\$ 1,000,000	Each Occurrence
\$ 2,000,000	General Aggregate

- a) Policy shall be endorsed to have General Aggregate apply to this Project only.
- b) The Contractual Liability insurance shall include coverage sufficient to meet the obligations in AIA Document A201™-2007 under Section 3.18.
- c) Products and Completed Operations Insurance shall be maintained for a minimum period of 1 year(s) after expiration of the period for correction of Work.

Section 11.1.3 – ADD the following to the end of this Section:

“If this insurance is written on a Commercial General Liability policy form, the certificates shall be ACORD form 25-S, completed and supplemented in accordance with AIA Document G715-1991, Instruction Sheet and Supplemental Attachment for ACCORD Certificate of Insurance 25-S.”

Section 11.1 – ADD the following new Sections to the end of this Section:

11.1.5 The Contractor shall furnish one copy each of Certificates of Insurance required. Certificates shall specifically demonstrate evidence of all coverages required by Section 11.1.1. Contractor shall furnish to the Owner copies of endorsements that are subsequently issued amending coverage or limits.

11.1.6 Each policy of liability insurance required by Section 11.1.1 shall name the Owner, the Architects, their consultants and their employees as additional named insureds.

11.1.7 On the back of certificates certifying Comprehensive Bodily Injury and Property Damage Liability insurance include, in full, the Contractor’s Indemnity Agreement stated in Section 3.18 and its appurtenant Sections.

11.1.8 The Contractor shall not commence the Work under the Contract, nor permit Subcontractors to commence work on a subcontract until all required insurance coverages have been obtained. The

Contractor may secure, at his own expense, such additional insurance as he may deem necessary. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility by the fact that he has secured insurance. If the Contractor neglects or refuses to provide the insurance required by this Contract or if such insurance is cancelled, or if the full annual aggregate or an individual policy not be available to satisfy the requirements of the Contract, the Owner shall have the right to procure such insurance and the cost shall be deducted from monies then due the Contractor under the Contract, or thereafter to become due the Contractor.

**11.1.9** The Contractor agrees that all of his employees employed in the performance of this Contract on the Owner's premises, are insured under the Contractor's Workers' Compensation Insurance.

Section **11.3.1** – In the first line, DELETE the word "Owner" and SUBSTITUTE the word "Contractor". ADD the following sentence to the end of the Section:

"If the Owner is damaged by the failure of the Contractor to purchase and maintain such insurance without notifying the Owner in writing, then the Contractor shall bear all reasonable costs attributable thereto."

Section **11.3.1.1** – ADD the following new Sections at the end of this Section:

- a) The coverage of and all-risk policy shall not protect the Contractor against loss of items owned or leased, such as sheds, tools, scaffolds, other construction equipment, and the like.
- b) The form of policy for this coverage shall be completed value.
- c) If by the terms of this insurance mandatory deductibles are required, or if the Owner should elect to increase the mandatory deductible amounts or purchase this insurance with voluntary deductible amounts, the Owner shall be responsible for payment of the amount of the deductible in the event of a paid claim."

Section **11.3.1.2** – DELETE Section **11.3.1.2** in its entirety and RENUMBER Sections "**11.3.1.3**", "**11.3.1.4**" and "**11.3.1.5**" to Sections "**11.3.1.2**", "**11.3.1.3**" and "**11.3.1.4**".

Renumbered Section **11.3.1.2** – In the first line, CHANGE the word "Owner" to "Contractor".

*IF THE OWNER DOES NOT INTEND TO SECURE COVERAGE FOR OFF-SITE STORAGE OR MATERIALS IN TRANSIT, REVISE SECTION 11.3.1.3 AS FOLLOWS.*

Renumbered Section **11.3.1.3** - DELETE Renumbered Section **11.3.1.3** in its entirety and SUBSTITUTE the following:

**11.3.1.3** The Contractor shall at the Contractor's own expense provide insurance coverage for materials stored off the site after written approval of the Owner at the value established in the approval, and also for portions of the Work in transit until such materials are permanently attached to the Work.

Renumbered Section **11.3.1.4** – In the third line, DELETE the words "The Owner and" from the beginning of the second sentence.

Section **11.3.1.5** – ADD the following new Section:



**11.3.1.5** The insurance required by Section 11.3 is not intended to cover machinery, tools or equipment owner or rented by the Contractor that are utilized in the performance of the Work but not incorporated into the permanent improvements. The Contractor shall at the Contractor's own expense, provide such insurance coverage for owned or rented machinery, tools or equipment, which shall be subject to the provisions of Section 11.3.7.

Section **11.3.2** – In the first line, CHANGE the word “Owner” to “Contractor”.

Section **11.3.4** – DELETE Section **11.3.4** in its entirety and RENUMBER Section “**11.3.6**” to “**11.3.5**”.

Renumbered Section **11.3.5** – In the first line, DELETE the words “...Owner shall file with the Contractor...” and SUBSTITUTE the words “...Contractor shall file with the Owner...”. In the last line DELETE the word “Contractor” and SUBSTITUTE the word “Owner”.

Section **11.3.7** – At the end of the first sentence, CHANGE the word “Owner” to “Contractor”.

Section **11.3.8** – In the first line, CHANGE the words “the Owner’s” and “Owner” to “this” and “Contractor”. In the second line, CHANGE the word “Owner” to “Contractor”.

Section **11.3.9** – CHANGE references to the word “Owner” to “Contractor” except in the last sentence.

Section **11.3.10** – In the first and second line, CHANGE the words “Owner” and “Owner’s” to “Contractor” and “Contractor’s”. In the fifth line, DELETE the word “Owner” and SUBSTITUTE the word “Contractor”.

Section **11.4.3** – ADD the following new Section to the end of Section 11.4:

**11.4.3** Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors with Contract Values greater than **\$100,000** shall furnish Performance and Payment Bonds.

## **ARTICLE 12 – UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK**

Section **12.2.2** – ADD the following new Section:

**.4** Upon request by the Owner and prior to the expiration of one year from the date of Substantial Completion, the Architect will conduct and the Contractor shall attend a meeting with the Owner to review the facility operations and performance.

## **ARTICLE 13 – MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

Section **13.6** – DELETE Section **13.6** in its entirety, and RENUMBER Section “**13.7**” to “**13.6**”.

Section **13.7** – ADD the following new Section and appurtenant Sections:

### **13.7 EQUAL OPPORTUNITY**

**13.7.1** The Contractor shall maintain policies of employment as follow:

**.1** The Contractor, its Subcontractors and sub-subcontractors shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, religion, color, sex, national origin or age. The Contractor shall take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are

treated during employment with regard to their race, religion, color, sex, national origin or age. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices setting forth the policies of non-discrimination.

- .2 The Contractor, its Subcontractors and sub-subcontractors shall, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by them or on their behalf, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, religion, color, sex, national origin or age.

### **13.8 WORKSITE CLEAN-UP**

**13.7.1** The Contractor shall maintain policies of worksite cleanup as follows:

- .1 Site shall be cleaned at the end of each work day.
- .2 Dumpsters shall be removed at the end of each work week.

## **ARTICLE 15 – CLAIMS AND DISPUTES**

Section **15.1.5** – ADD the following new Sections **15.1.5.3** and **15.1.5.4** to Section **15.1.5**:

- .3 Claims for increase in the Contract Time shall set forth in detail the circumstances that form the basis for the Claim, the date upon which each cause of delay began to affect the progress of the Work, the date upon which each cause of delay ceased to affect the progress of the Work and the number of days' increase in the Contract Time claimed as a consequence of each such cause of delay. The Contractor shall provide such supporting documentation as the Owner may require including, where appropriate, a revised construction schedule indicating all the activities affected by the circumstances forming the basis of the Claim.
- .4 The Contractor shall not be entitled to a separate increase in the Contract Time for each one of the number of causes of delay which may have concurrent or interrelated effects on the progress of the Work, or for concurrent delays due to the fault of the Contractor.

Section **15.4.1** – DELETE the first sentence and SUBSTITUTE the following:

“If the parties mutually agree to select arbitration as the method to resolve their Claims, which unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Arbitration Rules in effect on the date that the parties mutually agreement.

END OF SECTION 00 7313

## SECTION 00 7343 - WAGE RATE REQUIREMENTS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 FUNDING AND EMPLOYMENT CONDITIONS

- A. Due to funding sources for this Project, the Contract requires compliance with certain Federal State, and/or local requirements for wages paid by the Contractor, and conditions of employment.

## 1.2 REGULATIONS - STATE OF CONNECTICUT

- A. Wages paid to a mechanic, laborer or workman employed for the Work of this Project shall be at a rate equal to the rate customary or prevailing for the same work in the same trade or occupation. These customary or prevailing rates for wages have been determined by the State of Connecticut, and specifically identified for this Project.
- B. The Connecticut State Department of Labor has determined that this Project is subject to the prevailing wage requirements stipulated by Connecticut General Statute Section 31-53. The Contractor shall submit weekly, to the Owner, a payroll certification and a certified statement of compliance, in accordance with Public Act 93-392.
- C. Prior to receiving Final Payment, the Contractor shall certify to the Owner, that the wage paid to each mechanic, laborer, and workman for this Project was equal to or greater than the applicable prevailing rate.
- D. In addition to local ordinances, on which the above requirements are established, the Contractor shall comply with the applicable provisions of the Labor Laws enacted by the State of Connecticut, administered by the State Department of Labor.
- E. The following excerpt from Public Act 240, Section 1, is included for reference:

*"The wages paid on an hourly basis to any mechanic, laborer, or workman employed upon the work herein contracted to be done and the amount of payment or contribution paid or payable on behalf of each such employee to any employee welfare fund, as defined in Section 31-78 of the General Statutes, shall be at a rate equal to the rate customary or prevailing for the same work in the same trade or occupation in the town in which such public works projects is being constructed. Any contractor who is not obligated by agreement to make payment or contribution on behalf of such employees to any such employee welfare fund shall pay to each employee as part of his wages the amount of payment or contribution for classification on each pay day."*

- F. In the event that there is no prevailing wage rate set for the specific occupation or trade of a mechanic, laborer, or workman who is employed for the Work of this Project, the Contractor shall notify the Commissioner of the Connecticut State Department of Labor for a determination of the applicable wage rate.
- G. The prevailing wage rates set by the State for this Project shall be the minimum paid to mechanics, laborers, and workmen employed by the Contractor for these occupations on this Project. The Owner

will not consider claims by the Contractor for additional compensation because of payment of wages in excess of these rates.

- H. The Contractor shall post copies of the State's schedule of rates at conspicuous points at the Project site, showing the prevailing minimum wages rates and the authorized deductions to be made from each wage category.
  
- I. The documents listed below have been issued by the Connecticut State Department of Labor, and they designate prevailing wage rates and required compliance forms pursuant to the Connecticut General Statutes. Documents listed are included in the Project Manual as an exhibit. Original documents of the compliance statements and payroll certification form may be obtained from the State of Connecticut, Department of Labor, Regulation of Wages Division, 200 Folly Brook Boulevard, Wethersfield, Connecticut 06109-1114.
  - 1. Contractor's Wage Certification Form, one page.
  - 2. Prevailing Wage Rates, dated [**Insert month, date and year of Wage Rates here**], [**Insert number of pages here**] pages.
  - 3. Payroll Certification Forms ROW-CP 1 and CP 2, two pages.
  - 4. Certified Statement of Compliance, one page.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS [Not Used]

PART 3 - EXECUTION [Not Used]

END OF SECTION 00 7343

## CONNECTICUT DEPARTMENT OF LABOR

### *PREVAILING WAGE RATES REQUEST FORM*

*CONTRACTING AGENCY/POLITICAL SUBDIVISION OR THEIR AGENT REQUESTING RATES*

Project Name and Number (If Applicable):

Location of Project:

Project Description:

Total Cost of Project:

Estimated Duration of the Project: Start Date: \_\_\_\_\_ End Date:

Date Advertised to Bid:

CHECK THE TYPE OF SCHEDULE(S) NEEDED:

- 1) BUILDING
- 2) HEAVY/HIGHWAY
- 3) RESIDENTIAL
- 4) SPANISH RATES (available in Building Only upon request)

MAIL  PICK-UP  OR E-MAIL (provide email address)

*Please fax or mail to: Connecticut Department of Labor  
Wage & Workplace Standards Division  
Attention: Resa Spaziani, Matthew Ferri or Holly Carter  
645 South Main Street  
Middletown, CT  
Telephone Number (860) 754-5181 and (860)754-5186*

***Come visit us on our website at [WWW.CT.GOV/DOL](http://WWW.CT.GOV/DOL)***

Now you can request rates through our website at

***[WWW.CTDOL.STATE.CT.US/WGWKSTND/FORMS/PREVGFM.HTM](http://WWW.CTDOL.STATE.CT.US/WGWKSTND/FORMS/PREVGFM.HTM)***

*As required by law please submit requests for rates at least ten (10) days but not more than twenty (20) days prior to the date of advertisement for bid.*

NAME, ADDRESS, AND TELEPHONE NUMBER OF PERSON REQUESTING RATES:

SECTION 01 1000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Work performed by Owner.
4. Work under Owner's separate contracts.
5. Future work not part of this Project.
6. Owner's product purchase contracts.
7. Owner-furnished/Contractor-installed (OFICI) products.
8. Owner-furnished/Owner-installed (OFOI) products.
9. Contractor's use of site and premises.
10. Coordination with occupants.
11. Work restrictions.
12. Specification and Drawing conventions.
13. Miscellaneous provisions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 1116 "Invitation to Bid" for project completion details.
2. Section 01 5000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.
3. Section 01 7300 "Execution" for coordination of Owner-installed products.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Work Package: A group of specifications, drawings, and schedules prepared by the design team to describe a portion of the Project Work for pricing, permitting, and construction.

1.4 PROJECT INFORMATION

- A. Project Identification: Horse Arena and Annex, (2) Pole Barn Buildings, and (1) Sap Building for the Ellis Clark Regional Agriscience and Technology Program at Regional School District 14.

1. Project Location: Nonnewaug High School, 5 Minortown Road, Woodbury, CT.
- B. Owner: Regional School District 14, 67 Washington Ave, Woodbury, CT
  1. Owner's Representative: Wayne McAllister, Business Director of Region 14.
  2. Owner's Representative: Bill Davenport, Director of Agriscience Department.
- C. Architect: The SLAM Collaborative, 80 Glastonbury Boulevard, Glastonbury, CT
  1. Architect's Representative: Amy Samuelson, project manager, (860) 657-8077, [asamuelson@slamcoll.com](mailto:asamuelson@slamcoll.com).
- D. Architect's Consultants: Architect has retained the following design professionals, who have prepared designated portions of the Contract Documents:
  1. Alfred Benesch and Company – Civil Engineer: Will Walter; [WWalter@Benesch.com](mailto:WWalter@Benesch.com)  
Tele: (860) 633-8341.
- E. Other Owner Consultants: Owner has retained the following design professionals who have prepared designated portions of the Contract Documents:
  1. BL Companies – Land Surveyor
  2. GNCB Consulting Engineers – Geotechnical Engineer

1.5 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and includes, but is not limited to, the following:
  1. The project consists of four agricultural buildings - wood-framed “pole” buildings with steel exterior siding.
    - a. The Horse Arena consists of two parts, both under an asphalt shingle gable roof. The arena is 12,800 sf of open riding area, with a dust-free footing over a level stone base. The annex is 1,920 sf on concrete slab-on-grade, consisting of (6) 12’ x 12’ horse stalls, a tack room, and a wood framed loft.
    - b. The (2) Pole Barn buildings are each 3,042 sf with a metal gable roof. They will have concrete slab-on-grade floors, (2) man-doors, and (3) 12’ x 12’ garage doors each.
    - c. The Sap Building is 720 sf and will house a maple sap evaporator (equipment NIC). This building will also have a metal gable roof and concrete slab-on-grade floor, but unlike the others, this will have an insulated roof. The single room building will be accessed through (1) man-door and (1) 10’ x 10’ garage door.
    - d. Sitework includes grading around the buildings, bituminous drives and walks to provide access to the buildings, and site plantings.
    - e. Site utilities connect the building to the campus infrastructure and local utilities.
- B. Type of Contract:
  1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.



1.6 COMPLETION OF CONSTRUCTION

- A. Work to be substantially complete by August 16, 2019.

1.7 CONCURRENT WORK ON-SITE

- A. Cooperate fully with Owner, so work may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying Work under this Contract or work by CM on on-going construction project at the same site.

1.8 OWNER-FURNISHED/OWNER-INSTALLED (OFOI) PRODUCTS

- A. The Owner will furnish and install products indicated.
- B. Owner-Furnished/Owner-Installed (OFOI) Products:
  - 1. Equipment in Sap Building.

1.9 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

- A. Restricted Use of Site: Contractor shall have full use of area designated as Project site for construction operations during construction period. Contractor's use of Project site is limited by Owner's right to perform work or to retain other contractors on portions of Project.
- B. Limits on Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to areas within the Contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
  - 1. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or for storage of materials.
    - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
    - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
- C. Condition of Existing Grounds: Maintain portions of existing grounds, landscaping, and hardscaping affected by construction operations throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

1.10 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

- A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the premises during entire construction period, with the exception of areas under construction. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.

1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

1.11 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
  1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets, work on public streets, rights of way, and other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work to between 7:00 a.m. to 7:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated. Work hours may be modified to meet Project requirements if approved by Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Work hours should be discussed in advance with the Owner to avoid interruption of special events on premises.
- C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging for temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
  1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
  2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
- D. Noise, Vibration, Dust, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, dust, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.
  1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
  2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.
- E. Smoking and Controlled Substance Restrictions: Use of tobacco products, alcoholic beverages, and other controlled substances on Owner's property is not permitted.
- F. Employee Identification: Provide identification tags for Contractor personnel working on Project site. Require personnel to use identification tags at all times.
- G. Employee Screening: Comply with Owner's requirements for drug and background screening of Contractor personnel working on Project site.
  1. Maintain list of approved screened personnel with Owner's representative.

1.12 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
  2. Text Color: Text used in the Specifications, including units of measure, manufacturer and product names, and other text may appear in multiple colors or underlined as part of a hyperlink; no emphasis is implied by text with these characteristics.
  3. Hypertext: Text used in the Specifications may contain hyperlinks. Hyperlinks may allow for access to linked information that is not residing in the Specifications. Unless otherwise indicated, linked information is not part of the Contract Documents.
  4. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 00 Contracting Requirements: General provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to all Sections of the Specifications.
- C. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- D. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
  2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations scheduled on Drawings and published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard.
  3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 1000

**SECTION 01 1401 – PRESERVATION AND RESTORATION OF SITE FEATURES****PART 1 GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes
  - 1. Protection restoration of existing improvements.
  - 2. Restoration of existing improvements.
- B. Contractor shall coordinate work between all Subcontractors, sections, and trades required for the proper completion of the work.
- C. Contractor is responsible for all health and safety.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS****2.1 TREE PROTECTION FENCING**

- A. Tree protection shall be as shown on the Drawings.

**PART 3 EXECUTION****3.1 IDENTIFICATION OF EXISTING FEATURES**

- A. Prior to commencing construction activities, Contractor shall identify and delineate those areas or specific improvements that are not to be disturbed. Areas or specific improvements within the Limits of Work/Contract Limits and general work areas which are not to be disturbed shall be clearly marked or fenced. Monuments and markers shall be protected before construction operations commence. Contractor's personnel shall be knowledgeable of the purpose for marking and/or protecting designated areas, specific improvements, monuments, and markers at the Project Site.
- B. Prior to commencing construction activities, Contractor shall conduct a "walk-down" of the Project Site. The purpose of such "walk-down" is to document pre-construction conditions of items/areas of concern.
  - 1. Contractor shall make note of any damage visible on items/areas of concern, with reference to specific location.

**3.2 PROTECTION OF EXISTING FEATURES**

- A. General
  - 1. All areas or specific improvements, including but not limited to vegetation, utilities, poles, wires, fences, curbing, property-line markers, and other structures, which must be preserved in place without being temporarily or permanently relocated shall be carefully supported and otherwise protected from damage by Contractor.
  - 2. As excavation approaches underground structures, digging by machinery shall be discontinued and the excavation shall be done by means of hand tools.

## B. Pavements

1. On paved surfaces to remain, Contractor shall not use or operate tractors, bulldozers, or other power-operated equipment, or store tools, equipment or materials which may cut or otherwise damage such surfaces.
2. All surfaces, which have been damaged by Contractor's operations, shall be restored to a condition at least equal to that in which they were found immediately prior to the beginning of construction operations. Such restoration shall meet the approval of Engineer.

## C. Utilities

1. Safeguard and protect from damage any utility to remain in service. Before excavating near any utility, notify the utility owner, coordinate protective work, and comply with the utility owners' requirements.
2. All utility services shall be supported by suitable means so that the services shall not fail when tamping and settling occurs.
3. Where known utilities are encountered, notify Engineer and document location and type of utility before proceeding with work in such area.
4. When uncharted or incorrectly charted utilities are encountered, stop work and notify Engineer. Cooperate with the utility owners in maintaining their utilities in operation prior to resuming work.

- D. Retaining Structures: Provide bracing, shoring, sheeting, sheet piling, underpinning or other retaining structures necessary to guard against any movement or settlement of existing or new construction, utility systems, paving, or other improvements. Contractor assumes responsibility for the strength and adequacy of retaining structures, and for the safety and support of construction, utilities or paving, and for any movement, settlement or damage thereto.

## 3.3 REPLACEMENT

- A. In case of damage, Contractor shall notify the appropriate party so that proper steps may be taken to repair any and all damage done. When the Owner does not wish to make the repairs themselves, all damage shall be repaired by Contractor, or, if not promptly done by him, Engineer may have the repairs made at the expense of Contractor.
- B. Contractor shall patch, repair and/or replace all adjacent materials and surfaces damaged through the prosecution of work at no expense to Owner. All repair and replacement work shall match the existing in-kind. Final acceptance of said work shall be at the sole judgement of Owner.

## 3.4 RELOCATION

- A. If certain existing structures are encountered that in the opinion of Engineer require temporary or permanent relocation or removal, Engineer may order in writing that Contractor undertake all or part of such work or to assist the Owner in performing such work. For such occurrences, Contractor shall be compensated as applicable, as extra work.
  1. In removing existing structures, Contractor shall use care to avoid damage to the material, and Engineer shall include for payment only those new materials, which, in his judgment, are necessary to replace those unavoidably damaged.

- B. The structures to which the provisions of the preceding two paragraphs shall apply include structures which (1) are not indicated on the drawings or otherwise provided for, (2) encroach upon or are encountered near and substantially parallel to the edge of the excavation, and (3) in the opinion of Engineer will impede progress to such an extent that satisfactory construction cannot proceed until they have been changed in location, removed (to be later restored), or replaced. Contractor shall protect items/areas of concern, such as wetlands that are not to be disturbed.

### 3.5 LAND RESOURCES

- A. Contractor shall confine all activities to areas defined by the drawings and specifications. Prior to the beginning of any construction, Contractor shall identify any land resources to be preserved within the work area. Except in areas indicated on the drawings or specified to be cleared, Contractor shall not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, topsoil, and land forms without approval. Contractor shall provide effective protection for land and vegetation resources at all times as defined in the following subarticles.
- B. Trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, land forms and other landscape features indicated and defined on the drawings to be preserved shall be clearly identified by marking, fencing, or wrapping with boards, or any other approved techniques. Contractor shall restore any such landscape features damaged or destroyed during construction operations.
  - 1. Trees which are to remain are shown on the Drawings. Unless specifically authorized by Engineer, no construction equipment or materials shall be placed or used within the drip line of trees shown on the drawings to be saved/to remain. No excavation or fill shall be permitted within the drip line of trees to be saved/to remain except as approved by Engineer.
  - 2. No ropes, cables, or guys shall be fastened to or attached to any tree(s) for anchorage unless specifically authorized by Engineer. Where such special use is permitted, Contractor shall provide effective protection to prevent damage to the tree.

### 3.6 WIND PROTECTION

- A. Should high wind warnings be issued by the U.S. Weather Bureau, Contractor shall take every precaution to minimize danger to persons, to the work, and to adjacent properties.

### 3.7 TREE PROTECTION FENCING

- A. Install fencing completely around all trees to be protected within the project area as shown on the Drawings or as directed by Engineer. Install fencing before any construction activities commence and maintain in place until final grading and seeding is complete and accepted.
- B. Contractor shall not place or stockpile, any construction or excavation materials within the drip line of any trees. Vehicle and construction equipment shall not be parked, nor left running (idling), within the drip line of any tree.
- C. Any excavation within the drip line of trees to be protected shall be performed by hand, unless otherwise directed by Engineer.
- D. Where construction equipment must pass within the drip line of trees to remain, Contractor shall install wooden tree protection on the trunk of the tree, as detailed, and as directed by Engineer.

- E. Where excavation requires the cutting of tree roots, roots shall be cut with sharp cutting tools and reburied as soon as possible. Until roots can be reburied, the exposed roots are to be covered with wet burlap to prevent roots from drying out. The burlap is to be kept wet until the roots can be reburied.
- F. Where cutting of tree root system has occurred, Contractor shall water the tree root system to the extent of the tree canopy with at least ½ inch of water within 72 hours of when the damage occurred.
- G. When less than ½ inch of water has fallen during a 7-day period, Contractor shall water the tree root system to the extent of the tree canopy with at least ½ inch of water.
- H. Trees damaged by construction activities are to be repaired within 72 hours using current arboricultural standards. Those trees determined by Engineer to be damaged beyond repair shall be removed and replaced by Contractor at no additional cost to Owner.

END OF SECTION



SECTION 01 2200 - UNIT PRICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for unit prices.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 01 2600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders.
  - 2. Section 01 4000 "Quality Requirements" for field testing by an independent testing agency.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Unit price is a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if the scope of Work or estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.

1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. Unit prices include all necessary material, plus cost for delivery, installation, insurance, overhead, and profit.
- B. Measurement and Payment: See individual Specification Sections for work that requires establishment of unit prices. Methods of measurement and payment for unit prices are specified in those Sections.
- C. Owner reserves the right to reject Contractor's measurement of work-in-place that involves use of established unit prices and to have this work measured, at Owner's expense, by an independent surveyor acceptable to Contractor.
- D. List of Unit Prices: A schedule of unit prices is included in Part 3. Specification Sections referenced in the schedule contain requirements for materials described under each unit price.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

1. SCHEDULE OF UNIT PRICES - Utilize Document 00 4322 Unit Price Schedule.

END OF SECTION 01 2200

SECTION 01 2500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 01 6000 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
  - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit documentation identifying product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
  - 1. Substitution Request Form: Use form provided in Project Manual or that is part of web-based Project management software.
  - 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
    - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation method cannot be provided, if applicable.

- b. Coordination of information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
  - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitutions with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes, such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
  - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
  - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
  - f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
  - g. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses as well as names and addresses of architects and owners.
  - h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency, indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
  - i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from IBC-CT.
  - j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitutions with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
  - k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
  - l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents, except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials and is appropriate for applications indicated.
  - m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
- a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
  - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.6 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

1.7 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.

- 1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

- a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
- b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
- c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
- d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
- e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
- f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
- g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
- h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 60 days after commencement of the Work. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.

- 1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

- a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
- b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
- c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
- d. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
- e. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.

## CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

- f. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
- g. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
- h. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
- i. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
- j. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 2500



# SUBSTITUTION REQUEST (After the Bidding Phase)

Project: \_\_\_\_\_ Substitution Request Number: \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 From: \_\_\_\_\_  
 To: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 A/E Project Number: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Re: \_\_\_\_\_ Contract For: \_\_\_\_\_

Specification Title: \_\_\_\_\_ Description: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Section: \_\_\_\_\_ Page: \_\_\_\_\_ Article/Paragraph: \_\_\_\_\_

Proposed Substitution: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Manufacturer: \_\_\_\_\_ Address: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Trade Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Model No.: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Installer: \_\_\_\_\_ Address: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_  
 History:  New product  2-5 years old  5-10 yrs old  More than 10 years old  
 Differences between proposed substitution and specified product: \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

Point-by-point comparative data attached - REQUIRED BY A/E

Reason for not providing specified item: \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

Similar Installation:

Project: \_\_\_\_\_ Architect: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Address: \_\_\_\_\_ Owner: \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_ Date Installed: \_\_\_\_\_

Proposed substitution affects other parts of Work:  No  Yes; explain \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

Savings to Owner for accepting substitution: \_\_\_\_\_ (\$ \_\_\_\_\_).

Proposed substitution changes Contract Time:  No  Yes [Add] [Deduct] \_\_\_\_\_ days.

Supporting Data Attached:  Drawings  Product Data  Samples  Tests  Reports  \_\_\_\_\_





SECTION 01 2600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 01 2500 "Substitution Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after the Contract award.
  - 2. Section 01 3100 "Project Management and Coordination" for requirements for forms for contract modifications provided as part of web-based Project management software.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on form included in Project Manual.

1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
  - 1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
  - 2. Within time specified in Proposal Request or 20 days, when not otherwise specified, after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
    - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
    - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.

- d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
  - e. Quotation Form: Use forms acceptable to Owner or form provided as part of web-based Project management software.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect.
- 1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
  - 2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
  - 3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
  - 4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
  - 5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
  - 6. Comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
  - 7. Proposal Request Form: Use form included in Project Manual or form provided as part of web-based Project management software.

#### 1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE CHANGE ORDERS

- A. Unit-Price Adjustment: See Section 01 2200 "Unit Prices" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect measured scope of unit-price work.

#### 1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On Owner's approval of a Work Change Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on included in Project Manual or form provided as part of web-based Project management software.

#### 1.7 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on form included in Project Manual or form provided as part of web-based Project management software. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.

## CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
  1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

### 1.8 WORK CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Work Change Directive: Architect may issue a Work Change Directive on form included in Project Manual or form provided as part of web-based Project management software. Work Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
  1. Work Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Work Change Directive.
  1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 2600

# Supplemental Instructions No.

**To:**

**Date:**

**Project No.:**

**Project:**

**Distribution:**

---

The Work shall be carried out in accordance with the following supplemental instructions issued in accordance with the Contract Documents without change in Contract Sum or Contract Time. Prior to proceeding in accordance with these instructions, indicate your acceptance of these instructions for minor change to the Work as consistent with the Contract Documents and return a copy to the Architect.

---

**Item:**

**Description of Revisions:**

**Issued:**

**Accepted:**

**By:**

**By:**

**SLAM**

CT | GA | MA | NY

80 Glastonbury Blvd  
Glastonbury, CT 06033

860.657.8077

[www.slamcoll.com](http://www.slamcoll.com)

# Proposal Request No.

**To:**

**Date:**

**Project No.:**

**Project:**

**Distribution:**

---

Please submit an itemized quotation for changes in the Contract Sum and/or Time incidental to proposed modifications to the Contract Documents described herein.

**This is not a Change Order or a directive to proceed with the following work.**

---

**Item:    Description of Revisions:**

**End of Proposal Request**

**SLAM**

CT | GA | MA | NY

80 Glastonbury Blvd

Glastonbury, CT 06033

860.657.8077

[www.slamcoll.com](http://www.slamcoll.com)

# Construction Change Directive No.

To:

Date:

Project No.:

Contract For:

Contract Date:

Project:

Distribution:

---

You are hereby directed to make the following change(s) in this Contract:

---

#### Proposed Adjustments

- The Proposed basis of adjustment to the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price is:
  - Lump Sum increase / decrease of \$
  - Unit Price of \$ per
  - as provided in Subparagraph 7.3.6 of AIA Document A201, 2007 edition.
  - as follows:
- The Contract Time is proposed to be adjusted / remain unchanged. The proposed adjustment, if any, is an increase / a decrease of days.

---

When signed by the Owner and Architect and received by the Contractor, the document becomes effective IMMEDIATELY as a Construction Change Directive (CCD), and the Contractor shall proceed with the change described above.

Signature by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement with the proposed adjustments in the Contract Sum and Construction Contract Time set forth in this Change Directive.

---

Architect

---

Owner

---

Contractor

---

By

---

By

---

By

---

Date

---

Date

---

Date

**SLAM**

CT | GA | MA | NY

80 Glastonbury Blvd  
Glastonbury, CT 06033

860.657.8077

[www.slamcoll.com](http://www.slamcoll.com)

SECTION 01 2900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Document 00 5213 "Owner-Contractor Agreement."
  - 2. Section 01 2200 "Unit Prices" for administrative requirements governing the use of unit prices.
  - 3. Section 01 2600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
  - 4. Section 01 3200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the Contractor's construction schedule.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 2. Submit the schedule of values to Owner and Architect at earliest possible date, but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
  - 3. Subschedules for Phased Work: Where the Work is separated into phases requiring separately phased payments, provide subschedules showing values coordinated with each phase of payment.



## CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

4. Subschedules for Separate Elements of Work: Where the Contractor's construction schedule defines separate elements of the Work, provide subschedules showing values coordinated with each element.
- B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:
    - a. Project name and location.
    - b. Owner's name.
    - c. Owner's Project number.
    - d. Name of Architect.
    - e. Architect's Project number.
    - f. Contractor's name and address.
    - g. Date of submittal.
  2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.
  3. Arrange the schedule of values in tabular form, with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
    - a. Related Specification Section or division.
    - b. Description of the Work.
    - c. Name of subcontractor.
    - d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
    - e. Name of supplier.
    - f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
    - g. Dollar value of the following, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent. Round dollar amounts to whole dollars, with total equal to Contract Sum.
      - 1) Labor.
      - 2) Materials.
      - 3) Equipment.
  4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum.
  5. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
    - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
  6. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.

7. Purchase Contracts: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each Purchase contract. Show line-item value of Purchase contract. Indicate Owner payments or deposits, if any, and balance to be paid by Contractor.
8. Overhead Costs, Proportional Distribution: Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each line item.
9. Overhead Costs, Separate Line Items: Show cost of temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place as separate line items.
10. Temporary Facilities: Show cost of temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place as separate line items.
11. Closeout Costs. Include separate line items under Contractor and principal subcontracts for Project closeout requirements in an amount totaling five percent of the Contract Sum and subcontract amount.
12. Schedule of Values Revisions: Revise the schedule of values when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum. Include at least one separate line item for each Change Order and Construction Change Directive.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments, as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
- B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Owner/Contractor Agreement. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
  1. Submit draft copy of Application for Payment seven days prior to due date for review by Architect.
- C. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.
  1. Other Application for Payment forms proposed by the Contractor may be acceptable to Architect and Owner. Submit forms for approval with initial submittal of schedule of values.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Incomplete applications will be returned without action.
  1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
  2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
  3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
  4. Indicate separate amounts for work being carried out under Owner-requested project acceleration.

## CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

- E. **Stored Materials:** Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment for stored materials.
  2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
  3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:
    - a. Value of materials previously stored and remaining stored as of date of previous Applications for Payment.
    - b. Value of previously stored materials put in place after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.
    - c. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.
- F. **Transmittal:** Submit three signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- G. **Waivers of Mechanic's Lien:** With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from entities lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment.
1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
  2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
  3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
  4. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
  5. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms acceptable to Owner.
- H. **Initial Application for Payment:** Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
1. List of subcontractors.
  2. Schedule of values.
  3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
  4. Combined Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final) incorporating Work of multiple contracts, with indication of acceptance of schedule by each Contractor.
  5. Products list (preliminary if not final).
  6. Sustainable design action plans, including preliminary project materials cost data.

7. Schedule of unit prices.
  8. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
  9. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
  10. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
  11. Copies of building permits.
  12. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
  13. Initial progress report.
  14. Report of preconstruction conference.
  15. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
  16. Performance and payment bonds.
  17. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.
- I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
    - a. Complete administrative actions, submittals, and Work preceding this application, as described in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."
  2. This application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- J. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
  2. Certification of completion of final punch list items.
  3. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
  4. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
  5. AIA Document G706.
  6. AIA Document G706A.
  7. AIA Document G707.
  8. Evidence that claims have been settled.
  9. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
  10. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.
  11. Proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations are paid.
  12. Waivers and releases.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 2900

SECTION 01 3100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. General coordination procedures.
  - 2. Coordination drawings.
  - 3. RFIs.
  - 4. Digital project management procedures.
  - 5. Project meetings.
- B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility are assigned to a specific contractor.
- C. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 01 3200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 2. Section 01 7300 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
  - 3. Section 01 7700 "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. RFI: Request for Information. Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
  - 1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
  - 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.

3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.
- B. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses, cellular telephone numbers, and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, in web-based Project software directory, and in prominent location in each built facility. Keep list current at all times.

#### 1.5 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results, where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
  2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
  3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
  2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
  3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
  4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
  5. Progress meetings.
  6. Preinstallation conferences.
  7. Project closeout activities.
  8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

#### 1.6 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information, clarification, or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
1. Architect will return without response those RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor.
  2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

## CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
1. Project name.
  2. Owner name.
  3. Owner's Project number.
  4. Name of Architect.
  5. Architect's Project number.
  6. Date.
  7. Name of Contractor.
  8. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
  9. RFI subject.
  10. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
  11. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
  12. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
  13. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
  14. Contractor's signature.
  15. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
    - a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.
- C. RFI Forms: Form bound in Project Manual or Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Architect.
1. Attachments shall be electronic files in PDF format.
- D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:
    - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
    - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
    - c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
    - d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
    - e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
    - f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
    - g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
  2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt by Architect of additional information.



3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 01 2600 "Contract Modification Procedures."
  - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 5 days of receipt of the RFI response.
- E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Use software log that is part of web-based Project management software. Include the following:
  1. Project name.
  2. Name and address of Contractor.
  3. Name and address of Architect.
  4. RFI number, including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
  5. RFI description.
  6. Date the RFI was submitted.
  7. Date Architect's response was received.
  8. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
  9. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
- F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.

#### 1.7 DIGITAL PROJECT MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

- A. Use of Architect's Digital Data Files: Digital data files of Sitework CAD drawings will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use during construction.
  1. Digital data files may be used by Contractor in preparing coordination drawings, Shop Drawings, and Project Record Drawings.
  2. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Contract Drawings.
  3. Digital Drawing Software Program: Contract Drawings are available in AutoCAD 18 (Site).
  4. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement included in Project Manual.
    - a. Subcontractors and other parties granted access by Contractor to Architect's digital data files shall execute a data licensing agreement provided by the Architect.
- B. PDF Document Preparation: Where PDFs are required to be submitted to Architect, prepare as follows:

1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file, incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
3. Certifications: Where digitally submitted certificates and certifications are required, provide a digital signature with digital certificate on where indicated.

1.8 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.
  1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times a minimum of 10 working days prior to meeting.
  2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
  3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.
  
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.
  1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Owner's Commissioning Authority, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
    - a. Responsibilities and personnel assignments.
    - b. Tentative construction schedule.
    - c. Critical work sequencing and long lead items.
    - d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
    - e. Lines of communications.
    - f. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
    - g. Procedures for RFIs.
    - h. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
    - i. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
    - j. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
    - k. Submittal procedures.
    - l. Preparation of Record Documents.
    - m. Use of the premises.
    - n. Work restrictions.
    - o. Working hours.
    - p. Owner's occupancy requirements.
    - q. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
    - r. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.

- s. Construction waste management and recycling.
  - t. Parking availability.
  - u. Office, work, and storage areas.
  - v. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
  - w. First aid.
  - x. Security.
  - y. Progress cleaning.
3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity when required by other Sections and when required for coordination with other construction.
- 1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect, and Owner's Commissioning Authority of scheduled meeting dates.
  - 2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
    - a. Contract Documents.
    - b. Options.
    - c. Related RFIs.
    - d. Related Change Orders.
    - e. Purchases.
    - f. Deliveries.
    - g. Submittals.
    - h. Sustainable design requirements.
    - i. Review of mockups.
    - j. Possible conflicts.
    - k. Compatibility requirements.
    - l. Time schedules.
    - m. Weather limitations.
    - n. Manufacturer's written instructions.
    - o. Warranty requirements.
    - p. Compatibility of materials.
    - q. Temporary facilities and controls.
    - r. Space and access limitations.
    - s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
    - t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
    - u. Installation procedures.
    - v. Coordination with other work.
    - w. Required performance results.
    - x. Protection of adjacent work.
    - y. Protection of construction and personnel.
  - 3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.

## CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
  5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Project Closeout Conference: Schedule and conduct a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 90 days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.
1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
  2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Owner's Commissioning Authority, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:
    - a. Preparation of Record Documents.
    - b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
    - c. Submittal of written warranties.
    - d. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
    - e. Requirements for delivery of material samples, attic stock, and spare parts.
    - f. Requirements for demonstration and training.
    - g. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
    - h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
    - i. Submittal procedures.
    - j. Coordination of separate contracts.
    - k. Owner's partial occupancy requirements.
    - l. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.
  4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- E. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at biweekly intervals.
1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
  2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, Owner's Commissioning Authority and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

## CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

- a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
    - 1) Review schedule for next period.
  - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
    - 1) Interface requirements.
    - 2) Sequence of operations.
    - 3) Status of submittals.
    - 4) Status of sustainable design documentation.
    - 5) Deliveries.
    - 6) Off-site fabrication.
    - 7) Access.
    - 8) Site use.
    - 9) Temporary facilities and controls.
    - 10) Progress cleaning.
    - 11) Quality and work standards.
    - 12) Status of correction of deficient items.
    - 13) Field observations.
    - 14) Status of RFIs.
    - 15) Status of Proposal Requests.
    - 16) Pending changes.
    - 17) Status of Change Orders.
    - 18) Pending claims and disputes.
    - 19) Documentation of information for payment requests.
4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
- a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting, where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.
- F. Coordination Meetings: Conduct Project coordination meetings at biweekly intervals. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.
1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meetings shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

## CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

- a. Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last coordination meeting. Determine whether each contract is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to combined Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
  - b. Schedule Updating: Revise combined Contractor's construction schedule after each coordination meeting, where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.
  - c. Review present and future needs of each contractor present, including the following:
    - 1) Interface requirements.
    - 2) Sequence of operations.
    - 3) Status of submittals.
    - 4) Deliveries.
    - 5) Off-site fabrication.
    - 6) Access.
    - 7) Site use.
    - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
    - 9) Work hours.
    - 10) Hazards and risks.
    - 11) Progress cleaning.
    - 12) Quality and work standards.
    - 13) Status of RFIs.
    - 14) Proposal Requests.
    - 15) Change Orders.
    - 16) Pending changes.
3. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 3100

# DRAFT AIA® Document G716™ - 2004

## Request for Information ("RFI")

TO:	FROM:	
PROJECT:	ISSUE DATE:	RFI No.
PROJECT NUMBERS: /	REQUESTED REPLY DATE:	
	COPIES TO:	

RFI DESCRIPTION: *(Fully describe the question or type of information requested.)*

REFERENCES/ATTACHMENTS: *(List specific documents researched when seeking the information requested.)*  
SPECIFICATIONS:                      DRAWINGS:                      OTHER:

SENDER'S RECOMMENDATION: *(If RFI concerns a site or construction condition, the sender may provide a recommended solution, including cost and/or schedule considerations.)*

RECEIVER'S REPLY: *(Provide answer to RFI, including cost and/or schedule considerations.)*

BY	DATE	COPIES TO
----	------	-----------

**Note:** This reply is not an authorization to proceed with work involving additional cost, time or both. If any reply requires a change to the Contract Documents, a Change Order, Construction Change Directive or a Minor Change in the work must be executed in accordance with the Contract Documents.

SECTION 01 3200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:

- 1. Startup construction schedule.
- 2. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
- 3. Construction schedule updating reports.
- 4. Daily construction reports.
- 5. Material location reports.
- 6. Site condition reports.
- 7. Unusual event reports.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 01 1200 "Multiple Contract Summary" for preparing a combined Contractor's Construction Schedule.
- 2. Section 01 4000 "Quality Requirements" for schedule of tests and inspections.
- 3. Section 01 2900 "Payment Procedures" for schedule of values and requirements for use of cost-loaded schedule for Applications for Payment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction Project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.

- 1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
- 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
- 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.

- B. Cost Loading: The allocation of the schedule of values for completing an activity as scheduled. The sum of costs for all activities must equal the total Contract Sum.



- C. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine the critical path of Project and when activities can be performed.
- D. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.
- E. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.
- F. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.
  - 1. Float time belongs to Owner.
  - 2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
  - 3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.
- G. Resource Loading: The allocation of manpower and equipment necessary for completing an activity as scheduled.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:
  - 1. Working electronic copy of schedule file.
  - 2. PDF file.
  - 3. Two paper copies, of sufficient size to display entire period or schedule, as required.
- B. Startup construction schedule.
  - 1. Submittal of cost-loaded startup construction schedule will not constitute approval of schedule of values for cost-loaded activities.
- C. Startup Network Diagram: Of size required to display entire network for entire construction period. Show logic ties for activities.
- D. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.
  - 1. Submit a working digital copy of schedule, using software indicated, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals.
- E. CPM Reports: Concurrent with CPM schedule, submit each of the following reports. Format for each activity in reports shall contain activity number, activity description, cost and resource loading, original duration, remaining duration, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date, and total float in calendar days.
  - 1. Activity Report: List of activities sorted by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.

## CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

2. Logic Report: List of preceding and succeeding activities for each activity, sorted in ascending order by activity number and then by early start date, or actual start date if known.
  3. Total Float Report: List of activities sorted in ascending order of total float.
  4. Earnings Report: Compilation of Contractor's total earnings from commencement of the Work until most recent Application for Payment.
- F. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.
- G. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at weekly intervals.
- H. Material Location Reports: Submit at weekly intervals.
- I. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.
- J. Unusual Event Reports: Submit at time of unusual event.
- K. Qualification Data: For scheduling consultant.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Scheduling Consultant Qualifications: An experienced specialist in CPM scheduling and reporting, with capability of producing CPM reports and diagrams within 24 hours of Architect's request.
- B. Prescheduling Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 01 3100 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to the preliminary construction schedule and Contractor's Construction Schedule, including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Review software limitations and content and format for reports.
  2. Verify availability of qualified personnel needed to develop and update schedule.
  3. Discuss constraints, including phasing, work stages, area separations, interim milestones and partial Owner occupancy.
  4. Review delivery dates for Owner-furnished products.
  5. Review schedule for work of Owner's separate contracts.
  6. Review submittal requirements and procedures.
  7. Review time required for review of submittals and resubmittals.
  8. Review requirements for tests and inspections by independent testing and inspecting agencies.
  9. Review time required for Project closeout and Owner startup procedures, including commissioning activities.
  10. Review and finalize list of construction activities to be included in schedule.
  11. Review procedures for updating schedule.

### 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the schedule of values, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.

1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities, and schedule them in proper sequence.

1.7 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.
  1. Use scheduling component of Project management software package specified in Section 01 3100 "Project Management and Coordination," for current Windows operating system.
- B. Scheduling Consultant: Engage a consultant to provide planning, evaluation, and reporting, using CPM scheduling.
  1. In-House Option: Owner may waive requirement to retain a consultant if Contractor employs skilled personnel with experience in CPM scheduling and reporting techniques. Submit qualifications.
  2. Meetings: Scheduling consultant shall attend all meetings related to Project progress, alleged delays, and time impact.
- C. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for commencement of the Work to date of Substantial Completion.
  1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- D. Activities: Treat each floor or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:
  1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
  2. Temporary Facilities: Indicate start and completion dates for the following as applicable:
    - a. Securing of approvals and permits required for performance of the Work.
    - b. Temporary facilities.
    - c. Construction of mock-ups, prototypes and samples.
    - d. Owner interfaces and furnishing of items.
    - e. Interfaces with Separate Contracts.
    - f. Regulatory agency approvals.
    - g. Punch list.
  3. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for long lead-time items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.

## CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

4. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with submittal schedule.
  5. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than 15 days for startup and testing.
  6. Commissioning Time: Include no fewer than 15 days for commissioning.
  7. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
  8. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for completion of punch list items and Final Completion.
- E. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
  2. Work under More Than One Contract: Include a separate activity for each contract.
  3. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
  4. Products Ordered in Advance: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 01 1000 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
  5. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 01 1000 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
  6. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
    - a. Coordination with existing construction.
    - b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
    - c. Uninterruptible services.
    - d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
    - e. Use-of-premises restrictions.
    - f. Seasonal variations.
    - g. Environmental control.
  7. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Subcontract awards.
    - b. Submittals.
    - c. Purchases.
    - d. Mockups.
    - e. Fabrication.
    - f. Sample testing.
    - g. Deliveries.
    - h. Installation.
    - i. Tests and inspections.
    - j. Adjusting.
    - k. Curing.
    - l. Building flush-out.
    - m. Startup and placement into final use and operation.

- n. Commissioning.
8. Construction Areas: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
- a. Structural completion.
  - b. Temporary enclosure and space conditioning.
  - c. Permanent space enclosure.
  - d. Completion of mechanical installation.
  - e. Completion of electrical installation.
  - f. Substantial Completion.
- F. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and Final Completion.
- G. Cost Correlation: Superimpose a cost correlation timeline, indicating planned and actual costs. On the line, show planned and actual dollar volume of the Work performed as of planned and actual dates used for preparation of payment requests.
- 1. See Section 01 2900 "Payment Procedures" for cost reporting and payment procedures.
- H. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:
- 1. Unresolved issues.
  - 2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
  - 3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
  - 4. Notations on returned submittals.
  - 5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and the Contract Time.
- I. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At bi-weekly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
- 1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
  - 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
  - 3. As the Work progresses, indicate Final Completion percentage for each activity.
- J. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.
- K. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.

1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

1.8 STARTUP CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit startup, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type construction schedule within seven days of date established for commencement of the Work.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities for first **30** days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

1.9 GANTT-CHART SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's Construction Schedule within 10 days of date established for commencement of the Work.
  1. Base schedule on the startup construction schedule and additional information received since the start of Project.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.
  1. For construction activities that require three months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments within time bar.

1.10 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a weekly construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
  1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
  2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
  3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
  4. Equipment at Project site.
  5. Material deliveries.
  6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
  7. Testing and inspection.
  8. Accidents.
  9. Meetings and significant decisions.
  10. Unusual events.
  11. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
  12. Meter readings and similar recordings.

13. Emergency procedures.
  14. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
  15. Change Orders received and implemented.
  16. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
  17. Services connected and disconnected.
  18. Equipment or system tests and startups.
  19. Partial completions and occupancies.
  20. Substantial Completions authorized.
- B. Material Location Reports: At weekly intervals, prepare and submit a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site. Indicate the following categories for stored materials:
1. Material stored prior to previous report and remaining in storage.
  2. Material stored prior to previous report and since removed from storage and installed.
  3. Material stored following previous report and remaining in storage.
- C. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.
- D. Unusual Event Reports: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, responses by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.
1. Submit unusual event reports directly to Owner within one day of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 3200

SECTION 01 3300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Submittal schedule requirements.
- 2. Administrative and procedural requirements for submittals.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 01 2900 "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the schedule of values.
- 2. Section 01 3100 "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting coordination drawings and subcontract list and for requirements for web-based Project software.
- 3. Section 01 3200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
- 4. Section 01 4000 "Quality Requirements" for submitting test and inspection reports, and schedule of tests and inspections.
- 5. Section 01 7700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting closeout submittals and maintenance material submittals.
- 6. Section 01 7823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
- 7. Section 01 7839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."



1.4 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit, as an action submittal, a list of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.
1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
  2. Initial Submittal Schedule: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
  3. Final Submittal Schedule: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
    - a. Submit revised submittal schedule as required to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
  4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
    - a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
    - b. Specification Section number and title.
    - c. Submittal Category: Action; informational.
    - d. Name of subcontractor.
    - e. Description of the Work covered.
    - f. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
    - g. Scheduled dates for purchasing.
    - h. Scheduled date of fabrication.
    - i. Scheduled dates for installation.
    - j. Activity or event number.

1.5 SUBMITTAL FORMATS

- A. Submittal Information: Include the following information in each submittal:
1. Project name.
  2. Date.
  3. Name of Architect.
  4. Name of Construction Manager.
  5. Name of Contractor.
  6. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
  7. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
  8. Unique submittal number, including revision identifier. Include Specification Section number with sequential alphanumeric identifier and alphanumeric suffix for resubmittals.
  9. Category and type of submittal.
  10. Submittal purpose and description.

11. Number and title of Specification Section, with paragraph number and generic name for each of multiple items.
12. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
13. Indication of full or partial submittal.
14. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
15. Other necessary identification.
16. Remarks.
17. Signature of transmitter.

B. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.

C. Deviations and Additional Information: On each submittal, clearly indicate deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations; include relevant additional information and revisions, other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals. Indicate by highlighting on each submittal or noting on attached separate sheet.

D. Paper Submittals:

1. Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal item for identification; include name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches (150 by 200 mm) on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
3. Action Submittals: Submit three paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.
4. Informational Submittals: Submit two paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.
5. Additional Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.
6. Transmittal for Submittals: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using facsimile of sample form included in Project Manual transmittal form.

E. Electronic Submittals: Prepare submittals as PDF package, incorporating complete information into each PDF file. Name PDF file with submittal number.

F. Submittals Utilizing Web-Based Project Software: Prepare submittals as PDF files or other format indicated by Project management software.

## 1.6 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1. Email: Prepare submittals as PDF package and transmit to Architect by sending via email. Include PDF transmittal form. Include information in email subject line as requested by Architect.

## CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

- a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as a digital Project Record Document file.
  2. Paper: Prepare submittals in paper form and deliver to Architect.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
  2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
  3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
  4. Coordinate transmittal of submittals for related parts of the Work specified in different Sections, so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
    - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
  2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
  3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
  4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 21 days for initial review of each submittal.
  5. Concurrent Consultant Review: Where the Contract Documents indicate that submittals may be transmitted simultaneously to Architect and to Architect's consultants, allow 15 days for review of each submittal. Submittal will be returned to Architect before being returned to Contractor.
    - a. Submit one copy of submittal to concurrent reviewer in addition to specified number of copies to Architect.
- D. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
  2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block, and clearly indicate extent of revision.
  3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

- E. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- F. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

1.7 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
  - 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are unsuitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
  - 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
  - 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
    - c. Standard color charts.
    - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
    - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
    - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
    - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
    - h. Availability and delivery time information.
  - 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
    - a. Wiring diagrams that show factory-installed wiring.
    - b. Printed performance curves.
    - c. Operational range diagrams.
    - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
  - 5. Submit Product Data before Shop Drawings, and before or concurrently with Samples.
- B. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data unless submittal based on Architect's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted.
  - 1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Identification of products.
    - b. Schedules.
    - c. Compliance with specified standards.
    - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
    - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
    - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
    - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.

## CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

2. Paper Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size Drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches (215 by 280 mm), but no larger than 30 by 42 inches (750 by 1067 mm).
  - a. Two opaque (bond) copies of each submittal. Architect will return one copy(ies).
  - b. Three opaque copies of each submittal. Architect will retain two copies; remainder will be returned.
- C. Samples: Submit Samples for review of type, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other materials.
  1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components, such as accessories together in one submittal package.
  2. Identification: Permanently attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
    - a. Project name and submittal number.
    - b. Generic description of Sample.
    - c. Product name and name of manufacturer.
    - d. Sample source.
    - e. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
    - f. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.
  3. Email Transmittal: Provide PDF transmittal. Include digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics and identification information for record.
  4. Paper Transmittal: Include paper transmittal, including complete submittal information indicated.
  5. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
    - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
    - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
  6. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units, showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
    - a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
  7. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing

color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.

- a. Number of Samples: Submit two sets of Samples. Architect will retain one. Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a project record Sample.
  - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
  - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
  
- D. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
  1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
  2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
  3. Number and name of room or space.
  4. Location within room or space.
  
- E. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
  
- F. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information indicating compliance with indicated performance and design criteria in individual Specification Sections. Include list of assumptions and summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Number each page of submittal.
  
- G. Certificates:
  1. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Submit a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity. Provide a notarized signature where indicated.
  2. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
  3. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
  4. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
  5. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

6. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of AWS B2.1/B2.1M on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

H. Test and Research Reports:

1. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for substrate preparation and primers required.
2. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
3. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
4. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
5. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
6. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
  - a. Name of evaluation organization.
  - b. Date of evaluation.
  - c. Time period when report is in effect.
  - d. Product and manufacturers' names.
  - e. Description of product.
  - f. Test procedures and results.
  - g. Limitations of use.

1.8 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
  1. If criteria indicated are insufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF file and three paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.

1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.9 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action Submittals and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Contractor's Approval: Indicate Contractor's approval for each submittal with indication in web-based Project management software. Include name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.
  1. Architect will not review submittals received from Contractor that do not have Contractor's review and approval.

1.10 ARCHITECT'S REVIEW

- A. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, indicate corrections or revisions required, and return.
  1. PDF Submittals: Architect will indicate, via markup on each submittal, the appropriate action.
  2. Paper Submittals: Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- E. Architect will return without review submittals received from sources other than Contractor.
- F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will be returned by Architect without action.



PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 3300

# SUBMITTAL COVER SHEET

GENERAL CONTRACTOR/CM: (Name)  
(Address)  
(Address)  
Tel. No. ( )

PROJECT NAME: ( )  
PROJECT ADDRESS: ( )

ARCHITECT NAME: ( )  
ARCHITECT ADDRESS: ( )

SUBCONTRACTOR NAME: ( )  
SUBCONTRACTOR ADDRESS: ( )

SUBMITTAL DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ SUBMITTAL NO. \_\_\_\_\_

SPEC SECTION:

(No. )

(Name )

DWG. REFERENCES:

SUPPLIER NAME/ADDRESS:

MANUFACTURER  
NAME/ADDRESS:

ITEM(S) SUBMITTED:



G.C./CM: \_\_\_\_\_  
REVIEWED FOR CONFORMANCE WITH CONTRACT  
DOCUMENTS:  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ BY: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTE: This Cover Sheet to be attached to each copy and transmitted with each submittal.



Dear {Contractor name}:

Re: CADD/Electronic File Transfer

At your request, **The S/L/A/M Collaborative** (“S/L/A/M”) will provide electronic digital data files for your convenience and use in the preparation of shop drawings related to the Agriscience Buildings Project, subject to the following terms and conditions:

S/L/A/M electronic digital data files are compatible with AutoCAD, Architectural Desktop Version 2018 Format. We make no representation as to the compatibility of these files with your hardware or your software beyond the specified release of the referenced specifications.

Data contained on these electronic digital data files are part of our instruments of service and shall not be used by you or anyone else receiving these data through or from you for any purpose other than as a convenience in the preparation of shop drawings for the referenced project. Any other use or reuse by you or by others will be at your sole risk and without liability or legal exposure to us. You agree to make no claim and hereby waive, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claim or cause of action of any nature against us, our officers, directors, employees, agents or consultants that may arise out of or in connection with your use of the electronic files.

Furthermore, you shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold us harmless against all damages, liabilities or costs, including reasonable attorneys’ fees and defense costs, arising out of or resulting from your use of the electronic digital data files.

These electronic digital data files are not construction documents. Differences may exist between these electronic digital data files and corresponding hard-copy construction documents. We make no representation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic digital data files you receive. In the event that a conflict arises between the signed or sealed hard-copy construction documents prepared by us and the electronic digital data files, the signed or sealed hard-copy construction documents shall govern. You are responsible for determining if any conflict exists. By your use of these electronic digital data files, you are not relieved of your duty to fully comply with the contract documents, including, and without limitations, the need to check, confirm and coordinate all dimensions and details, take field measurements, verify field conditions and coordinate your work with that of the contractors for the project.

Because information presented on the electronic digital data files can be modified, unintentionally or otherwise, we reserve the right to remove all indicia of ownership and / or involvement from each electronic digital data display.

We will furnish you electronic digital data files of the following drawing sheets:\_\_\_\_\_

UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL DELIVERY OF THE ELECTRONIC DIGITAL DATA FILES FOR USE BY YOU BE DEEMED A SALE BY US, AND WE MAKE NO WARRANTIES, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE. IN NO EVENT SHALL WE BE LIABLE FOR ANY LOSS OR PROFIT OR ANY CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES AS A RESULT OF YOUR USE OR REUSE OF THESE ELECTRONIC DIGITAL DATA FILES.

AGREED TO BY:

\_\_\_\_\_  
*{Type Name and Title of Person Signing Agreement}*  
*{Type Company Name of Contractor}*  
*{Type Address of Contractor}*

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

SECTION 01 4000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Where required by Connecticut State Building Codes, testing and inspection services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 1. Specific quality-assurance and quality-control requirements for individual work results are specified in their respective Specification Sections. Requirements in individual Sections may also cover production of standard products.
  - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and quality-control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced," unless otherwise further described, means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- C. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, subcontractor, or sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, assembly, and similar operations.
  - 1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a Work result does not require that certain construction activities specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).

- D. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria. Unless otherwise indicated, copies of reports of tests or inspections performed for other than the Project do not meet this definition.
- E. Product Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) according to 29 CFR 1910.7, by a testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), or by a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.
- F. Source Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source (e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop).
- G. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. The term "testing laboratory" shall have the same meaning as the term "testing agency."
- H. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work, to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- I. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work, to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Contractor's quality-control services do not include contract administration activities performed by Architect.

#### 1.4 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
  - 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Statement: Submit a statement signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional, indicating that the products and systems are in compliance with performance and design criteria indicated. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

#### 1.5 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conflicting Standards and Other Requirements: If compliance with two or more standards or requirements is specified and the standards or requirements establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, inform the Architect regarding the conflict and obtain clarification prior to proceeding with the Work. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for clarification before proceeding.

- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor's Quality-Control Plan: For quality-assurance and quality-control activities and responsibilities.
- B. Qualification Data: For Contractor's quality-control personnel.
- C. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility submitted to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems:
  - 1. Seismic-force-resisting system, designated seismic system, or component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.
  - 2. Primary wind-force-resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.
- D. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- E. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
  - 1. Specification Section number and title.
  - 2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
  - 3. Description of test and inspection.
  - 4. Identification of applicable standards.
  - 5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
  - 6. Number of tests and inspections required.
  - 7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
  - 8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
  - 9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.
- F. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports and documents as specified.
- G. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's record, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.



1.7 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY-CONTROL PLAN

- A. Quality-Control Plan, General: Submit quality-control plan within 10 days of Notice of Award, and not less than five days prior to preconstruction conference. Submit in format acceptable to Architect. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality-assurance and quality-control responsibilities and to coordinate Owner's quality-assurance and quality-control activities. Coordinate with Contractor's Construction Schedule.
- B. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications: Engage qualified personnel trained and experienced in managing and executing quality-assurance and quality-control procedures similar in nature and extent to those required for Project.
  - 1. Project quality-control manager shall not have other Project responsibilities.
- C. Submittal Procedure: Describe procedures for ensuring compliance with requirements through review and management of submittal process. Indicate qualifications of personnel responsible for submittal review.
- D. Testing and Inspection: In quality-control plan, include a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:
  - 1. Contractor-performed tests and inspections, including subcontractor-performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractor-elected tests and inspections. Distinguish source quality-control tests and inspections from field quality-control tests and inspections.
  - 2. Special inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction and indicated on the Statement of Special Inspections.
  - 3. Owner-performed tests and inspections indicated in the Contract Documents, including tests and inspections indicated to be performed by Commissioning Authority.
- E. Continuous Inspection of Workmanship: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring the Work into compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements and approved mockups.
- F. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports, including log of approved and rejected results. Include Work Architect has indicated as nonconforming or defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming Work into compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.8 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
  - 1. Date of issue.
  - 2. Project title and number.
  - 3. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of testing agency.

4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample-taking and testing and inspection.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of technical representative making report.
2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
6. Statement of whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of factory-authorized service representative making report.
2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
4. Statement of whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

## 1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units. As applicable, procure products

from manufacturers able to meet qualification requirements, warranty requirements, and technical or factory-authorized service representative requirements.

- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, applying, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that is similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged in the activities indicated.
  - 1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.
- G. Testing and Inspecting Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspection indicated, as documented in accordance with ASTM E329, and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
- H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect, demonstrate, repair, and perform service on installations of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- J. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following Contractor's responsibilities, including the following:
  - 1. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
  - 2. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
  - 3. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
  - 4. When testing is complete, remove test specimens and test assemblies; do not reuse products on Project.

5. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect and Commissioning Authority with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections, and state in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

1.10 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
  1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspection they are engaged to perform.
  2. Payment for these services will be made from testing and inspection allowances specified in Section 012100 "Allowances," as authorized by Change Orders.
  3. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor.
- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities, whether specified or not, to verify and document that the Work complies with requirements.
  1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
  2. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform quality-control services.
    - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
  3. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspection will be performed.
  4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
  5. Testing and inspection requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
  6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- D. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect, Commissioning Authority and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
  1. Notify Architect, Commissioning Authority and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.

## CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

2. Determine the locations from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
  3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections, and state in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from requirements.
  4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
  5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
  6. Do not perform duties of Contractor.
- E. **Manufacturer's Field Services:** Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
- F. **Manufacturer's Technical Services:** Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.
- G. **Contractor's Associated Requirements and Services:** Cooperate with agencies and representatives performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
1. Access to the Work.
  2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
  3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspection. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
  4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
  5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
  6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
  7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.
- H. **Coordination:** Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and quality-control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspection.
1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
- I. **Schedule of Tests and Inspections:** Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents as a component of Contractor's quality-control plan. Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's Construction Schedule. Update and submit with each Application for Payment.

1. Schedule Contents: Include tests, inspections, and quality-control services, including Contractor- and Owner-retained services, commissioning activities, and other Project-required services paid for by other entities.
2. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, Commissioning Authority, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

1.11 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, as indicated in the Statement of Special Inspections attached to this Section, and as follows:
1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures, and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
  2. Notifying Architect, Commissioning Authority, and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
  3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect and Commissioning Authority with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
  4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
  5. Interpreting tests and inspections, and stating in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
  6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
  2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
  3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
  4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's, Commissioning Authority's, and authorities' having jurisdiction reference during normal working hours.
1. Submit log at Project closeout as part of Project Record Documents.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspection, sample-taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
  - 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 01 7300 "Execution."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 01 4000

SECTION 01 4200 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Unload, temporarily store, unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, protect, clean, and similar operations at Project site.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.



- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States."
- B. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. The information in this list is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
  - 1. AABC - Associated Air Balance Council; [www.aabc.com](http://www.aabc.com).
  - 2. AAMA - American Architectural Manufacturers Association; [www.aamanet.org](http://www.aamanet.org).
  - 3. AAPFCO - Association of American Plant Food Control Officials; [www.aapfco.org](http://www.aapfco.org).
  - 4. AASHTO - American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials; [www.transportation.org](http://www.transportation.org).
  - 5. AATCC - American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists; [www.aatcc.org](http://www.aatcc.org).
  - 6. ABMA - American Bearing Manufacturers Association; [www.americanbearings.org](http://www.americanbearings.org).
  - 7. ABMA - American Boiler Manufacturers Association; [www.abma.com](http://www.abma.com).
  - 8. ACI - American Concrete Institute; (Formerly: ACI International); [www.concrete.org](http://www.concrete.org).
  - 9. ACPA - American Concrete Pipe Association; [www.concrete-pipe.org](http://www.concrete-pipe.org).
  - 10. AEIC - Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, Inc. (The); [www.aeic.org](http://www.aeic.org).
  - 11. AF&PA - American Forest & Paper Association; [www.afandpa.org](http://www.afandpa.org).
  - 12. AGA - American Gas Association; [www.aga.org](http://www.aga.org).
  - 13. AHAM - Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers; [www.aham.org](http://www.aham.org).
  - 14. AHRI - Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (The); [www.ahrinet.org](http://www.ahrinet.org).
  - 15. AI - Asphalt Institute; [www.asphaltinstitute.org](http://www.asphaltinstitute.org).
  - 16. AIA - American Institute of Architects (The); [www.aia.org](http://www.aia.org).
  - 17. AISC - American Institute of Steel Construction; [www.aisc.org](http://www.aisc.org).
  - 18. AISI - American Iron and Steel Institute; [www.steel.org](http://www.steel.org).
  - 19. AITC - American Institute of Timber Construction; [www.aitc-glulam.org](http://www.aitc-glulam.org).
  - 20. AMCA - Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.; [www.amca.org](http://www.amca.org).
  - 21. ANSI - American National Standards Institute; [www.ansi.org](http://www.ansi.org).
  - 22. AOSA - Association of Official Seed Analysts, Inc.; [www.aosaseed.com](http://www.aosaseed.com).
  - 23. APA - APA - The Engineered Wood Association; [www.apawood.org](http://www.apawood.org).
  - 24. APA - Architectural Precast Association; [www.archprecast.org](http://www.archprecast.org).
  - 25. API - American Petroleum Institute; [www.api.org](http://www.api.org).
  - 26. ARI - Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).

27. ARI - American Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).
28. ARMA - Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association; [www.asphaltroofing.org](http://www.asphaltroofing.org).
29. ASCE - American Society of Civil Engineers; [www.asce.org](http://www.asce.org).
30. ASCE/SEI - American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute; (See ASCE).
31. ASHRAE - American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers; [www.ashrae.org](http://www.ashrae.org).
32. ASME - ASME International; (American Society of Mechanical Engineers); [www.asme.org](http://www.asme.org).
33. ASSE - American Society of Safety Engineers (The); [www.asse.org](http://www.asse.org).
34. ASSE - American Society of Sanitary Engineering; [www.asse-plumbing.org](http://www.asse-plumbing.org).
35. ASTM - ASTM International; [www.astm.org](http://www.astm.org).
36. ATIS - Alliance for Telecommunications Industry Solutions; [www.atis.org](http://www.atis.org).
37. AWEA - American Wind Energy Association; [www.awea.org](http://www.awea.org).
38. AWI - Architectural Woodwork Institute; [www.awinet.org](http://www.awinet.org).
39. AWMAC - Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada; [www.awmac.com](http://www.awmac.com).
40. AWPA - American Wood Protection Association; [www.awpa.com](http://www.awpa.com).
41. AWS - American Welding Society; [www.aws.org](http://www.aws.org).
42. AWWA - American Water Works Association; [www.awwa.org](http://www.awwa.org).
43. BHMA - Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association; [www.buildershardware.com](http://www.buildershardware.com).
44. BIA - Brick Industry Association (The); [www.gobrick.com](http://www.gobrick.com).
45. BICSI - BICSI, Inc.; [www.bicsi.org](http://www.bicsi.org).
46. BIFMA - BIFMA International; (Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturer's Association); [www.bifma.org](http://www.bifma.org).
47. BISSC - Baking Industry Sanitation Standards Committee; [www.bissc.org](http://www.bissc.org).
48. BWF - Badminton World Federation; (Formerly: International Badminton Federation); [www.bissc.org](http://www.bissc.org).
49. CDA - Copper Development Association; [www.copper.org](http://www.copper.org).
50. CE - Conformance Europeenne; <http://ec.europa.eu/growth/single-market/ce-marking/>.
51. CEA - Canadian Electricity Association; [www.electricity.ca](http://www.electricity.ca).
52. CEA - Consumer Electronics Association; [www.ce.org](http://www.ce.org).
53. CFFA - Chemical Fabrics and Film Association, Inc.; [www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com](http://www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com).
54. CFSEI - Cold-Formed Steel Engineers Institute; [www.cfsei.org](http://www.cfsei.org).
55. CGA - Compressed Gas Association; [www.cganet.com](http://www.cganet.com).
56. CIMA - Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association; [www.cellulose.org](http://www.cellulose.org).
57. CISCA - Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association; [www.cisca.org](http://www.cisca.org).
58. CISPI - Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute; [www.cispi.org](http://www.cispi.org).
59. CLFMI - Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute; [www.chainlinkinfo.org](http://www.chainlinkinfo.org).
60. CPA - Composite Panel Association; [www.pbmdf.com](http://www.pbmdf.com).
61. CRI - Carpet and Rug Institute (The); [www.carpet-rug.org](http://www.carpet-rug.org).
62. CRRC - Cool Roof Rating Council; [www.coolroofs.org](http://www.coolroofs.org).
63. CRSI - Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute; [www.crsi.org](http://www.crsi.org).
64. CSA - CSA Group; [www.csagroup.com](http://www.csagroup.com).
65. CSA - CSA International; [www.csa-international.org](http://www.csa-international.org).
66. CSI - Construction Specifications Institute (The); [www.csinet.org](http://www.csinet.org).
67. CSSB - Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau; [www.cedarbureau.org](http://www.cedarbureau.org).
68. CTI - Cooling Technology Institute; (Formerly: Cooling Tower Institute); [www.cti.org](http://www.cti.org).
69. CWC - Composite Wood Council; (See CPA).
70. DASMA - Door and Access Systems Manufacturers Association; [www.dasma.com](http://www.dasma.com).

71. DHI - Door and Hardware Institute; [www.dhi.org](http://www.dhi.org).
72. ECA - Electronic Components Association; (See ECIA).
73. ECAMA - Electronic Components Assemblies & Materials Association; (See ECIA).
74. ECIA - Electronic Components Industry Association; [www.eciaonline.org](http://www.eciaonline.org).
75. EIA - Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
76. EIMA - EIFS Industry Members Association; [www.eima.com](http://www.eima.com).
77. EJMA - Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc.; [www.ejma.org](http://www.ejma.org).
78. ESD - ESD Association; (Electrostatic Discharge Association); [www.esda.org](http://www.esda.org).
79. ESTA - Entertainment Services and Technology Association; (See PLASA).
80. ETL - Intertek (See Intertek); [www.intertek.com](http://www.intertek.com).
81. EVO - Efficiency Valuation Organization; [www.evo-world.org](http://www.evo-world.org).
82. FCI - Fluid Controls Institute; [www.fluidcontrolsintstitute.org](http://www.fluidcontrolsintstitute.org).
83. FIBA - Federation Internationale de Basketball; (The International Basketball Federation); [www.fiba.com](http://www.fiba.com).
84. FIVB - Federation Internationale de Volleyball; (The International Volleyball Federation); [www.fivb.org](http://www.fivb.org).
85. FM Approvals - FM Approvals LLC; [www.fmglobal.com](http://www.fmglobal.com).
86. FM Global - FM Global; (Formerly: FMG - FM Global); [www.fmglobal.com](http://www.fmglobal.com).
87. FRSA - Florida Roofing, Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors Association, Inc.; [www.floridarroof.com](http://www.floridarroof.com).
88. FSA - Fluid Sealing Association; [www.fluidsealing.com](http://www.fluidsealing.com).
89. FSC - Forest Stewardship Council U.S.; [www.fscus.org](http://www.fscus.org).
90. GA - Gypsum Association; [www.gypsum.org](http://www.gypsum.org).
91. GANA - Glass Association of North America; [www.glasswebsite.com](http://www.glasswebsite.com).
92. GS - Green Seal; [www.green seal.org](http://www.green seal.org).
93. HI - Hydraulic Institute; [www.pumps.org](http://www.pumps.org).
94. HI/GAMA - Hydronics Institute/Gas Appliance Manufacturers Association; (See AHRI).
95. HMMA - Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association; (See NAAMM).
96. HPVA - Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association; [www.hpva.org](http://www.hpva.org).
97. HPW - H. P. White Laboratory, Inc.; [www.hpwhite.com](http://www.hpwhite.com).
98. IAPSC - International Association of Professional Security Consultants; [www.iapsc.org](http://www.iapsc.org).
99. IAS - International Accreditation Service; [www.iasonline.org](http://www.iasonline.org).
100. ICBO - International Conference of Building Officials; (See ICC).
101. ICC - International Code Council; [www.iccsafe.org](http://www.iccsafe.org).
102. ICEA - Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc.; [www.icea.net](http://www.icea.net).
103. ICPA - International Cast Polymer Alliance; [www.icpa-hq.org](http://www.icpa-hq.org).
104. ICRI - International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc.; [www.icri.org](http://www.icri.org).
105. IEC - International Electrotechnical Commission; [www.iec.ch](http://www.iec.ch).
106. IEEE - Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The); [www.ieee.org](http://www.ieee.org).
107. IES - Illuminating Engineering Society; (Formerly: Illuminating Engineering Society of North America); [www.ies.org](http://www.ies.org).
108. IESNA - Illuminating Engineering Society of North America; (See IES).
109. IEST - Institute of Environmental Sciences and Technology; [www.iest.org](http://www.iest.org).
110. IGMA - Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance; [www.igmaonline.org](http://www.igmaonline.org).
111. IGSHPA - International Ground Source Heat Pump Association; [www.igshpa.okstate.edu](http://www.igshpa.okstate.edu).
112. ILI - Indiana Limestone Institute of America, Inc.; [www.iliai.com](http://www.iliai.com).
113. Intertek - Intertek Group; (Formerly: ETL SEMCO; Intertek Testing Service NA); [www.intertek.com](http://www.intertek.com).

## CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

114. ISA - International Society of Automation (The); (Formerly: Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society); [www.isa.org](http://www.isa.org).
115. ISAS - Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society (The); (See ISA).
116. ISFA - International Surface Fabricators Association; (Formerly: International Solid Surface Fabricators Association); [www.isfanow.org](http://www.isfanow.org).
117. ISO - International Organization for Standardization; [www.iso.org](http://www.iso.org).
118. ISSFA - International Solid Surface Fabricators Association; (See ISFA).
119. ITU - International Telecommunication Union; [www.itu.int/home](http://www.itu.int/home).
120. KCMA - Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association; [www.kcma.org](http://www.kcma.org).
121. LMA - Laminating Materials Association; (See CPA).
122. LPI - Lightning Protection Institute; [www.lightning.org](http://www.lightning.org).
123. MBMA - Metal Building Manufacturers Association; [www.mbma.com](http://www.mbma.com).
124. MCA - Metal Construction Association; [www.metalconstruction.org](http://www.metalconstruction.org).
125. MFMA - Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association, Inc.; [www.maplefloor.org](http://www.maplefloor.org).
126. MFMA - Metal Framing Manufacturers Association, Inc.; [www.metalframingmfg.org](http://www.metalframingmfg.org).
127. MHIA - Material Handling Industry of America; [www.mhia.org](http://www.mhia.org).
128. MIA - Marble Institute of America; [www.marble-institute.com](http://www.marble-institute.com).
129. MMPA - Moulding & Millwork Producers Association; [www.wmmpa.com](http://www.wmmpa.com).
130. MPI - Master Painters Institute; [www.paintinfo.com](http://www.paintinfo.com).
131. MSS - Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.; [www.mss-hq.org](http://www.mss-hq.org).
132. NAAMM - National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers; [www.naamm.org](http://www.naamm.org).
133. NACE - NACE International; (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International); [www.nace.org](http://www.nace.org).
134. NADCA - National Air Duct Cleaners Association; [www.nadca.com](http://www.nadca.com).
135. NAIMA - North American Insulation Manufacturers Association; [www.naima.org](http://www.naima.org).
136. NBGQA - National Building Granite Quarries Association, Inc.; [www.nbgqa.com](http://www.nbgqa.com).
137. NBI - New Buildings Institute; [www.newbuildings.org](http://www.newbuildings.org).
138. NCAA - National Collegiate Athletic Association (The); [www.ncaa.org](http://www.ncaa.org).
139. NCMA - National Concrete Masonry Association; [www.ncma.org](http://www.ncma.org).
140. NEBB - National Environmental Balancing Bureau; [www.nebb.org](http://www.nebb.org).
141. NECA - National Electrical Contractors Association; [www.necanet.org](http://www.necanet.org).
142. NeLMA - Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association; [www.nelma.org](http://www.nelma.org).
143. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association; [www.nema.org](http://www.nema.org).
144. NETA - InterNational Electrical Testing Association; [www.netaworld.org](http://www.netaworld.org).
145. NFHS - National Federation of State High School Associations; [www.nfhs.org](http://www.nfhs.org).
146. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association; [www.nfpa.org](http://www.nfpa.org).
147. NFPA - NFPA International; (See NFPA).
148. NFRC - National Fenestration Rating Council; [www.nfrc.org](http://www.nfrc.org).
149. NHLA - National Hardwood Lumber Association; [www.nhla.com](http://www.nhla.com).
150. NLGA - National Lumber Grades Authority; [www.nlga.org](http://www.nlga.org).
151. NOFMA - National Oak Flooring Manufacturers Association; (See NWFA).
152. NOMMA - National Ornamental & Miscellaneous Metals Association; [www.nomma.org](http://www.nomma.org).
153. NRCA - National Roofing Contractors Association; [www.nrca.net](http://www.nrca.net).
154. NRMCA - National Ready Mixed Concrete Association; [www.nrmca.org](http://www.nrmca.org).
155. NSF - NSF International; [www.nsf.org](http://www.nsf.org).
156. NSPE - National Society of Professional Engineers; [www.nspe.org](http://www.nspe.org).
157. NSSGA - National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association; [www.nssga.org](http://www.nssga.org).
158. NTMA - National Terrazzo & Mosaic Association, Inc. (The); [www.ntma.com](http://www.ntma.com).

159. NWFA - National Wood Flooring Association; [www.nwfa.org](http://www.nwfa.org).
160. PCI - Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute; [www.pci.org](http://www.pci.org).
161. PDI - Plumbing & Drainage Institute; [www.pdionline.org](http://www.pdionline.org).
162. PLASA - PLASA; (Formerly: ESTA - Entertainment Services and Technology Association); [www.plasa.org](http://www.plasa.org).
163. RCSC - Research Council on Structural Connections; [www.boltcouncil.org](http://www.boltcouncil.org).
164. RFCI - Resilient Floor Covering Institute; [www.rfci.com](http://www.rfci.com).
165. RIS - Redwood Inspection Service; [www.redwoodinspection.com](http://www.redwoodinspection.com).
166. SAE - SAE International; [www.sae.org](http://www.sae.org).
167. SCTE - Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers; [www.scte.org](http://www.scte.org).
168. SDI - Steel Deck Institute; [www.sdi.org](http://www.sdi.org).
169. SDI - Steel Door Institute; [www.steeldoor.org](http://www.steeldoor.org).
170. SEFA - Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association (The); [www.sefalabs.com](http://www.sefalabs.com).
171. SEI/ASCE - Structural Engineering Institute/American Society of Civil Engineers; (See ASCE).
172. SIA - Security Industry Association; [www.siaonline.org](http://www.siaonline.org).
173. SJI - Steel Joist Institute; [www.steeljoist.org](http://www.steeljoist.org).
174. SMA - Screen Manufacturers Association; [www.smainfo.org](http://www.smainfo.org).
175. SMACNA - Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; [www.smacna.org](http://www.smacna.org).
176. SMPTE - Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers; [www.smpte.org](http://www.smpte.org).
177. SPFA - Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance; [www.sprayfoam.org](http://www.sprayfoam.org).
178. SPIB - Southern Pine Inspection Bureau; [www.spib.org](http://www.spib.org).
179. SPRI - Single Ply Roofing Industry; [www.spri.org](http://www.spri.org).
180. SRCC - Solar Rating & Certification Corporation; [www.solar-rating.org](http://www.solar-rating.org).
181. SSINA - Specialty Steel Industry of North America; [www.ssina.com](http://www.ssina.com).
182. SSPC - SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings; [www.sspc.org](http://www.sspc.org).
183. STI - Steel Tank Institute; [www.steeltank.com](http://www.steeltank.com).
184. SWI - Steel Window Institute; [www.steelwindows.com](http://www.steelwindows.com).
185. SWPA - Submersible Wastewater Pump Association; [www.swpa.org](http://www.swpa.org).
186. TCA - Tilt-Up Concrete Association; [www.tilt-up.org](http://www.tilt-up.org).
187. TCNA - Tile Council of North America, Inc.; [www.tileusa.com](http://www.tileusa.com).
188. TEMA - Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association, Inc.; [www.tema.org](http://www.tema.org).
189. TIA - Telecommunications Industry Association (The); (Formerly: TIA/EIA - Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance); [www.tiaonline.org](http://www.tiaonline.org).
190. TIA/EIA - Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
191. TMS - The Masonry Society; [www.masonrysociety.org](http://www.masonrysociety.org).
192. TPI - Truss Plate Institute; [www.tpinst.org](http://www.tpinst.org).
193. TPI - Turfgrass Producers International; [www.turfgrasssod.org](http://www.turfgrasssod.org).
194. TRI - Tile Roofing Institute; [www.tilerroofing.org](http://www.tilerroofing.org).
195. UL - Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; [www.ul.com](http://www.ul.com).
196. UNI - Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association; [www.uni-bell.org](http://www.uni-bell.org).
197. USAV - USA Volleyball; [www.usavolleyball.org](http://www.usavolleyball.org).
198. USGBC - U.S. Green Building Council; [www.usgbc.org](http://www.usgbc.org).
199. USITT - United States Institute for Theatre Technology, Inc.; [www.usitt.org](http://www.usitt.org).
200. WA - Wallcoverings Association; [www.wallcoverings.org](http://www.wallcoverings.org).
201. WASTEC - Waste Equipment Technology Association; [www.wastec.org](http://www.wastec.org).
202. WCLIB - West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau; [www.wclib.org](http://www.wclib.org).



203. WCMA - Window Covering Manufacturers Association; [www.wcmanet.org](http://www.wcmanet.org).
204. WDMA - Window & Door Manufacturers Association; [www.wdma.com](http://www.wdma.com).
205. WI - Woodwork Institute; [www.wicnet.org](http://www.wicnet.org).
206. WSRCA - Western States Roofing Contractors Association; [www.wsrca.com](http://www.wsrca.com).
207. WWPA - Western Wood Products Association; [www.wwpa.org](http://www.wwpa.org).

C. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. DIN - Deutsches Institut für Normung e.V.; [www.din.de](http://www.din.de).
2. IAPMO - International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials; [www.iapmo.org](http://www.iapmo.org).
3. ICC - International Code Council; [www.iccsafe.org](http://www.iccsafe.org).
4. ICC-ES - ICC Evaluation Service, LLC; [www.icc-es.org](http://www.icc-es.org).

D. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Information is subject to change and is up to date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. COE - Army Corps of Engineers; [www.usace.army.mil](http://www.usace.army.mil).
2. CPSC - Consumer Product Safety Commission; [www.cpsc.gov](http://www.cpsc.gov).
3. DOC - Department of Commerce; National Institute of Standards and Technology; [www.nist.gov](http://www.nist.gov).
4. DOD - Department of Defense; [www.quicksearch.dla.mil](http://www.quicksearch.dla.mil).
5. DOE - Department of Energy; [www.energy.gov](http://www.energy.gov).
6. EPA - Environmental Protection Agency; [www.epa.gov](http://www.epa.gov).
7. FAA - Federal Aviation Administration; [www.faa.gov](http://www.faa.gov).
8. FG - Federal Government Publications; [www.gpo.gov/fdsys](http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys).
9. GSA - General Services Administration; [www.gsa.gov](http://www.gsa.gov).
10. HUD - Department of Housing and Urban Development; [www.hud.gov](http://www.hud.gov).
11. LBL - Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory; Environmental Energy Technologies Division; [www.eetd.lbl.gov](http://www.eetd.lbl.gov).
12. OSHA - Occupational Safety & Health Administration; [www.osha.gov](http://www.osha.gov).
13. SD - Department of State; [www.state.gov](http://www.state.gov).
14. TRB - Transportation Research Board; National Cooperative Highway Research Program; The National Academies; [www.trb.org](http://www.trb.org).
15. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Agriculture Research Service; U.S. Salinity Laboratory; [www.ars.usda.gov](http://www.ars.usda.gov).
16. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Rural Utilities Service; [www.usda.gov](http://www.usda.gov).
17. USDOJ - Department of Justice; Office of Justice Programs; National Institute of Justice; [www.ojp.usdoj.gov](http://www.ojp.usdoj.gov).
18. USP - U.S. Pharmacopeial Convention; [www.usp.org](http://www.usp.org).
19. USPS - United States Postal Service; [www.usps.com](http://www.usps.com).

E. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

## CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

1. CFR - Code of Federal Regulations; Available from Government Printing Office; [www.gpo.gov/fdsys](http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys).
  2. DOD - Department of Defense; Military Specifications and Standards; Available from DLA Document Services; [www.quicksearch.dla.mil](http://www.quicksearch.dla.mil).
  3. DSCC - Defense Supply Center Columbus; (See FS).
  4. FED-STD - Federal Standard; (See FS).
  5. FS - Federal Specification; Available from DLA Document Services; [www.quicksearch.dla.mil](http://www.quicksearch.dla.mil).
    - a. Available from Defense Standardization Program; [www.dsp.dla.mil](http://www.dsp.dla.mil).
    - b. Available from General Services Administration; [www.gsa.gov](http://www.gsa.gov).
    - c. Available from National Institute of Building Sciences/Whole Building Design Guide; [www.wbdg.org](http://www.wbdg.org).
  6. MILSPEC - Military Specification and Standards; (See DOD).
  7. USAB - United States Access Board; [www.access-board.gov](http://www.access-board.gov).
  8. USATBCB - U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board; (See USAB).
- F. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
1. CBHF; State of California; Department of Consumer Affairs; Bureau of Electronic and Appliance Repair, Home Furnishings and Thermal Insulation; [www.bearhfti.ca.gov](http://www.bearhfti.ca.gov).
  2. CCR; California Code of Regulations; Office of Administrative Law; California Title 24 Energy Code; [www.calregs.com](http://www.calregs.com).
  3. CDHS; California Department of Health Services; (See CDPH).
  4. CDPH; California Department of Public Health; Indoor Air Quality Program; [www.cal-iaq.org](http://www.cal-iaq.org).
  5. CPUC; California Public Utilities Commission; [www.cpuc.ca.gov](http://www.cpuc.ca.gov).
  6. SCAQMD; South Coast Air Quality Management District; [www.aqmd.gov](http://www.aqmd.gov).
  7. TFS; Texas A&M Forest Service; Sustainable Forestry and Economic Development; [www.txforestservation.tamu.edu](http://www.txforestservation.tamu.edu).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 4200

SECTION 01 5000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 01 1000 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

1.3 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities engaged in the Project to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner's construction forces, Architect, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Water and Sanitary Service from Existing System: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
- C. Electric Power Service from Existing System: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Utilization Plan: Show temporary facilities, temporary utility lines and connections, staging areas, construction site entrances, vehicle circulation, and parking areas for construction personnel.
- B. Implementation and Termination Schedule: Within 15 days of date established for commencement of the Work, submit schedule indicating implementation and termination dates of each temporary utility.
- C. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Show fabrication and installation details, including plans, elevations, details, layouts, typestyles, graphic elements, and message content.



- D. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.
- E. Moisture- and Mold-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage and mold.
- F. Dust-Control Plan: Submit coordination drawing and narrative that indicates the dust-control measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Include the following:
  - 1. Waste-handling procedures.
  - 2. Other dust-control measures.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.
- C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the United States Access Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

## 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch (50-mm), 0.148-inch- (3.8-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet (1.8 m) high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- (60-mm-) OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- (73-mm-) OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- (42-mm-) OD top rails.
- B. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch (50-mm), 0.148-inch- (3.8-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet (1.8 m) high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- (60-mm-) OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- (73-mm-) OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- (42-mm-) OD top and bottom rails. Provide concrete bases for supporting posts.

- C. Fencing Windscreen Privacy Screen: Polyester fabric scrim with grommets for attachment to chain link fence, sized to height of fence, in color selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
- D. Wood Enclosure Fence: Plywood, 6 feet (1.8 m) high, framed with four 2-by-4-inch (50-by-100-mm) rails, with preservative-treated wood posts spaced not more than 8 feet (2.4 m) apart.
- E. Polyethylene Sheet: Reinforced, fire-resistive sheet, 10-mil (0.25-mm) minimum thickness, with flame-spread rating of 15 or less per ASTM E84 and passing NFPA 701 Test Method 2.
- F. Dust-Control Adhesive-Surface Walk-Off Mats: Provide mats minimum 36 by 60 inches (914 by 1524 mm).
- G. Insulation: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket, manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively.

## 2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.
- B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of Owner, Architect, and construction personnel office activities and to accommodate Project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:
  - 1. Furniture required for Project-site documents including file cabinets, plan tables, plan racks, and bookcases.
  - 2. Conference room of sufficient size to accommodate meetings of 10 individuals. Provide electrical power service and 120-V ac duplex receptacles, with no fewer than one receptacle on each wall. Furnish room with conference table, chairs, monitor, and 4-foot-(1.2-m-) square tack and marker boards.
  - 3. Drinking water and private toilet.
  - 4. Heating and cooling equipment necessary to maintain a uniform indoor temperature of 68 to 72 deg F (20 to 22 deg C).
  - 5. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of 20 fc (215 lx) at desk height.
- C. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.
  - 1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

## 2.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES, GENERAL

- A. Conservation: Coordinate construction and use of temporary facilities with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.
  - 1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. See other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
  - 1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Section 01 1000 "Summary."
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.3 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
  - 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.
- C. Water Service: Connect to Owner's existing water service facilities. Clean and maintain water service facilities in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.
- D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
  - 1. Toilets: Use of Owner's existing toilet facilities will be permitted, as long as facilities are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.
- E. Electric Power Service: Connect to Owner's existing electric power service. Maintain equipment in a condition acceptable to Owner.

- F. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
  - 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.

3.4 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Provide construction for temporary offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet (9 m) of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E136. Comply with NFPA 241.
  - 2. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.
- B. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
- C. Parking: Provide temporary parking areas for construction personnel.
- D. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.
  - 1. Identification Signs: Provide Project identification signs as indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.
    - a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
  - 3. Maintain and touch up signs so they are legible at all times.
- E. Waste Disposal Facilities: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 7419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- F. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Section 01 7300 "Execution."

3.5 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.
  - 1. Where access to adjacent properties is required in order to affect protection of existing facilities, obtain written permission from adjacent property owner to access property for that purpose.

- B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
  - 1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Section 01 1000 "Summary."
- C. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Comply with requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent and requirements specified in Section 31 1100 "Clearing and Grubbing."
- D. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to undisturbed areas and to adjacent properties and walkways, according to erosion- and sedimentation-control Drawings, requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.
  - 1. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross tree- or plant-protection zones.
  - 2. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
  - 3. Clean, repair, and restore adjoining properties and roads affected by erosion and sedimentation from Project site during the course of Project.
  - 4. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.
- E. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
- F. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
  - 1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations.
  - 2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Furnish one set of keys to Owner.
- G. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each workday.
- H. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- I. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
  - 1. Where fire-resistance-rated temporary partitions are indicated or are required by authorities having jurisdiction, construct partitions according to the rated assemblies.

- J. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.
  - 1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas. Comply with additional limits on smoking specified in other Sections.
  - 2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
  - 4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.6 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

- A. Contractor's Moisture-Protection Plan: Describe delivery, handling, storage, installation, and protection provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage.
  - 1. Indicate procedures for discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and replacing water-damaged Work.
  - 2. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as sprayed fire-resistive materials, plastering, and terrazzo grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water from these operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.
  - 3. Indicate methods to be used to avoid trapping water in finished work.
- B. Exposed Construction Period: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:
  - 1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
  - 2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
  - 3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
  - 4. Remove standing water from decks.
  - 5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.
- C. Partially Enclosed Construction Period: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:
  - 1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
  - 2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
  - 3. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.
  - 4. Discard or replace water-damaged material.
  - 5. Do not install material that is wet.
  - 6. Discard and replace stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
  - 7. Perform work in a sequence that allows wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in gypsum board or other interior finishes.

3.7 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
  - 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
  - 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
  - 2. Remove temporary roads and paved areas not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent construction. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 01 7700 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 01 5000

**SECTION 01 5713 – TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROLS**

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 SUMMARY

## A. Section Includes:

1. Installation of temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures
2. Maintenance of temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures.
3. Monitoring of site condition and installation of supplemental temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures.
4. Sediment removal and disposal
5. Temporary seeding or other surface stabilization measures.
6. Removal of temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures.
7. Installation of permanent erosion control materials.
8. Final cleanup.

B. Erosion and sediment control techniques include, but are in no way limited to, silt fence, hay bales, drainage structure inserts/filters, mulching with hay/straw, netting/matting, grassing, stone dikes/berms/check-dams, compost blankets and berms, barriers, diversions, traps, basins, and appurtenances which will ensure that erosion and sediment pollution will be either eliminated or maintained within acceptable limits.

C. The measures specified herein are the minimum requirements which Contractor shall comply to control erosion and siltation throughout execution of the work. Contractor shall provide additional work if necessary to control erosion and siltation throughout the duration of the construction as conditions dictate, or as directed by Engineer.

D. Contractor shall coordinate work between all Contractors, sections, and trades required for the proper completion of the work.

E. Contractor is responsible for all health and safety.

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit material specifications and shop drawings for all materials furnished under this Section.

B. Prior to the start of the construction, submit schedule for the construction of required stormwater detention basins, temporary and permanent erosion and sedimentation control measures, clearing and grubbing, grading, structures at watercourses, construction, and paving.

C. During construction, submit to Engineer schedule changes that affect timing of construction.

D. Submit copies of all inspection and maintenance report forms.



### 1.3 REFERENCES

- A. Reference herein to any technical society, organization, group or regulation are made in accordance with the following abbreviations and, unless otherwise noted or specified, all work under this Section shall conform to the latest edition as applicable.
- B. Regulations of Connecticut State Agencies (RCSA)
  - 1. 22a-315-10 through 19, Soil and Water Conservation
- C. Connecticut Department of Energy and Environmental Protection (DEEP)
  - 1. Connecticut Guidelines for Soil Erosion and Sediment Control, DEEP Bulletin 34, State of Connecticut Council on Soil and Water Conservation, 2002.
- D. State of Connecticut Department of Transportation (ConnDOT)
  - 1. Standard Specifications for Roads, Bridges, Facilities and Incidental Construction, Form 817, 2016 and any supplements.

### 1.4 PERMIT CONDITIONS

- A. Contractor and Subcontractors are bound to comply with any project-related permits obtained by Owner or Engineer for the work of the project. Such permits will affect performance of the work, and Contractor and Subcontractors are bound to comply with requirements of such permit and representations contained in permit application as though Contractor and Subcontractor were the Permittee/permit-holder. Requirements and conditions set forth in Owner or Engineer-obtained project-related permits and permit applications shall be binding on Contractor just as any Specification would be.

### 1.5 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for the timely installation and maintenance of all sedimentation control devices necessary to prevent the erosion of soil or movement of sediment from construction activities to off-site areas via surface runoff or underground drainage systems. Measures in addition to those shown on the Drawings necessary to prevent the movement of sediment off site shall be installed, maintained, removed, and cleaned up at the expense of Contractor.
- B. Where additional erosion and sedimentation control measures are required beyond what is indicated on the Drawings or herein, comply with applicable sections of the Connecticut Guidelines for Soil Erosion and Sediment Control, DEEP Bulletin 34, State of Connecticut Council on Soil and Water Conservation, 2002.
- C. If applicable, comply with applicable provisions of the Connecticut Department of Energy and Environmental Protection (DEEP) General Permit for the Discharge of Stormwater and Dewatering Wastewaters from Construction Activities, (DEEP-WPED-GP-015), latest revision thereof. Conditions of such General Permit, other conditions of approval or authorizations, and associated Stormwater Pollution Control Plan (SWPCP) shall become part of the Contract Documents.
- D. Engineer has the authority to order immediate, additional, temporary control measures to prevent contamination of adjacent streams or other watercourses, or other areas of water impoundment and damage by erosion.

- E. If Engineer observes construction procedures and operations that jeopardize erosion control provisions, Engineer will notify Contractor. If such construction procedures and operations are not corrected promptly, Engineer may suspend the performance of any or all construction until corrections have been made, and such suspension shall not be the basis of any claim by Contractor for additional compensation, nor for an extension of time to complete the Work.
- F. Should construction materials be washed away or otherwise rendered ineffective in the opinion of Engineer during the progression of the Work, Contractor shall replace the installations at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.6 COORDINATION WITH PERMANENT EROSION CONTROL PROVISIONS

- A. Coordinate temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures with permanent erosion control features to the extent practical to ensure economical, effective and continuous erosion control throughout construction and post-construction periods.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 HAY BALES

- A. Hay bales shall be made of cut hay with forty (40) pounds minimum weight and 120 pounds maximum weight. Bales shall be free of rotten or degraded hay, significant splits or voids. Hay bales shall be held together with a minimum of two bands made of either wire or heavy twine.
- B. Stakes to anchor the bales shall be a minimum of 36 inches long and made of hardwood with a minimum dimension of 1½-inch by 1½-inch normal size. Metal stakes may be used instead of wooden stakes. Metal stakes shall be round, “U,” “T,” “L,” or “C” shaped with a minimum weight of 0.5 pounds per foot.
- C. Replace individual hay bales upon loss of 30% of original mass or volume, whichever is less.

2.2 SILT FENCE

- A. Woven Polypropylene geotextile having a minimum weight of 3.1 ounces per square yard conforming to the following:

1. Mechanical and Physical Properties of Silt Fence Geotextile

Mechanical Properties	Test Method	Unit	Minimum Average Roll Value
Weight	ASTM D 3776	oz/yd <sup>2</sup>	5.6
Grab Tensile Strength	ASTM D 4632	Pounds	60
Grab Elongation (Max percent)	ASTM D 4632	Percent (%)	15–30
Trapezoidal Tear	ASTM D 4533	Pounds	30
Puncture	ASTM D 4833	Pounds	30
Mullen Burst	ASTM D 3786	psi	150–200
Permittivity	ASTM D 4491	Sec <sup>-1</sup>	0.15
Flow Rate	ASTM D 4491	gal/min/ft <sup>2</sup>	15–20
Apparent Opening Size	ASTM D 4751	(U.S. Sieve)	30–35
UV Resistance (at 500 hours)	ASTM D 4355	% strength retained	70

- B. Silt fence shall be constructed of a minimum thirty-six (36) inch wide continuous woven geotextile. The material shall have a high sediment filtration capacity, high slurry flow and minimum clogging characteristics. Edges of the fabric shall be finished to prevent the outer fibers from pulling away from the geotextile. Geotextile shall be free of defects or flaws that significantly affect its physical and/or filtering properties.
- C. Fabric shall be securely fastened to stakes a minimum of 42 inches long and made of hardwood with a minimum dimension of 1½ inch by 1½ inch normal size such that a 6 to 8 inch length of fabric is unattached at the bottom for anchorage in soil. Metal stakes may be used instead of wooden stakes. Metal stakes shall be round, “U,” “T,” “L,” or “C” shaped with a minimum weight of 0.5 pounds per foot. Stakes shall be spaced not greater than ten feet apart. When required, wire or another type of support shall be constructed between the geotextile fabric and the posts to improve the load carrying capacity of the silt fence.

2.3 CATCH BASIN INSERT

- A. Manufactured “bag type” catch basin insert of woven polypropylene geotextile with integral lifting loops or straps conforming to the following:
  - 1. Mechanical and Physical Properties of Catch Basin Insert

Mechanical Properties	Test Method	Unit	Minimum Average Roll Value
Grab Tensile Strength	ASTM D 4632	Pounds	315
Grab Elongation (Max percent)	ASTM D 4632	Percent (%)	30
Trapezoidal Tear	ASTM D 4533	Pounds	40x50 (min)
Puncture	ASTM D 4833	Pounds	135 (min)
Mullen Burst	ASTM D 3786	psi	420 (min)
Permittivity	ASTM D 4491	gal/min/sq ft	0.7
Flow Rate	ASTM D 4491	gal/min/ft <sup>2</sup>	50-200
Apparent Opening Size	ASTM D 4751	(U.S. Sieve)	20-40
UV Resistance (at 500 hours)	ASTM D 4355	% strength retained	80 (min)

Note: Catch basin inserts for catch basins with curb openings shall be equipped with integral curb deflector.

2.4 STRAW MULCH

- A. Straw mulch shall be comprised of threshold straw of oats, wheat, barely, or rye that is free from noxious weeds, mold or other objectionable material. Straw mulch shall contain at least 50 percent by weight of material to be 10-in or longer. Straw shall be in an air-dry condition and suitable for placement with blower equipment. Straw mulch shall be utilized on all newly graded areas with slopes exceeding 5% to protect areas against washouts and erosion unless other erosion control measures are provided.

## 2.5 EROSION CONTROL SEED MIXTURE (IF NECESSARY)

## Erosion Control Seed

Species (Note 1)	Application Rate, Pounds Per Acre	Application rate, Pounds Per 1,000 sf	Optimum Seed Depth, inches (Note 2)	Optimum Seeding Dates (Note 3)
Annual ryegrass <i>Lolium multiflorum</i>	40	1.00	0.5	3/1–6/15 and 8/1–10/15
Perennial ryegrass <i>Lolium perenne</i>	40	1.00	0.5	3/15–7/1 and 8/1–10/15
Winter Rye <i>Secale cereale</i>	120	3.00	1.00	4/5–7/1 and 8/15–10/15
Oats <i>Avena sativa</i>	86	2	1	3/1–6/15 and 8/1–9/15
Winter Wheat <i>Triticum aestivum</i>	120	3	1	4/15–7/1 and 8/15–10/15
Millet <i>Echinochloa crusgalli</i>	20	.5	1	5/15–7/15
Sudangrass <i>Sorghum sudanese</i>	30	.7	1	5/15–8/1
Buckwheat <i>Fagopyrum esculentum</i>	15	.4	1	4/1–9/15
Weeping lovegrass <i>Eragrostis cymbula</i>	5	.2	.25	6/1–7/1
ConnDOT All Purpose Mix	150	3.4	.5	3/1–6/15 and 8/1–10/15

## Notes:

1 – Listed species may be used in combinations to obtain a broader time spectrum. If used in combinations, reduce each species planting rate by 20% of that listed

2 – Seed at twice the indicated depth for sandy soils.

3 – May be planted throughout summer if soil moisture is adequate or can be irrigated. Fall seeding may be extended 15 days in the coastal towns

## 2.6 EROSION CONTROL MATTING

- A. Temporary Erosion Control Blanket shall be 1) Curlex® Excelsior Blanket, as manufactured by American Excelsior Company, 2) ERO-MAT® V75S(FD), as manufactured by Verdyol Plant Research, Ltd., or 3) Landlok® S2 RD, as manufactured by SI® Geosolutions, or 4) approved equal.
- B. Degradable Erosion Control Fabric Netting shall be Landlok® 407 GR, as manufactured by 1) SI® Geosolutions, or 2) GeoJute® as manufactured by Belton Industries, Inc., or 3) BioNet® S150BN™ Double Net Straw Blanket, as manufactured by North American Green, or 4) approved equal.

- C. Long-Term and Non-degradable Turf Reinforcement Mats shall be 1) Pyramat®, as manufactured by SI® Geosolutions, or 2) Recyclax® Turf Reinforcement Matting, as manufactured by American Excelsior Company, or 3) Vmax3 C350™, as manufactured by North American Green, or 4) approved equal.
- D. Erosion control matting shall be secured with staples or an alternative attachment device such as geotextile pins or plastic pegs as recommended by the manufacturer. The Contractor shall submit a sample of the alternative attachment device for the Engineer's approval prior to installation.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 GENERAL

- A. Install erosion and sedimentation control measures as shown on the Drawings prior to any site disturbance.
- B. No work shall be started until erosion control schedules and installation have been accepted by Engineer.
- C. Engineer has the authority to control the surface area of each material exposed by construction operations and to direct Contractor to immediately provide permanent or temporary pollution control measures to prevent contamination of adjacent watercourses or other areas of water impoundment. Every effort shall be made by Contractor to prevent erosion on the site and abutting properties or areas.
- D. Contractor shall construct all permanent erosion and sediment control features at the earliest practical time as outlined in the accepted schedule. Temporary erosion and sediment control measures shall be used to correct conditions that develop during construction, which were unforeseen, but are needed prior to installation of permanent control features, or that are needed temporarily to control erosion or sedimentation which develops during construction operations.
- E. Contractor shall limit as necessary the surface area of the earth material exposed to sufficiently maintain and protect the slopes to prevent pollution. Where erosion is likely to be a problem, clearing and grubbing operations shall be scheduled and performed so that grading operations and permanent erosion and sediment control features can follow immediately thereafter, if conditions permit; otherwise, temporary control measures will be required between successive construction stages.
- F. Erosion control measures shall be maintained by Contractor, and he shall remove such installations only upon completion of the work and the site is stabilized or when authorized to do so by Engineer.
- G. Contractor shall operate all equipment and perform all construction operations so as to minimize pollution. Contractor shall cease any of his operations, which will increase pollution during rainstorms.
- H. Failure by Contractor to control erosion, pollution, and siltation shall be cause for the Engineer to employ outside assistance to provide the necessary corrective measures. The cost of such assistance, including engineering costs, will be charged to Contractor and appropriate deductions made to Contractor's payment.

### 3.2 HAY BALES

- A. Hay bales shall be positioned as indicated on the Drawings and/or as necessary to prevent off site movement of sediment produced by, or as a result of, construction activities, or as direct by the Engineer.
- B. Hay bales shall be utilized on all catch basins and drainage facilities on the Project Site to prevent the entry of sediments or other debris. Maintain such protection throughout execution of the work until such drainage facilities have been abandoned/removed.
- C. Bales shall be placed lengthwise with ends of adjacent bales tightly abutting one another to form a continuous barrier. Bales shall be entrenched to a depth of 4 inches and backfilled, with the backfill placed toward the potential source of runoff and sediment. All bales shall be installed so that bindings are oriented around the sides rather than along the tops and bottoms. Each bale shall be anchored with a minimum of two stakes, driving the first stake in each bale towards the previously laid bale to drive the bales together. Stakes must be driven a minimum of 18 inches into the ground. Loose hay shall be inserted between bales as required to prevent water from escaping between the bales.

### 3.3 GEOTEXTILE SILT FENCE

- A. Install a filter fabric silt fence prior to construction and remove after full surface restoration has been achieved. Install silt fence as indicated on the Drawings and/or as necessary to prevent off site movement of sediment produced by, or as a result of, construction activities.
- B. Install as follows:
  - 1. Hand shovel excavate a small trench a minimum of six inches wide by six inches deep on the upslope side of the desired fence line location.
  - 2. Unroll the siltation fence system, position the post in the back of the trench (downhill side), and hammer the post at least 12 inches into the original ground.
  - 3. Fabric rolls shall be spliced at posts. The fabric shall be overlapped six inches, folded over and securely fastened to posts.
  - 4. Lay the bottom 6 inches of the fabric into the trench to prevent undermining by storm water run-off.
  - 5. Backfill the trench and compact. Compaction is necessary to prevent the run-off from eroding the backfill.
  - 6. For slope and swale installations, extend the ends of the trench sufficiently up slope such that the bottom end of the fence will be higher than the top of the lowest portion of the fence.

### 3.4 CATCH BASIN INLET SEDIMENT CONTROL

- A. Install catch basin inlet sediment control devices in each exiting catch basin as long as it remains in use in accordance with manufacturer's guidelines at the locations shown on the Drawings.
- B. A catch basin sediment filter shall be installed and changed/cleaned per the manufacturer's recommendations, or as directed by the Engineer, during construction.

- C. New catch basins shall have a filter installed immediately upon completion of construction. In addition, a hay bale, or similar, barrier shall be installed around the new basin and maintained in place until binder is placed or disturbed areas draining to it are stabilized.
- D. Catch basins with curb openings shall have filter fabric covering the opening and the edges of the fabric shall be secured. A filter boom shall also be placed over the opening.

### 3.5 INSPECTIONS AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Contractor is responsible to maintain the sediment and erosion control features at all times throughout the project duration and until the completion certification and approval has been issued.
- B. Regular erosion and sediment control system inspections shall be conducted by Contractor throughout the project duration. At a minimum, Contractor shall conduct daily inspections and maintain erosion control systems in good operating condition. Report the results of the inspection and the recommended maintenance and/or repair requirements to Engineer.
- C. In the event that the sedimentation and erosion control measures employed by Contractor prove to be inadequate as determined by the Engineer, Contractor shall adjust operations to the extent necessary to prevent erosion and sediment transport.
- D. Surface water shall be pumped to maintain excavations free of water. Comply with applicable requirements of the Connecticut Department of Environmental Protection, specifically those requirements related to the management of stormwater and dewatering wastewaters associated with construction activities.
- E. Hay bales and/or silt fences.
  - 1. Remove accumulated sediment once it builds up to one-half of the height of the bale or fabric.
  - 2. Replace damaged or degraded bales as necessary or when directed by the Engineer.
  - 3. Replace damaged fabric, or patch with a 2-ft minimum overlap. Overlaps may only be made at fence posts.
  - 4. Make other repairs as necessary to ensure that the bales/fence is filtering all runoff.
- F. Erosion Control Mats shall be inspected at least once a week. Areas where the mat has become dislodged from the soil surface or become torn shall be re-graded and re-seeded as necessary and the mat re-installed. When repetitive failures occur at the same location review conditions and modify erosion control measures to reduce failure rate. Temporary erosion control blanket damaged during the progress of work or resulting from the Contractor's vehicles, equipment, or operations shall be repaired or replaced at the expense of the Contractor.
- G. Clean catch basin inlet sediment control devices in accordance with manufacturer's guidelines.
- H. Any catch basins that collect sediment as a result of Contractor's work shall be thoroughly cleaned out by Contractor.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 01 5714 – TEMPORARY DUST CONTROL**

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Furnishing and spreading water, calcium chloride, and/or mulch on the subgrade, or in other areas of a Project Site or associated off-site areas, for the purpose of controlling dust emissions.
- B. The requirements set forth in this section of the specifications apply to all phases and areas of construction.
- C. Contractor is responsible for all health and safety.

## 1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Reference herein to any technical society, organization, group or regulation are made in accordance with the following abbreviations and, unless otherwise noted or specified, all work under this Section shall conform to the latest edition as applicable.
- B. Regulations of Connecticut State Agencies (RCSA)
  - 1. RCSA Section 22a-174-1 through 43, Abatement of Air Pollution.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM)
  - 1. ASTM D98, Standard Specification for Calcium Chloride.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Only water, calcium chloride, and mulch are approved for dust control. No asphalt or petroleum-based products may be utilized for dust control.
- B. Water used shall be clean, non-polluted water obtained from sources approved by Engineer.
- C. Calcium chloride, ASTM D98. Calcium chloride in pellet form and flake form shall be acceptable.
  - 1. Calcium chloride shall be packaged in moisture proof bags or in airtight drums with the manufacturer, name of product, net weight, and percentage of calcium chloride guaranteed by the manufacturer legibly marked on each container.
  - 2. Engineer may reject calcium chloride failing to meet the requirements of the aforementioned specifications or which has become caked or sticky in shipment.
- D. Mulch
  - 1. Straw mulch: Threshold straw of oats, wheat, barely, or rye that is free from noxious weeds, mold or other objectionable material. Straw mulch shall contain at least 50 percent by weight of material to be 10-in or longer.



2. Wood chips: Processed tree trimmings free of trash or other physical contaminants such as metal and plastic.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 GENERAL

- A. Dust control shall be the responsibility of Contractor and dust control operations shall meet the requirements of the State of Connecticut Department of Environmental Protection.
- B. Construction sequencing shall be organized and conducted in a manner to leave existing pavement or ground coverings in place until just prior to earth excavation for the purpose of minimizing the migration of dust beyond the Project Limits into the surrounding area.
- C. Engineer reserves the right to conduct active dust monitoring using visual methods and may utilize particulate measurement equipment during the course of the work. If the amount of fugitive dust and/or particulate generated during the work is deemed unacceptable in the Engineer's judgment or exceeds baseline Project Site conditions at Engineer's monitoring locations, Engineer may require Contractor to stop work and implement corrective measures. No claim for delay will be considered for work stoppage based upon the results of Engineer's active dust monitoring results.
- D. Stockpiled materials from which particle have the potential of becoming airborne shall be securely covered with a temporary waterproof covering made of polyethylene, polypropylene, hypalon, or approved equal. The covers must be in place at all times when work with the stockpiles is not occurring.
- E. Subcontractor shall sweep all adjacent roads and neighboring parking lots and driveways that are impacted by the work. Whenever dirt is tracked from the site it shall be cleaned as necessary to prevent it from becoming a nuisance or hazard. At a minimum, adjacent streets shall be swept once per week.

#### 3.2 WATER

- A. The application of water shall be under the control of Engineer at all times. It shall be applied only at the locations, and at such times, and in the amount as may be directed by Engineer. Quantities of water wasted or applied without authorization will not be paid for.
- B. Use of water will not be permitted when it will result in, or create, hazardous or objectionable conditions such as ice, flooding or pollution.
- C. Contractor shall have available and maintain in an operable condition at all times, sufficient equipment for the purpose of applying water for dust control.
- D. Watering equipment shall consist of pipelines, tanks, tank trucks, distributors, pumps, meters, hose or other devices, approved by Engineer, which are capable of applying a uniform spread of water over the surface. A suitable device for a positive shut-off and for regulating the flow of water shall be located so as to permit positive operator control.
- E. Applications of water for dust suppression include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following:
  1. Demolition activities, material handling, material processing, and loading.

2. Earthwork.
3. Open excavation faces and dust-prone areas of the work.
4. Temporary access roads and roadway surfaces within and around the Project Site.

### 3.3 CALCIUM CHLORIDE

- A. Calcium chloride shall be applied only at the locations, at such times and in the amount as may be directed by the Engineer and only in areas that will not be adversely affected by the application.
- B. Calcium chloride shall be uniformly applied at the rate of one and one-half (1½) pounds per square yard (lb/yd<sup>2</sup>) or at any other rate as directed by Engineer. Application shall be by means of a mechanical spreader, or other approved methods. The number and frequency of applications shall be to Engineer's satisfaction.

### 3.4 MULCH FOR DUST CONTROL

- A. Coordinate the use of mulch for dust control with erosion and sedimentation control measures.
- B. Straw mulch shall be applied at a rate of 100 pounds per 1,000 square feet (100 lb/1,000 ft<sup>2</sup>).
- C. Wood chips or wood mulch shall be applied at such a rate as to form a layer one (1) inch thick.

### 3.5 OTHER DUST CONTROL MEASURES

- A. A temporary seed mixture may be spread in lieu of, or in addition to mulch over areas where the suspension of grading work in disturbed areas is expected to be more than 30 calendar days and as directed by Engineer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 6000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 01 1000 "Summary" for Contractor requirements related to Owner-furnished products.
  - 2. Section 01 2500 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.
  - 3. Section 01 4200 "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.
  - 4. Section 01 7700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
  - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
  - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Salvaged items or items reused from other projects are not considered new products. Items that are manufactured or fabricated to include recycled content materials are considered new products, unless indicated otherwise.
  - 3. Comparable Product: Product by named manufacturer that is demonstrated and approved through the comparable product submittal process described in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a single manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation. Published attributes and characteristics of basis-of-design product establish salient characteristics of products.

1. Evaluation of Comparable Products: In addition to the basis-of-design product description, product attributes and characteristics may be listed to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other special features and requirements for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.
- C. Subject to Compliance with Requirements: Where the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements" introduces a product selection procedure in an individual Specification Section, provide products qualified under the specified product procedure. In the event that a named product or product by a named manufacturer does not meet the other requirements of the specifications, select another named product or product from another named manufacturer that does meet the requirements of the specifications; submit a comparable product request or substitution request, if applicable.
- D. Comparable Product Request Submittal: An action submittal requesting consideration of a comparable product, including the following information:
  1. Identification of basis-of-design product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced, including Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
  2. Data indicating compliance with the requirements specified in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article.
- E. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: An action submittal complying with requirements in Section 01 3300 "Submittal Procedures."
- F. Substitution: Refer to Section 01 2500 "Substitution Procedures" for definition and limitations on substitutions.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
  1. Resolution of Compatibility Disputes between Multiple Contractors:
    - a. Contractors are responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
    - b. If a dispute arises between the multiple contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.
- B. Identification of Products: Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturer or product names or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products or equipment that will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.
  1. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on a concealed surface, or, where required for observation following installation, on a visually accessible surface that is not conspicuous.

2. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of service- or power-operated equipment. Locate on a visually accessible but inconspicuous surface. Include information essential for operation, including the following:
  - a. Name of product and manufacturer.
  - b. Model and serial number.
  - c. Capacity.
  - d. Speed.
  - e. Ratings.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Modify or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of approved comparable products and approved substitutions.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products, using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment.
2. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
3. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
4. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation and with adequate protection from wind.
5. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
6. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
7. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

8. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
  1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written standard warranty form furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and issued in the name of the Owner or endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
  2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner and issued in the name of the Owner or endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
  1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
  2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included in the Project Manual, prepare a written document, using indicated form properly executed.
  3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
  1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
  2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
  3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties meeting requirements of the Contract Documents.
  4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
  5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.

## CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
  - a. Submit additional documentation required by Architect in order to establish equivalency of proposed products. Unless otherwise indicated, evaluation of "or equal" product status is by the Architect, whose determination is final.

### B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Sole Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
  - a. Sole product may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following."
2. Sole Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
  - a. Sole manufacturer/source may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following."
3. Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered in very limited situations.
  - a. Limited list of products may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following."
4. Non-Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed or an unnamed product that complies with requirements.
  - a. Non-limited list of products is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following."
  - b. Provision of an unnamed product is not considered a substitution, if the product complies with requirements.
5. Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.
  - a. Limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following."

6. Non-Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed or a product by an unnamed manufacturer that complies with requirements.
    - a. Non-limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers whose products may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following."
    - b. Provision of products of an unnamed manufacturer is not considered a substitution, if the product complies with requirements.
  7. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications may additionally indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.
    - a. For approval of products by unnamed manufacturers, comply with requirements in Section 01 2500 "Substitution Procedures" for substitutions for convenience.
- C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require the phrase "match Architect's sample," provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 01 2500 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.
- D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or a similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.
- E. Sustainable Product Selection: Where Specifications require product to meet sustainable product characteristics, select products complying with indicated requirements. Comply with requirements in Division 01 sustainability requirements Section and individual Specification Sections.
1. Select products for which sustainable design documentation submittals are available from manufacturer.

## 2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions for Consideration of Comparable Products: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with the following requirements:



## CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

1. Evidence that proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, is consistent with the Contract Documents, will produce the indicated results, and is compatible with other portions of the Work.
  2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those of the named basis-of-design product. Significant product qualities include attributes, such as type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other specific features and requirements.
  3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
  4. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
  5. Samples, if requested.
- B. Architect's Action on Comparable Products Submittal: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation, as specified in Section 01 3300 "Submittal Procedures."
1. Form of Approval of Submittal: As specified in Section 01 3300 "Submittal Procedures."
  2. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.
- C. Submittal Requirements, Two-Step Process: Approval by the Architect of Contractor's request for use of comparable product is not intended to satisfy other submittal requirements. Comply with specified submittal requirements.
- D. Submittal Requirements, Single-Step Process: When acceptable to Architect, incorporate specified submittal requirements of individual Specification Section in combined submittal for comparable products. Approval by the Architect of Contractor's request for use of comparable product and of individual submittal requirements will also satisfy other submittal requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 6000

SECTION 01 7300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Construction layout.
2. Field engineering and surveying.
3. Installation of the Work.
4. Cutting and patching.
5. Coordination of Owner's portion of the Work.
6. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
7. Progress cleaning.
8. Starting and adjusting.
9. Protection of installed construction.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 1000 "Summary" for coordination of Owner-furnished products, Owner-performed work, and limits on use of Project site.
2. Section 01 3300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
3. Section 01 7700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, replacing defective work, and final cleaning.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of subsequent work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of subsequent work.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Layout Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

## CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

1. Prior to establishing layout of new perimeter and structural column grid(s), review building location requirements. Review benchmark, control point, and layout and dimension requirements. Inform Architect of scheduled meeting. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with Project layout to attend, including the following:
  - a. Contractor's superintendent.
  - b. Professional surveyor responsible for performing site survey serving as basis for Project design; or an experienced member of the Contractor's staff may practically perform layout operations. See the Evaluations..
2. Review meanings and intent of dimensions, notes, terms, graphic symbols, and other layout information indicated on the Drawings.
3. Review requirements for including layouts on Shop Drawings and other submittals.
4. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For land surveyor.
- B. Certified Surveys: Submit two copies signed by land surveyor.
- C. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by land surveyor, certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.
- D. Cutting and Patching Plan: Submit plan describing procedures at least 10 days prior to the time cutting and patching will be performed. Include the following information:
  1. Extent: Describe reason for and extent of each occurrence of cutting and patching.
  2. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building appearance and other significant visual elements.
  3. Products: List products to be used for patching and firms or entities that will perform patching work.
  4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
  5. Utilities and Mechanical and Electrical Systems: List services and systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services and systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate length of time permanent services and systems will be disrupted.
    - a. Include description of provisions for temporary services and systems during interruption of permanent services and systems.

### 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Final Property Survey: Submit 3 copies showing the Work performed and record survey data and electronic file of Survey.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.
- B. Professional Engineer Qualifications: Refer to Section 01 4000 "Quality Requirements."
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of specified products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
  - 1. For projects requiring compliance with sustainable design and construction practices and procedures, use products for patching that comply with sustainable design requirements.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
  - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials. Use materials that are not considered hazardous.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, and other construction affecting the Work.
  - 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary, storm water, gas service piping, and water-service piping; underground electrical services; and other utilities.
  - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.

## CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
  2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
  3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
1. Description of the Work, including Specification Section number and paragraph, and Drawing sheet number and detail, where applicable.
  2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
  3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
  4. Recommended corrections.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect in accordance with requirements in Section 01 3100 "Project Management and Coordination."

### 3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks and existing conditions. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.
- B. Engage a land surveyor experienced in laying out the Work, using the following accepted surveying practices:
1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.

2. Establish limits on use of Project site.
  3. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
  4. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
  5. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
  6. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
  7. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.
- D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
- E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

### 3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Identification: Owner will identify existing benchmarks, control points, and property corners.
- B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Architect Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect before proceeding.
  2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.
- C. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.
1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
  2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
  3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.

- D. Certified Survey: On completion of foundation walls, major site improvements, and other work requiring field-engineering services, prepare a certified survey showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and sitework.
- E. Final Property Survey: Engage a land surveyor to prepare a final property survey showing significant features (real property) for Project. Include on the survey a certification, signed by land surveyor, that principal metes, bounds, lines, and levels of Project are accurately positioned as shown on the survey.
  - 1. Show boundary lines, monuments, streets, site improvements and utilities, existing improvements and significant vegetation, adjoining properties, acreage, grade contours, and the distance and bearing from a site corner to a legal point.
  - 2. Recording: At Substantial Completion, have the final property survey recorded by or with authorities having jurisdiction as the official "property survey."

### 3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
  - 1. Make vertical work plumb, and make horizontal work level.
  - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
  - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of [**96 inches (2440 mm)**] <Insert dimension> in occupied spaces and [**90 inches (2300 mm)**] <Insert dimension> in unoccupied spaces, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure satisfactory results as judged by Architect. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations, so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy of type expected for Project.
- E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on-site and placement in permanent locations.
- F. Tools and Equipment: Select tools or equipment that minimize production of excessive noise levels.
- G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for Work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other portions of the Work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

- H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions with manufacturer.
  - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
  - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
  - 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed Work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect, as judged by Architect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- J. Repair or remove and replace damaged, defective, or nonconforming Work.
  - 1. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for repairing or removing and replacing defective Work.

### 3.6 COORDINATION OF OWNER'S PORTION OF THE WORK

- A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction personnel and Owner's separate contractors.
  - 1. Provide temporary facilities required for Owner-furnished, Contractor-installed and Owner-furnished, Owner-installed products.
  - 2. Refer to Section 01 1000 "Summary" for other requirements for Owner-furnished, Contractor-installed and Owner-furnished, Owner-installed products
- B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction personnel and Owner's separate contractors.
  - 1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.
  - 2. Preinstallation Conferences: Include Owner's construction personnel and Owner's separate contractors at preinstallation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend preinstallation conferences conducted by Owner's construction personnel if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

### 3.7 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.



## CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
  2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
  3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
    - a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
  4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where Work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
  2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

**3.8 PROTECTION AND REPAIR OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Repair Work previously completed and subsequently damaged during construction period. Repair to like-new condition.
- C. Protection of Existing Items: Provide protection and ensure that existing items to remain undisturbed by construction are maintained in condition that existed at commencement of the Work.
- D. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

END OF SECTION 01 7300

SECTION 01 7419 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
  - 1. Salvaging nonhazardous construction waste.
  - 2. Recycling nonhazardous construction waste.
  - 3. Disposing of nonhazardous construction waste.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 31 1100 "Clearing and Grubbing" for disposition of waste resulting from site clearing and removal of above- and below-grade improvements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Construction Waste: Building, structure, and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- B. Demolition Waste: Building, structure, and site improvement materials resulting from demolition operations.
- C. Disposal: Removal of demolition or construction waste and subsequent salvage, sale, recycling, or deposit in landfill, incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, or designated spoil areas on Owner's property.
- D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.
- E. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.
- F. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition and construction waste becomes property of Contractor.
- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.
  - 1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Waste Management Plan: Submit plan within 30 days of date established for commencement of the Work.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Waste Reduction Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit report.. Include the following information:
  - 1. Material category.
  - 2. Generation point of waste.
  - 3. Total quantity of waste in **tons (tonnes)**.
  - 4. Quantity of waste salvaged, both estimated and actual in **tons (tonnes)**.
  - 5. Quantity of waste recycled, both estimated and actual in **tons (tonnes)**.
  - 6. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) in **tons (tonnes)**.
  - 7. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) as a percentage of total waste.
- B. Waste Reduction Calculations: Before request for Substantial Completion, submit calculated end-of-Project rates for salvage, recycling, and disposal as a percentage of total waste generated by the Work.
- C. Records of Donations: Indicate receipt and acceptance of salvageable waste donated to individuals and organizations. Indicate whether organization is tax exempt.
- D. Records of Sales: Indicate receipt and acceptance of salvageable waste sold to individuals and organizations. Indicate whether organization is tax exempt.
- E. Recycling and Processing Facility Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of recyclable waste by recycling and processing facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.
- F. Landfill and Incinerator Disposal Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of waste by landfills and incinerator facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.
- G. Qualification Data: For waste management.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Waste Management Coordinator Qualifications: Experienced firm, or individual employed and assigned by General Contractor, with a record of successful waste management coordination of projects with similar requirements. Superintendent may not serve as Waste Management Coordinator.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with transportation and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Waste Management Conference(s): Conduct conference(s) at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 01 3100 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to waste management including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Review and discuss waste management plan including responsibilities of each contractor and waste management coordinator.
  - 2. Review requirements for documenting quantities of each type of waste and its disposition.
  - 3. Review and finalize procedures for materials separation and verify availability of containers and bins needed to avoid delays.
  - 4. Review procedures for periodic waste collection and transportation to recycling and disposal facilities.
  - 5. Review waste management requirements for each trade.

1.8 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

- A. General: Develop a waste management plan according to requirements in this Section. Plan shall consist of waste identification, waste reduction work plan, and cost/revenue analysis. Indicate quantities by weight or volume, but use same units of measure throughout waste management plan.
- B. Waste Identification: Indicate anticipated types and quantities of site-clearing and construction waste generated by the Work. Include estimated quantities and assumptions for estimates.
- C. Waste Reduction Work Plan: List each type of waste and whether it will be salvaged, recycled, or disposed of in landfill or incinerator. Include points of waste generation, total quantity of each type of waste, quantity for each means of recovery, and handling and transportation procedures.
  - 1. Recycled Materials: Include list of local receivers and processors and type of recycled materials each will accept. Include names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
  - 2. Disposed Materials: Indicate how and where materials will be disposed of. Include name, address, and telephone number of each landfill and incinerator facility.
  - 3. Handling and Transportation Procedures: Include method that will be used for separating recyclable waste including sizes of containers, container labeling, and designated location where materials separation will be performed.
- D. Cost/Revenue Analysis: Indicate total cost of waste disposal as if there were no waste management plan and net additional cost or net savings resulting from implementing waste management plan. Include the following:

1. Total quantity of waste.
2. Estimated cost of disposal (cost per unit). Include transportation and tipping fees and cost of collection containers and handling for each type of waste.
3. Total cost of disposal (with no waste management).
4. Revenue from salvaged materials.
5. Revenue from recycled materials.
6. Savings in transportation and tipping fees by donating materials.
7. Savings in transportation and tipping fees that are avoided.
8. Handling and transportation costs. Include cost of collection containers for each type of waste.
9. Net additional cost or net savings from waste management plan.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Achieve end-of-Project rates for salvage/recycling of 50% percent by weight of total nonhazardous solid waste generated by the Work. Practice efficient waste management in the use of materials in the course of the Work. Use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators. Facilitate recycling and salvage of materials, including the following:

1. Demolition Waste:
  - a. Asphalt paving.
  - b. Concrete.
  - c. Piping.
  - d. Electrical conduit.
  - e. Copper wiring.
2. Construction Waste:
  - a. Lumber.
  - b. Wood sheet materials.
  - c. Wood trim.
  - d. Metals.
  - e. Roofing.
  - f. Insulation.
  - g. Piping.
  - h. Electrical conduit.
  - i. Packaging: Regardless of salvage/recycle goal indicated in "General" Paragraph above, salvage or recycle 100 percent of the following uncontaminated packaging materials:
    - 1) Paper.
    - 2) Cardboard.
    - 3) Boxes.
    - 4) Plastic sheet and film.
    - 5) Polystyrene packaging.

- 6) Wood crates.
  - 7) Wood pallets.
  - 8) Plastic pails.
- j. Construction Office Waste: Regardless of salvage/recycle goal indicated in "General" Paragraph above, salvage or recycle 100 percent of the following construction office waste materials:
- 1) Paper.
  - 2) Aluminum cans.
  - 3) Glass containers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

- A. General: Implement approved waste management plan. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.
  - 1. Comply with operation, termination, and removal requirements in Section 01 5000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Waste Management Coordinator: Engage a waste management coordinator to be responsible for implementing, monitoring, and reporting status of waste management work plan. Coordinator shall be present at Project site full time for duration of Project.
- C. Training: Train workers, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper waste management procedures, as appropriate for the Work.
  - 1. Distribute waste management plan to everyone concerned within three days of submittal return.
  - 2. Distribute waste management plan to entities when they first begin work on-site. Review plan procedures and locations established for salvage, recycling, and disposal.
- D. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
  - 1. Designate and label specific areas on Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged and recycled.
  - 2. Comply with Section 01 5000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

3.2 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE, GENERAL

- A. General: Recycle paper and beverage containers used by on-site workers.

- B. Recycling Incentives: Revenues, savings, rebates, tax credits, and other incentives received for recycling waste materials shall accrue to Owner.
- C. Separation of Waste: Prepare and maintain recyclable waste materials according to recycling or reuse facility requirements. Maintain materials free of dirt, adhesives, solvents, petroleum contamination, and other substances deleterious to the recycling process.
- D. Procedures: Separate recyclable waste from other waste materials, trash, and debris. Separate recyclable waste by type at Project site to the maximum extent practical according to approved construction waste management plan.
  - 1. Provide appropriately marked containers or bins for controlling recyclable waste until removed from Project site. Include list of acceptable and unacceptable materials at each container and bin.
    - a. Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.
  - 2. Stockpile processed materials on-site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
  - 3. Stockpile materials away from construction area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
  - 4. Store components off the ground and protect from the weather.
  - 5. Remove recyclable waste from Owner's property and transport to recycling receiver or processor as often as required to prevent overfilling bins.

### 3.3 RECYCLING DEMOLITION WASTE

- A. Asphalt Paving: Break up and transport paving to asphalt-recycling facility.
- B. Concrete: Remove reinforcement and other metals from concrete and sort with other metals.
  - 1. Pulverize concrete to maximum **1-1/2-inch (38-mm)** size.
  - 2. Crush concrete and screen to comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for use as satisfactory soil for fill or subbase.
- C. Wood Materials: Sort and stack members according to size, type, and length. Separate lumber, engineered wood products, panel products, and treated wood materials.
- D. Metals: Separate metals by type.
  - 1. Structural Steel: Stack members according to size, type of member, and length.
  - 2. Remove and dispose of bolts, nuts, washers, and other rough hardware.
- E. Piping: Reduce piping to straight lengths and store by material and size. Separate supports, hangers, valves, sprinklers, and other components by material and size.
- F. Conduit: Reduce conduit to straight lengths and store by material and size.



3.4 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE

A. Packaging:

1. Cardboard and Boxes: Break down packaging into flat sheets. Bundle and store in a dry location.
2. Polystyrene Packaging: Separate and bag materials.
3. Pallets: As much as possible, require deliveries using pallets to remove pallets from Project site. For pallets that remain on-site, break down pallets into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
4. Crates: Break down crates into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.

B. Wood Materials:

1. Clean Cut-Offs of Lumber: Grind or chip into small pieces.
2. Clean Sawdust: Bag sawdust that does not contain painted or treated wood.
  - a. Comply with requirements in Section 329300 "Plants" for use of clean sawdust as organic mulch.

C. Paint: Seal containers and store by type.

3.5 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged or recycled, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

B. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged or recycled, remove waste materials and legally dispose of at designated spoil areas on Owner's property.

C. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.

END OF SECTION 01 7419

SECTION 01 7700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
  - 2. Final completion procedures.
  - 3. Warranties.
  - 4. Final cleaning.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 01 2900 "Payment Procedures" for requirements for Applications for Payment for Substantial Completion and Final Completion.
  - 2. Section 01 7839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. List of Incomplete Items: Contractor-prepared list of items to be completed or corrected, prepared for the Architect's use prior to Architect's inspection, to determine if the Work is substantially complete.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of cleaning agent.
- B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.
- C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.
- C. Field Report: For pest-control inspection.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items required by other Sections.

1.7 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's "punch list"), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.

- B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction, permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect. Label with manufacturer's name and model number.
  - a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Architect's signature for receipt of submittals.
5. Submit testing, adjusting, and balancing records.
6. Submit sustainable design submittals not previously submitted.
7. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.

- C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
5. Advise Owner of changeover in utility services.
6. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.

7. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
  8. Complete final cleaning requirements.
  9. Touch up paint and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
  2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

#### 1.8 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining Final Completion, complete the following:
1. Submit a final Application for Payment in accordance with Section 01 2900 "Payment Procedures."
  2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
  3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
  4. Submit pest-control final inspection report.
  5. Submit Final Completion photographic documentation.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

#### 1.9 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS

- A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.

1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor, listed by room or space number.
2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceilings, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
  - a. Project name.
  - b. Date.
  - c. Name of Architect.
  - d. Name of Contractor.
  - e. Page number.
4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
  - a. Electronic mail.

1.10 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

- A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where warranties are indicated to commence on dates other than date of Substantial Completion, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.
- B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.
- C. Warranty Electronic File: Provide warranties and bonds in PDF format. Assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single electronic PDF file with bookmarks enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.
  1. Submit by uploading to web-based project software site.
- D. Warranties in Paper Form:
  1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper.
  2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
  3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
- E. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.
  - 1. Use cleaning products that comply with Green Seal's GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
    - a. Clean Project site of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
    - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
    - c. Rake grounds that are not planted, mulched, or paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
    - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
    - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
    - f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
    - g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited-access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
    - h. Clean flooring, removing debris, dirt, and staining; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations.
    - i. Vacuum and mop concrete.
    - j. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.

- k. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
  - l. Remove labels that are not permanent.
  - m. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
  - n. Clean luminaires, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
  - o. Clean strainers.
  - p. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Pest Control: Comply with pest control requirements in Section 01 5000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Prepare written report.
- D. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste-disposal requirements in Section 01 7419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

### 3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

- A. Complete repair and restoration operations required by Section 01 7300 "Execution" before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 01 7700

SECTION 01 7839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:
  - 1. Record Drawings.
  - 2. Record specifications.
  - 3. Record Product Data.
  - 4. Miscellaneous record submittals.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 01 7300 "Execution" for final property survey.
  - 2. Section 01 7700 "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
  - 3. Section 01 7823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Number of Copies: Submit copies of Record Drawings as follows:
    - a. Initial Submittal:
      - 1) Submit one paper-copy set(s) of marked-up record prints.
      - 2) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and [**one**] set(s) of file prints.
      - 3) Submit Record Digital Data Files and [**one**] set(s) of plots.
      - 4) Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.
    - b. Final Submittal:
      - 1) Submit Record Digital Data Files and three set(s) of Record Digital Data File plots.
      - 2) Plot each drawing file, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.



- B. Record Specifications: Submit annotated PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and Contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.
  - 1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.
- D. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: See other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.
- E. Reports: Submit written report weekly indicating items incorporated into Project Record Documents concurrent with progress of the Work, including revisions, concealed conditions, field changes, product selections, and other notations incorporated.

1.4 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.
  - 1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation, where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
    - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
    - b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
    - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
    - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
    - e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding photographic documentation.
  - 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
    - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
    - c. Depths of foundations.
    - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
    - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
    - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
    - g. Actual equipment locations.
    - h. Duct size and routing.
    - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
    - j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
    - k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
    - l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
    - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
    - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.

3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
  4. Mark record prints with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
  5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
  6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
1. Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as for the original Contract Drawings.
  2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
  3. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
  4. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.
  5. Architect will furnish Contractor with one set of digital data files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.
    - a. See Section 01 3100 "Project Management and Coordination" for requirements related to use of Architect's digital data files.
- C. Format: Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
1. Record Prints: Organize record prints into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
  2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
  3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
  4. Identification: As follows:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
    - d. Name of Architect.
    - e. Name of Contractor.

## 1.5 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation, where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and Contract modifications.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.

2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
4. For each principal product, indicate whether Record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as Record Product Data.
5. Note related Change Orders, Record Product Data, and Record Drawings where applicable.

B. Format: Submit record specifications as annotated PDF electronic file.

#### 1.6 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and revisions to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.

B. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
3. Note related Change Orders, Record Specifications, and Record Drawings where applicable.

C. Format: Submit Record Product Data as annotated PDF electronic file.

1. Include Record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of Record Product Data.

#### 1.7 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as PDF electronic file.

1. Include miscellaneous record submittals directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of miscellaneous record submittals.

#### 1.8 MAINTENANCE OF RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Maintenance of Record Documents: Store Record Documents in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible

condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's and Owner's reference during normal working hours.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 7839

SECTION 01 7900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
  - 1. Instruction in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  - 2. Demonstration and training video recordings.
- B. Unit Price for Instruction Time: Length of instruction time will be measured by actual time spent performing demonstration and training in required location. No payment will be made for time spent assembling educational materials, setting up, or cleaning up. See requirements in Section 01 2200 "Unit Prices."

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
  - 1. Indicate proposed training modules using manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.
- B. Qualification Data: For videographer.
- C. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
- D. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.

1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:
  - a. Name of Project.
  - b. Name and address of videographer.
  - c. Name of Architect.
  - d. Name of Construction Manager.
  - e. Name of Contractor.
  - f. Date of video recording.
2. Transcript: Prepared and bound in format matching operation and maintenance manuals. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.
3. Transcript: Prepared in PDF electronic format. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording and a table of contents with links to corresponding training components. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.
4. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use prepared in same PDF file format required for operation and maintenance manuals specified in Section 01 7823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
- B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Section 01 4000 "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
- C. Videographer Qualifications: A professional videographer who is experienced photographing demonstration and training events similar to those required.
- D. Preinstruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 01 3100 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training including, but not limited to, the following:
  1. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
  2. Review and finalize instruction schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors' personnel, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
  3. Review required content of instruction.
  4. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data have been reviewed and approved by Architect.

1.7 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
  - 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
    - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
    - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
    - c. Operating standards.
    - d. Regulatory requirements.
    - e. Equipment function.
    - f. Operating characteristics.
    - g. Limiting conditions.
    - h. Performance curves.
  - 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
    - a. Emergency manuals.
    - b. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
    - c. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
    - d. Product maintenance manuals.
    - e. Project Record Documents.
    - f. Identification systems.
    - g. Warranties and bonds.
    - h. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
  - 3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
    - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
    - b. Instructions on stopping.
    - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.

- d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
  - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
- a. Startup procedures.
  - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
  - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
  - d. Regulation and control procedures.
  - e. Control sequences.
  - f. Safety procedures.
  - g. Instructions on stopping.
  - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
  - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
  - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
  - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
  - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
- a. Alignments.
  - b. Checking adjustments.
  - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
  - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
- a. Diagnostic instructions.
  - b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
- a. Inspection procedures.
  - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
  - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
  - d. Procedures for routine cleaning.
  - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
  - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
  - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
8. Repairs: Include the following:
- a. Diagnosis instructions.
  - b. Repair instructions.
  - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
  - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
  - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.



1.8 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 01 7823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

1.9 INSTRUCTION

- A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
- B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
  - 1. Architect will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
  - 2. Owner will furnish an instructor to describe Owner's operational philosophy.
  - 3. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.
- C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed-on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
  - 1. Schedule training with Owner with at least seven days' advance notice.
- D. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.
- E. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of a demonstration performance-based test.
- F. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

1.10 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEO RECORDINGS

- A. General: Engage a qualified commercial videographer to record demonstration and training video recordings. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice.
  - 1. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.

- B. Digital Video Recordings: Provide high-resolution, digital video in MPEG format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor resolution of 12 megapixels and capable of recording in full HD mode with vibration reduction technology.
1. Submit video recordings thumb drive or by uploading to web-based Project software site.
  2. File Hierarchy: Organize folder structure and file locations according to Project Manual table of contents. Provide complete screen-based menu.
  3. File Names: Utilize file names based on name of equipment generally described in video segment, as identified in Project specifications.
  4. Contractor and Installer Contact File: Using appropriate software, create a file for inclusion on the equipment demonstration and training recording that describes the following for each Contractor involved on the Project, arranged according to Project Manual table of contents:
    - a. Name of Contractor/Installer.
    - b. Business address.
    - c. Business phone number.
    - d. Point of contact.
    - e. Email address.
- C. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to adequately cover area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
1. Film training session(s) in segments not to exceed 15 minutes.
    - a. Produce segments to present a single significant piece of equipment per segment.
    - b. Organize segments with multiple pieces of equipment to follow order of Project Manual table of contents.
    - c. Where a training session on a particular piece of equipment exceeds 15 minutes, stop filming and pause training session. Begin training session again upon commencement of new filming segment.
- D. Light Levels: Verify light levels are adequate to properly light equipment. Verify equipment markings are clearly visible prior to recording.
1. Furnish additional portable lighting as required.
- E. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by audio narration by microphone while video recording is recorded. Include description of items being viewed.
- F. Transcript: Provide a transcript of the narration. Display images and running time captured from videotape opposite the corresponding narration segment.
- G. Preproduced Video Recordings: Provide video recordings used as a component of training modules in same format as recordings of live training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

END OF SECTION 01 7900

**SECTION 02 4113 – UTILITY DEMOLITION AND ABANDONMENT****PART 1 GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes:
  - 1. Termination of utility services.
  - 2. Demolition or abandonment of drainage.
  - 3. Demolition or abandonment of miscellaneous below-grade utilities and related facilities including but not necessarily limited to electric and communications ducts, steam lines, and gas lines.
  - 4. Demolition or abandonment of manholes, catch basins, vaults, and similar utility structures.
  - 5. Demolition or abandonment of above-grade utilities and related facilities including but not necessarily limited to electric, telephone, cable systems, and data communications.
- B. Contractor shall coordinate work between all Contractors, sections, and trades required for the proper completion of the work.
- C. Contractor is responsible for all health and safety.

**1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. Reference herein to any technical society, organization, group or regulation are made in accordance with the following abbreviations and, unless otherwise noted or specified, all work under this Section shall conform to the latest edition as applicable.
- B. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR).
  - 1. 29 CFR 1926, Safety and Health Regulations for Construction.
- C. State of Connecticut.
  - 1. State of Connecticut Solid Waste Management Regulations, Sections 22a-209 including any amendments thereto.
  - 2. Standard Specifications for Roads, Bridges, Facilities and Incidental Construction, Form 817, 2016 and any supplements.
- D. ASTM International (ASTM)
  - 1. ASTM C33 – Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates.
  - 2. ASTM C55 – Standard Specification for Concrete Building Brick.
  - 3. ASTM C91 – Standard Specification for Masonry Cement.
  - 4. ASTM C94 – Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.
  - 5. ASTM C144 – Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar.

6. ASTM C 150 – Standard Specification for Portland Cement.
7. ASTM C230 – Standard Specification for Flow Table for Use in Tests of Hydraulic Cement.
8. ASTM C270 – Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry.
9. ASTM C387 – Standard Specification for Packaged, Dry, Combined Materials for Mortar and Concrete.
10. ASTM C476 – Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry.
11. ASTM C1107 – Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink).

### 1.3 SAFETY

- A. Conduct the work of this Section in conformance with applicable regulations, including those relating to warning signs, excavation safety, sheeting, shoring, and stabilization.
- B. Provide and maintain barricades, signs, lights, etc., required for the protection of personnel, materials and property. Temporary barricades, etc. shall conform all applicable codes and regulations, and shall be lighted at night with lanterns, flares and reflectorized paint as required for safety. Adapt barricades, signs, lights, etc. to evolving site conditions throughout the progress of the work.
- C. Provide other safety devices as required, including adaptation of such safety devices to changing site conditions, to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas and open excavations. Provide warning signs and other temporary construction safety devices necessary for proper completion of the work in compliance with applicable safety regulations.
- D. Contractor shall properly design and furnish all labor, materials, equipment, and tools necessary to construct permanent or temporary excavation support systems, including, but not necessarily limited to, sheet piling, trench shields, trench boxes, timber trench shoring, pneumatic/hydraulic shoring, steel sheeting or sheeting using other materials, sloping, and benching.
- E. Any time an excavation is to remain open, at a minimum, provide full enclosure with safety barriers and fencing, warning signs, and additional safety control measures as appropriate for the condition.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Material specifications and shop drawings for all materials and equipment furnished under this section, prior to performing the work of utility abandonment.
- B. Schedule indicating the timing of termination for each utility.
- C. Copies of permits, licenses, approvals, insurance, or bonds associated with termination of utility service.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Use adequate numbers of skilled workmen who are trained and experienced in the necessary crafts and who are completely familiar with the specified requirements and methods required

for proper performance of the work in this Section. Use equipment of adequate size, capacity and quantity to accomplish the work of this Section in a timely manner.

B. Utility Mark-out

1. Prior to commencing work, comply with utility mark-out requirements of the Call-Before-You-Dig System (1-800-922-4455).
2. Verify the location of all subsurface utilities marked through the Call-Before-You-Dig System.
3. Not all subsurface facilities or structures will be identified through the Call-Before-You-Dig System. Confirm the location of other subsurface utilities and other subsurface facilities or structures prior to commencing work. Field-mark utilities as required.

C. Utility Coordination

1. Inform all utility owners of the necessity of test pit work. Provide reasonable advance notice to allow for coordination.
2. Coordinate the excavation of all test pits with the respective utility owners having facilities in the vicinity of the test pit location.
3. If so desired by the respective utility owners, all or part of the work under this Section may be accomplished by their crews and/or supervised by them.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Comply with the material specifications required by the owner of each utility. Where such material specifications may conflict with this Specification, utility owner's requirements shall prevail.
- B. Gravel Borrow: Conform to applicable Specifications.
- C. Sand: ASTM C33.
- D. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type II.
- E. Masonry Cement: ASTM C91.
- F. Mortar Aggregate: ASTM C144, standard masonry type, clean, dry, free of deleterious materials.
- G. Concrete: Design of mix in accordance with ASTM C94; ASTM C150, Type II Portland Cement, washed and graded sand, and aggregate with maximum size of 1-inch; or pre-packaged concrete mix with maximum aggregate size of 1-inch, ASTM C387. Minimum 28-day compressive strength of 4,000 psi.
- H. Masonry Mix: Washed and graded mason sand, lime, and Portland Cement, ASTM C270; or pre-packaged, dry, sand/lime/cement mortar mixture, ASTM C387. Minimum 28-day compressive strength of 1,800 psi (Type S).

- I. Grout: Bagged, pre-mixed formulations of non-shrink grout shall meet the requirements of ASTM C1107, Grade B or site mixed, ASTM C476.
  - 1. Unconfined compressive strength: 7,500 psi at 28 days.
  - 2. Grout shall be non-metallic, non-gaseous, and non-shrink when tested in accordance with ASTM C1107 Grade B or C at a fluid consistency (flow cone) of 20 to 30 seconds. Thirty-minute-old grout shall flow through the flow cone after slight agitation, in temperatures of 40 degrees F to 90 degrees F.
  - 3. Mix Design: Obtain prior written approval of Engineer for any proposed mix design. Mix design shall include the proportions of hydraulic cement, potable water, fine aggregates, expansive agent, and any other necessary additive or admixture.
  - 4. Grout shall be mixed to a flowable consistency as determined by ASTM C230. All bagged material shall be clearly marked with the manufacturer's name, date of production, batch number, and written instructions for proper mixing, placement and curing of the product.
  - 5. Contractor may formulate and design a grout mix for use on the project in lieu of using a pre-bagged product.
- J. Water: Potable.
- K. Solid Concrete Masonry Unit: ASTM C55, sized per pipe diameter to minimize requirements for cutting.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 GENERAL

- A. Verify site conditions before proceeding with demolition work. Field check the accuracy of the Drawings and inspect structures, utilities, and other site features prior to start of work and notify Engineer in writing, of any hazardous conditions and/or discrepancies.
- B. Existing utilities at the Project Site have not been clearly defined as to location, size, and as-built condition, and all utility information shown on the Drawings or described herein must be considered approximate.
- C. Primary structures and other site features are shown on the Drawings; other smaller structures and features not shown on the Drawings may exist and shall be demolished as part of the work of this Section at no additional cost.
- D. Contractor shall have sole responsibility for verification of actual field conditions. Contractor shall bear full responsibility for obtaining information regarding the location, layout, and as-built configuration of existing site improvements, including aspects of such improvements which are not readily visible, including but not necessarily limited to above-ground and underground utilities, utility structures, their connections, and other above- and below-grade construction that may affect, or be affected by, the work of this Section.
- E. Utility services to buildings outside the limits of work shall be maintained and all resulting costs or charges shall be the responsibility of Contractor.
- F. Although surficial features such as manholes, catch basins, valves and junction boxes may be visible and/or shown on the Drawings, Contractor is required to perform exploratory

excavations as he deems appropriate to ascertain the location and nature of all subsurface utilities components which are to be terminated, abandoned, or demolished, or otherwise affected by the work.

- G. Provide all required coordination with owners of the various utilities serving, or present at, the Project Site as required to complete termination, demolition and abandonment work.
- H. Prior to physically cutting, disconnecting, demolishing or abandoning any facility, verify that service has been terminated and no active connections remain.
- I. Coordinate as required for permanent termination of service, temporary termination of service, relocation of facilities, abandonment of facilities, demolition of facilities, cutting, capping, plugging, and bracing.
- J. Comply at all times with the procedures for terminations of utility services as required by the owner of each utility.
- K. When utilities are encountered that are not indicated on the Drawings, notify Engineer before proceeding with the work.

### 3.2 PROTECTION OF UTILITIES

- A. Locate and identify existing utilities that are to remain and protect them from damage. Provide protection as required such as marking, blocking, bracing, stabilizing, supporting, and retaining.
- B. Before excavating near any utility, notify the utility owner, coordinate protective work, and comply with the utility owners' requirements.
- C. When uncharted or incorrectly charted utilities are encountered during excavation, stop work and notify Engineer immediately. Cooperate with the utility owners in maintaining their utilities in operation prior to resuming work.
- D. Utilities to remain which are damaged by Contractor shall be repaired/replaced to the satisfaction of the utility owner at Contractor's expense.
- E. Retaining Structures
  - 1. Provide bracing, shoring, sheeting, sheet piling, underpinning or other retaining structures necessary to guard against any movement or settlement of existing or new construction, utilities, paving, light standards, piping or conduit. Assume responsibility for the strength and adequacy of retaining structures, and for the safety and support of construction, utilities or paving, and for any movement, settlement or damage thereto.

### 3.3 UTILITY TERMINATION

- A. Termination: Where "Terminate" is indicated, permanently terminate utility service as indicated on the Drawings in accordance with each utility owner's specific requirements, or coordinate with the utility owner in those cases where the utility owner will perform termination.
- B. Coordinate and secure required permits, licenses, approvals, insurance, or bonds associated with termination of service.
- C. Coordinate inspections by utility company personnel, or if privately-owned, coordinate inspections by qualified, authorized personnel on behalf of the utility owner.



- D. Provide completed and executed utility termination forms as required by each utility owner's requirements.
- E. Secure any required utility termination letters from each utility which confirm that service has been terminated and no active connections remain.
- F. Termination Procedure
  - 1. Electrical and Communications
    - a. Remove conductors to nearest structure unless otherwise indicated. Plug openings in structures per the details or in accordance with the utilities' requirements.
    - b. Cut and cap conduits at each end. Caps shall match conduit type.
    - c. Direct-Bury Cable: Comply with the cable owner's requirements.
    - d. Secure termination documentation.
  - 2. Gas
    - a. Comply with gas company requirements.

### 3.4 UTILITY ABANDONMENT

- A. Abandonment: Where "Abandon" or "Abandon in-place" is indicated, terminate utility service, cut, cap and otherwise separate the facility from portions to remain and implement abandonment procedure as defined herein.
- B. Drainage Systems
  - 1. Less than 6 inches in diameter: Provide 6-inch concrete plug at open ends on either side of the length to be abandoned as indicated on the Drawings.
  - 2. Greater than 6 inches in diameter: Fill abandoned section with grout/flow-fill and provide 6-inch concrete plugs on either side of the length to be abandoned as indicated on the Drawings.
    - a. Where the filling of pipe is called-for, submit plan of proposed procedure to the owner of such utility and Engineer for approval.
    - b. Filling of pipe shall be with pressure (pumping) methods.
  - 3. Where the filling of pipe or conduit is called-for, Contractor shall submit a plan of his proposed procedure to the owner of such utility and Engineer for approval.
  - 4. All structures which are to be abandoned in-place shall have their tops or roof slabs removed and floor slabs broken so as to permit the free passage of water.
  - 5. Unless otherwise indicated, structures which are to be abandoned in-place may be demolished such that only that portion of the structure from finished grade to a point five feet below finished grade are removed.
- C. Electrical and Communications

1. Remove conductors to nearest structure unless otherwise indicated.
2. Cut and cap conduits on either side of the length to be abandoned as indicated on the Drawings. Caps shall match conduit type.

D. Utility Structures

1. Comply with utility owner's requirements.
2. All structures which are to be abandoned in-place shall have their tops or roof slabs removed and floor slabs broken so as to permit the free passage of water.
3. Unless otherwise indicated, structures which are to be abandoned in-place may be demolished such that only that portion of the structure from finished grade to a point five feet below finished grade are removed.
4. Backfill to match adjacent grade and restore surface area to match adjacent grade unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.5 UTILITY DEMOLITION

- A. Where "Remove," "Demolish," or "R&D" is indicated on the Drawings, such facility or structure shall be completely removed and disposed-of, after termination.
- B. Subsurface Utilities: Demolition shall include complete removal of the utility system and any associated concrete encasement, catch basins and related structures; sanitary sewerage manholes, pumps, and related facilities; valves, backflow devices, vents, reducers, couplings, meters, hydrants, fittings, thrust blocks, anchors; vaults, pull boxes, splice boxes, and handholes; or other ancillary components of the utility located within the limits to be demolished. The plugging or capping of utilities at the limit of demolition shall be as indicated on the Drawings. Where no plugging or capping is shown, comply with the requirements for utility termination at the limit of demolition.
- C. Above-grade Utilities: Demolition shall include complete removal of the utility system and any associated utility poles, guys, wires, transformers, light standards, utility and light pole foundations, supports and ancillary equipment.
- D. Do not demolish any utility until termination and plugging/capping has been completed and verified.
- E. Prior to the demolition of any lighting system, verify that power supplies which may be shared with other lighting systems outside the Project Limits have been segregated.
- F. Asbestos-Containing Materials
  1. Do not impact any asbestos-insulated utility where "Remove" or "Demolish" is indicated on the Drawings until all asbestos-containing materials have been properly abated and verification of same has been either
    - a. Completed and verified by qualified personnel; or
    - b. If asbestos abatement specifications are part of the contract documents the work has been completed by Contractor's qualified personnel or subcontractor in accordance with the requirements contained therein.

2. Do not impact any asbestos-containing pipe where “Remove” or “Demolish” is indicated on the Drawings unless asbestos abatement specifications are part of the contract documents and the work is completed by qualified personnel in accordance with the requirements contained therein. If asbestos abatement specifications are not part of the contract documents coordinate with Owner’s abatement contractor for completion of the work.

### 3.6 MATERIAL DISPOSITION

#### A. Salvage of Utility Materials

1. If requested by the utility owner, frames and covers of manholes and catch basins to be demolished or abandoned shall remain the property of the utility owner. They shall be removed and transported to a designated storage area by Contractor.
2. Notify the utility owner at least 24 hours before salvaged materials are transport so that the exact place and time for delivery can be arranged.
3. Other utility materials which are to be salvaged or reused are indicated on the Drawings.

#### B. Disposal of Utility Materials

1. The loading of utility demolition materials for disposal shall be performed in a manner that prevents materials and activities from generating excessive dust and ensure minimum interference with roads, sidewalks and streets both onsite and offsite.
2. Transport of all materials off-site shall be in accordance with applicable Department of Transportation Regulations. All utility demolition materials leaving the site shall become the property of Contractor.
3. Disposal of utility demolition materials shall be conducted in accordance with all applicable regulations and occur only at facilities approved/licensed or permitted by the Connecticut Department of Energy and Environmental Protection.
4. Disposal of Demolition Materials: All materials resulting from utility demolition shall be removed from the Project Site by Contractor for disposal, reuse, salvage or recycling. Disposal shall be conducted in accordance with all applicable regulations.

### 3.7 FILL AND BACKFILL

- A. Backfill excavations from utility work in accordance with Specification Section 31 2310 – Earthwork.
- B. Backfill excavations from utility work in accordance with applicable Specification Sections.

### 3.8 DOCUMENTATION

#### A. Field Identification

1. Physically mark the location of each subsurface utility termination with a surveyor’s stake, with such stake identifying the utility type and depth below grade. Where the use of stakes at a utility termination location may be inappropriate, Contractor shall provide staking at an adjacent location(s) and include appropriate offset dimensions or other suitable demarcation.

**B. As-Built Drawings**

1. Provide as-built documentation for each utility termination, including location, depth, and method and material of construction for termination. Such as-built documentation shall be noted on the appropriate Drawings.
2. Contractor shall be solely responsible for complying with the requirements of local permitting authorities for preparation and submittal of as-built drawings. The requirements for the preparation of as-built drawings as defined herein shall be considered the minimum requirements of Engineer, but shall in no way relive Contractor from satisfying the requirements of local permitting authorities.
3. As work progresses, record the following on two (2) sets of Drawings:
4. All changes and deviations from the design in location, grade, size, material, or other feature as appropriate.
5. Any uncharted locations of utilities or other subsurface feature encountered during installation, including the characteristics of such uncharted utility or subsurface feature such as utility type, size, depth, material of construction, etc.
6. Recording of changes shall be clearly and neatly marked in red pen or pencil. All changes shall be noted on the appropriate Drawing sheets.
7. Make measurements from fixed, permanent points on the Project Site to accurately locate the work completed. Such measurements shall consist of at least three (3) ties showing the distance of each item relative to each of the fixed, permanent points.
8. As-Built Drawings shall be complete and shall indicate the true measurement and location, horizontal and vertical, of all new construction. As-Built drawings shall also contain any additional information required by Engineer.

**3.9 CLEAN UP**

- A. Contractor shall remove all debris, residuals, and materials at the conclusion of utility termination, demolition, and abandonment activities.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 02 4123 – SITE DEMOLITION****PART 1 GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes:
  - 1. General Site Demolition.
  - 2. Demolition of site structures, signage, light standards, foundations and appurtenances, pavement, curbing, and similar site improvements.
  - 3. Filling of voids and excavations resulting from site demolition.
- B. Contractor shall coordinate work between all Contractors, sections, and trades required for the proper completion of the work.
- C. Contractor is responsible for all health and safety.

**1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. Reference herein to any technical society, organization, group or regulation are made in accordance with the following abbreviations and, unless otherwise noted or specified, all work under this Section shall conform to the latest edition as applicable.
- B. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR).
  - 1. 29 CFR 1926, Safety and Health Regulations for Construction.
- C. State of Connecticut.
  - 1. State of Connecticut Solid Waste Management Regulations, Section 22a-209 including any amendments thereto.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Demolition: Any operation including the dismantling or wrecking of a structure, assembly, appurtenance, or any portion thereof, including major and minor components, parts, and systems. Demolition shall be inclusive of the removal, handing, processing, segregation, loading, and proper off-site disposition of materials. Demolition shall be interpreted as complete and total removal unless otherwise indicated. The term Remove shall be synonymous with Demolition.
- B. Bulky Waste: Land clearing debris and non-contaminated or hazardous waste material resulting directly from demolition activities other than Clean Fill, including such materials as tree stumps, tree tops, concrete, wood, brick, plaster, roofing materials, wallboard, metals, carpeting, insulation, furniture, and furnishings. Bulky Waste shall include Construction and Demolition Debris and Construction and Demolition Waste.

**1.4 SAFETY**

- A. Conduct the work of this Section in conformance with applicable regulations, including those relating to warning signs, excavation safety, sheeting, shoring, and stabilization.

- B. Provide and maintain barricades, signs, lights, etc., required for the protection of personnel, materials and property. Temporary barricades, etc. shall conform all applicable codes and regulations, and shall be lighted at night with lanterns, flares and reflectorized paint as required for safety. Adapt barricades, signs, lights, etc. to evolving site conditions throughout the progress of the work.
- C. Provide other safety devices as required, including adaptation of such safety devices to changing site conditions, to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas and open excavations. Provide warning signs and other temporary construction safety devices necessary for proper completion of the work in compliance with applicable safety regulations.
- D. Contractor shall properly design and furnish all labor, materials, equipment, and tools necessary to construct permanent or temporary excavation support systems, including, but not necessarily limited to, sheet piling, trench shields, trench boxes, timber trench shoring, pneumatic/hydraulic shoring, steel sheeting or sheeting using other materials, sloping, and benching.
- E. Any time an excavation is to remain open, at a minimum, provide full enclosure with safety barriers and fencing, warning signs, and additional safety control measures as appropriate for the condition.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Use adequate numbers of skilled workmen who are trained and experienced in the necessary crafts and who are completely familiar with the specified requirements and methods required for proper performance of the work in this Section. Use equipment of adequate size, capacity and quantity to accomplish the work of this Section in a timely manner.
- B. Utility Mark-out
  - 1. Prior to commencing work, comply with utility mark-out requirements of the Call-Before-You-Dig System (1-800-922-4455).
  - 2. Verify the location of all subsurface utilities marked through the Call-Before-You-Dig System.
  - 3. Not all subsurface facilities or structures will be identified through the Call-Before-You-Dig System. Confirm the location of other subsurface utilities and other subsurface facilities or structures prior to commencing work. Field-mark utilities as required.
- C. Utility Coordination
  - 1. Inform all utility owners of the necessity of test pit work. Provide reasonable advance notice to allow for coordination.
  - 2. Coordinate the excavation of all test pits with the respective utility owners having facilities in the vicinity of the test pit location.
  - 3. If so desired by the respective utility owners, all or part of the work under this Section may be accomplished by their crews and/or supervised by them.

## 1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with all applicable federal, state, and local safety and health requirements regarding all aspects of the work. Do not proceed until all permits or other approvals are secured.

- B. Contractor is bound to comply with any project-related permits or approval obtained by Owner, including all requirements of such permit and representations contained in permit application as though Contractor were the permittee. Requirements and conditions set forth in Owner-obtained project-related permits and permit applications shall be binding on Contractor just as any Specification would be.
- C. Do not close or obstruct roadways, sidewalks, hydrants, or other infrastructure without permits or authorization from local municipal authorities or other authorities having jurisdiction.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS – NOT USED

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 IDENTIFICATION OF EXISTING FEATURES

- A. Prior to commencing construction activities, Contractor shall identify and delineate those areas or specific improvements that are not to be disturbed. Areas or specific improvements within the Limits of Work/Contract Limits and general work areas which are not to be disturbed shall be clearly marked or fenced. Monuments and markers shall be protected before construction operations commence. Contractor's personnel shall be knowledgeable of the purpose for marking and/or protecting designated areas, specific improvements, monuments, and markers at the Project Site.

### 3.2 PROTECTION OF EXISTING FEATURES

#### A. General

- 1. All areas or specific improvements, including but not limited to vegetation, utilities, poles, wires, fences, curbs, monuments/property-line markers, and other structures, which must be preserved in place without being temporarily or permanently relocated shall be carefully supported and otherwise protected from damage by Contractor.
- 2. As excavation/demolition work approaches underground structures, digging by machinery shall be discontinued and the excavation shall be done by means of hand tools.

#### B. Pavements

- 1. On paved surfaces to remain, Contractor shall not use or operate heavy equipment, other power-operated equipment, or store tools, equipment, or materials which may mar, cut, or otherwise damage such surfaces. If there is no alternative to the operation of heavy equipment, other power-operated equipment, or storage of tools, equipment, or materials on paved surfaces to remain, Contractor shall take all measures necessary to protect such surfaces.
- 2. All surfaces, which have been damaged by Contractor's operations, shall be restored to a condition at least equal to that in which they were found immediately prior to the beginning of construction operations. Such restoration shall meet the approval of Engineer and may include repair or complete replacement at Contractor's expense.

#### C. Planted Areas

- 1. All planted areas, including lawn/turf areas and landscaped areas, which have been damaged by Contractor's operations, shall be restored to a condition at least equal to that in which they were found immediately prior to the beginning of construction operations.

## D. Utilities

1. Locate and identify existing utilities that are to remain and protect them from damage. Provide protection as required such as marking, blocking, bracing, stabilizing, supporting, and retaining.
2. For utility termination, removal, or abandonment, refer to Section 02 4113 – Utility Demolition and Abandonment.
3. Before excavating near any utility, notify the utility owner, coordinate protective work, and comply with the utility owners' requirements.
4. All utility services shall be supported by suitable means so that the services shall not fail when tamping and settling occurs.
5. Where known utilities are encountered, notify Engineer and document location and type of utility before proceeding with work in such area.
6. When uncharted or incorrectly charted utilities are encountered, stop work and notify Engineer. Cooperate with the utility owners in maintaining their utilities in operation prior to resuming work.

- E. Retaining Structures: Provide bracing, shoring, sheeting, sheet piling, underpinning or other retaining structures necessary to guard against any movement or settlement of existing or new construction, utility systems, paving, or other improvements. Contractor assumes responsibility for the strength and adequacy of retaining structures, and for the safety and support of construction, utilities or paving, and for any movement, settlement or damage thereto.

## 3.3 SITE DEMOLITION

- A. Conduct site demolition as shown on the Drawings.
- B. Conduct site demolition operations in a manner that will prevent damage to adjacent structures, utilities, pavements and other facilities to remain.
- C. Remove from the site and properly dispose of all materials resulting from site demolition operations.

## 3.4 DUST CONTROL

- A. Implement fugitive dust suppression to prevent unacceptable levels of dust resulting from site demolition operations or other activities required by the Contract Documents. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to supervise fugitive dust control measures and to monitor airborne particulate matter. Comply with applicable provisions of Section 01 5714 – Temporary Dust Control.

## 3.5 REPLACEMENT

- A. In case of damage, Contractor shall notify the appropriate party so that proper steps may be taken to repair any and all damage done. When the Owner does not wish to make the repairs themselves, all damage shall be repaired by Contractor, or, if not promptly done by him, Engineer may have the repairs made at the expense of Contractor.



- B. Contractor shall patch, repair and/or replace all adjacent materials and surfaces damaged through the prosecution of work at no expense to Owner. All repair and replacement work shall match the existing in-kind. Final acceptance of said work shall be at the sole judgment of Owner.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 03 3200 – SITE CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE****PART 1 GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY****A. Section includes**

1. Site cast-in-place concrete, including but not necessarily limited to, sidewalks, ramps, pads, bases, and thrust blocks.
2. All facilities, labor, materials, tools, equipment, appliances, transportation, supervision, and related work necessary to complete the Work shown on the Drawings and as specified herein.
3. This section may include information and materials/processes in excess to those specified on the plans and details. Should additional materials and processes be required through Client or Engineering directive, Contractor shall utilize this information.

**B.** Contractor shall coordinate work between all Contractors, sections, and trades required for the proper completion of the work.

**C.** Contractor is responsible for all health and safety.

**1.2 REFERENCES**

**A.** Reference herein to any technical society, organization, group or regulation are made in accordance with the following abbreviations and, unless otherwise noted or specified, all work under this Section shall conform to the latest edition as applicable.

**B.** Code of Federal Regulations (CFR).

1. 29 CFR 1926, Safety and Health Regulations for Construction.

**C.** ASTM International (ASTM)

1. ASTM A615 – Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
2. ASTM A706 – Standard Specification for Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
3. ASTM A767 – Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
4. ASTM A775 – Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Reinforcing Bars.
5. ASTM A996 – Standard Specification for Rail-Steel and Axle-Steel Deformed Bars or Concrete Reinforcement.
6. ASTM A1064 – Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete.

7. ASTM C29 – Standard Test Method for Bulk Density (“Unit Weight”) and Voids in Aggregate
8. ASTM C31 – Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field.
9. ASTM C33 – Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates.
10. ASTM C39 – Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.
11. ASTM C42 – Standard Test Method for Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete.
12. ASTM C70 – Standard Test Method for Surface Moisture in Fine Aggregate.
13. ASTM C94 – Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.
14. ASTM C117 – Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75-um (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing.
15. ASTM C127 – Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate.
16. ASTM C128 – Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Fine Aggregate.
17. ASTM C136 – Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates.
18. ASTM C138 – Standard Test Method for Density (“Unit Weight”), Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete.
19. ASTM C143 – Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete.
20. ASTM C150 – Standard Specification for Portland Cement.
21. ASTM C156 – Standard Test Method for Water Retention by Concrete Curing Materials.
22. ASTM C171 – Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete.
23. ASTM C172 – Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete.
24. ASTM C173 – Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method.
25. ASTM C192 – Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory.
26. ASTM C231 – Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method.
27. ASTM C233 – Standard Test Method for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.
28. ASTM C260 – Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.

29. ASTM C309 – Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete.
30. ASTM C311 – Standard Methods of Sampling and Testing Fly Ash and Natural Pozzolans for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Portland Cement Concrete.
31. ASTM C387 – Standard Specification for Packaged, Dry, Combined Materials for Mortar and Concrete.
32. ASTM C494 – Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.
33. ASTM C566 – Standard Test Method for Total Evaporable Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying.

D. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI).

1. CRSI Manual of Standard Practice, latest edition.

E. State of Connecticut

1. 2016 Connecticut State Building Code, including all Amendments, Supplements, and Errata.

F. American Concrete Institute (ACI)

1. ACI 224R – Control of Cracking on Concrete Structures.
2. ACI 224.3R – Joints in Concrete Construction.
3. ACI 301 – Specifications for Structural Concrete.
4. ACI 302.1R – Guide for Concrete Floor or Slab Construction.
5. ACI 304R – Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete.
6. ACI 305R – Guide to Hot Weather Concreting.
7. ACI 306R – Guide to Cold Weather Concreting.
8. ACI 308R – Guide to Curing Concrete.

G. American Welding Society (AWS).

1. AWS A5.1/A5.1M (2004; Errata 2004) Carbon Steel Electrodes for Shielded Metal Arc Welding.
2. AWS D1.4/D1.4M (2005; Errata 2005) Structural Welding Code – Reinforcing Steel.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer’s catalog data for the following items shall include printed instructions for admixtures, bonding agents, epoxy-resin adhesive binders, waterstops, and liquid chemical hardeners:

1. Concrete Aggregates.

2. Portland Cement.
3. Ready-Mix Concrete.
4. Form Facing Materials.
5. Reinforcement Materials.
6. Joint Materials.
7. Water-Vapor Barrier Subgrade Cover.
8. Bonding Materials.
9. Finish Materials.
10. Concrete Curing Materials.
11. Form release agent.
12. Concrete coloring additive.
13. Elastomeric joint sealant.
14. Preformed joint filler

B. Design Data

1. Mix Design data for each class of Ready-Mix Concrete shall be submitted at least 15 calendar days prior to start of specified work.

C. Test Reports

1. Submit test reports for all testing conducted under this Section.

D. Certificates

1. Submit certificates for the following:
  - a. Concrete Design Mixes.
  - b. Concrete Aggregates.
  - c. Welding Procedures. Welding Procedures shall be in accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M. Certificates for Welder Qualifications shall be in accordance with the paragraph entitled, "Qualifications for Welding Work," of this section.
  - d. Mill certificates for Steel Bar.
2. Certificates for concrete shall contain project name, title/number, date, name of Contractor, name of concrete testing service, source of concrete aggregates, material manufacturer, brand name of manufactured materials, material name, values as specified for each material, and test results.

E. Manufacturer's Instructions

1. Installation instructions shall indicate the manufacturer's recommended method and sequence of installation for the following items:
  - a. Admixtures
  - b. Bonding Materials
  - c. Waterstops
  - d. Liquid Chemical Hardener

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Dimensions, locations, and details of equipment pads, anchors, supports, and similar features indicated on the Drawings are approximate. Manufacturer's approved shop drawings of equipment to be supported, anchored, or contained thereby shall be consulted for exact location, size and details.
- B. Obtain each specified material from same source and maintain high degree of consistency in workmanship throughout Project.
- C. Use adequate numbers of skilled workmen who are trained and experienced in the necessary crafts and who are completely familiar with the specified requirements and methods required for proper performance of the work in this Section. Use equipment of adequate size, capacity and quantity to accomplish the work of this Section in a timely manner.
- D. Welder qualifications: Welder qualifications shall be verified in accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M or under an equivalent qualification test approved in advance. Welders shall be permitted to do only the type of welding for which each is specifically qualified.
- E. Concrete testing: Concrete testing shall be performed by an approved Testing Agency/Testing Laboratory experienced in sampling and testing of concrete. Testing Agency/Testing Laboratory shall meet the requirements of ASTM E329.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Schedule delivery of concrete to provide consistent mix times from batching until discharge. Mix times shall meet manufacturers' written recommendations.
- B. Packaged materials shall be delivered to the project site in their original, unopened package or container bearing label clearly identifying manufacturer's name, brand name, material, weight or volume, and other pertinent information. Packaged materials shall be stored in their original, unbroken package or container in a weather-tight and dry place until ready for use in the work.
- C. Unpackaged aggregates shall be stored to avoid excessive segregation, contamination with other materials or other size aggregates, or freezing.
- D. Reinforcement and other metal items shall be protected from corrosion and shall be kept free from ice, grease, and other coatings that would destroy or reduce bond.

#### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Requirements

1. Avoid placing concrete if rain, snow, or frost is forecast within 24-hours.
2. Protect fresh concrete from rain, moisture, and freezing.
3. Schedule placement to minimize exposure to wind and hot sun before curing materials are applied.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PORTLAND CEMENT

- A. Cement: ASTM C 150. One brand and type of cement shall be used for formed concrete having exposed-to-view finished surfaces.
- B. Unless otherwise specified, cement shall be Type IA.

### 2.2 READY-MIX CONCRETE

- A. Ready Mix Concrete: Portland Cement Concrete, air-entrained, ASTM C94.
  1. Compressive Strength:
    - a. Unless otherwise indicated, minimum compressive strength at 28 days shall be 4,000 psi minimum.
    - b. Sidewalks, stairs and landings, pedestrian and vehicle ramps, and curbing: Minimum compressive strength at 28 days shall be 4,000 psi minimum.
  2. Water/cement ratio: Maximum 0.45.
  3. Air content by volume: 6 percent  $\pm$  1 percent, ASTM C231 (primary method) or ASTM C173 (secondary method).
  4. Slump: no less than 2 inches, not greater than 4 inches, ASTM C143.
  5. Standard Color: Match Adjacent Sidewalk to remain.
- B. Aggregate
  1. Coarse aggregate: ASTM C33. Broken stone or gravel consisting of clean durable fragments of uniform quality throughout. It shall be free from soft, disintegrated pieces, mud, dirt, organic or other injurious material. Coarse aggregate of a size retained on a 1-inch square opening sieve shall not contain more than 8% of flat or elongated pieces, whose longest dimension exceeds five times their maximum thickness.
  2. Fine aggregate: ASTM C33. Sand consisting of clean, hard, durable, uncoated particles of quartz or other rock, free from lumps of clay, soft or flaky material, loam, organic or other injurious material. Fine aggregate shall contain not more than 3% of material finer than a #200 sieve, ASTM C117.
- C. Water: Potable quality.
- D. Admixtures

1. Concrete shall contain a water reducing agent, ASTM C494, to minimize cement and water content of the concrete mix at the specified slump.
2. Air-Entraining Admixtures: ASTM C260.
3. Pozzolan: Fly ash or other pozzolans used as admixtures shall conform to ASTM C618, Class C or Class F with 4 percent maximum loss on ignition. Pozzolan may be used to replace a maximum of 15 percent (15 %) of cement by weight.
4. No calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride shall be added to the concrete. No admixtures other than those specified shall be used in the concrete without the specific written permission of Engineer in each case.

### 2.3 FORMS

- A. Forms shall be substantially built and adequately braced so as to withstand the liquid weight of concrete without deforming. All linings, studding, walling and bracing shall be such as to prevent bulging, spreading, or loss of true alignment while pouring and displacement of concrete while setting.
- B. All edge forms for sidewalk pavements, curbs and gutters shall be of sufficient rigidity and adequately braced to accurately maintain line and grade. Form work shall be designed so that sections may be fastened together to prevent vertical or horizontal movement of ends.
- C. Forms for curved sections shall be so constructed and placed that the finish surface of walls and edge of sidewalks, curbs and gutters will not deviated appreciably from the arc of the curve.
- D. Exposed vertical and horizontal edges of the concrete in structures shall be chamfered as indicated on the Drawings by the placing of moldings in the forms.
- E. Forms for Exposed Finish: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood faced, or other acceptable panel materials. Form work materials shall produce a smooth, continuous, straight, and level surface.
  1. Plywood shall be APA A-A, A-B or A-C, Class 1, Exterior Grade. Thickness shall be as required to prevent movement or deformation but shall not be less than 5/8" thick.
- F. Forms for Non-Exposed Finish: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood faced, or other acceptable panel materials. Form work materials shall produce a generally smooth, continuous, straight, and level surface. Grain patterns or similar imperfections are acceptable. Lumber shall be dressed on at least two edges and one side.
  1. Plywood shall be at least B-B, Class 1, Exterior Grade. Thickness shall be as required to prevent movement or deformation but shall not be less than 5/8" thick.
- G. Cylindrical Forms: Sonotube Fibre Forms, wax-impregnated strippable forms or ABS or PVC plastic reusable forms.
- H. Form Ties: Provide prefabricated, adjustable length galvanized steel snap-off ties, with brackets, cones, corner locks and other accessories as necessary.
- I. Form Release Agent: Commercial formulation compounds that will not bond with, stain or adversely affect concrete.



## 2.4 REINFORCEMENT MATERIALS

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60 unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 767, Class II with galvanizing before fabrication.
- C. Weldable Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 706, Grade 60 unless otherwise indicated. Maximum carbon content shall be 0.55 percent.
- D. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 775, Grade 60 unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Steel Wire: ASTM A 82, 16 gauge or heavier black annealed wire.
  - 1. Ties for epoxy-coated bars shall be vinyl-coated or epoxy-coated.
  - 2. Ties for zinc-coated bars shall be zinc-coated.
- F. Welded Wire Reinforcement (WWR)
  - 1. Sidewalks: Plain wire, ASTM A1064 as indicated on the Drawings.
  - 2. Concrete Pavement: Plain wire, ASTM A1064 as indicated on the Drawings.
- G. Supports for Reinforcement
  - 1. Supports shall include bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices necessary for proper spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and wire reinforcement in-place. Conform with CRSI Manual of Standard Practice for corrosion-resistant, plastic-protected wire, epoxy-coated, or stainless-steel supports.
  - 2. For exposed-to-view concrete surfaces and where support legs are in contact with forms, provide supports with plastic protection (CRSI, Class 1) or stainless steel protection (CRSI, Class 2).
- H. Dowel Bars: Plain (smooth) high-chrome steel bar, ASTM A615 Grade 60 with full-length plastic sleeve as a combined unit, dimensions as indicated on the Drawings.
  - 1. Where epoxy-coated dowels are called for: ASTM A1078.
- I. Bar/Dowel Adhesive: Two component (1:1 ratio), 100% solids, high modulus, moisture-insensitive structural epoxy gel designed specifically for bonding bars, dowels, and bolts in concrete.

## 2.5 JOINT MATERIALS

- A. Preformed Joint Filler Strips
  - 1. Where no joint sealant is called-for: Nonextruding and resilient bituminous type conforming to ASTM D 1751, 1/2 inch thick, one piece for the full depth and width of the joint.
  - 2. Where joint sealant is called-for: Nonextruding and resilient nonbituminous type conforming to ASTM D 1752, Type I (sponge rubber) or Type II (cork), 1/2 inch thick, allowance for sealant at top and extending for the full depth and width of the joint.

## B. Joint Sealant Compound, ASTM C920

1. Self-Leveling (Type SL; Grade "P")
  - a. Cold-applied and self-leveling, Type S or Type M elastomeric polymer sealant.
2. Gun-Grade (Non-Sage; Grade "NS")
  - a. One-component (Type S) high-performance moisture-curing polyurethane sealant specifically formulated for bonding to masonry and concrete.
3. Traffic Bound areas: T sealant.
4. Non-Traffic Bound areas: NT sealant.
5. Color: As approved by Engineer.
6. Backer material: ASTM D5249, closed cell.

## 2.6 CONCRETE BONDING MATERIALS

- A. Aqueous-phase, film-forming, nonoxidizing, freeze and thaw-resistant compound suitable for brush or spray application conforming to ASTM C 932.
- B. Epoxy-Resin Adhesive Binder: Two-component, penetrating high solids, epoxy-based primer/bond coat, 100% solids, moisture-tolerant, ASTM C-881, Types I, II, and V, Grade-2, Class C and AASHTO M-235.

## 2.7 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS

- A. Curing shall be by moist curing (preferred) or by use of curing compound. Sodium Silicate curing compounds shall be used where required by the weather, approved construction schedules and construction that is not adaptable to damp curing.
- B. Curing compound shall be a resin-base, white pigmented compound, ASTM C309, Type 2.
- C. Curing compounds shall contain a fugitive dye or when hot weather conditions dictate, a fugitive heat reflecting pigment.
- D. Moisture-Retaining Cover:
  1. Waterproof paper, ASTM C 171, regular or white.
  2. Polyethylene sheeting, ASTM C 171.
  3. Polyethylene-coated burlap consisting of a laminate of burlap and a white opaque polyethylene film permanently bonded to the burlap. Burlap: ASTM C 171, Class 3. Polyethylene film: ASTM C 171.
  4. When tested for water retention in accordance with ASTM C 156, weight of water lost 72 hours after application of moisture retaining covering material shall not exceed 0.039 gram per square centimeter of the mortar specimen surface.
- E. Water: Potable Quality.

## F. Membrane-Forming Curing Compound

1. Liquid type, ASTM C 309, Type 1, clear, Type 2, white, pigmented.

## 2.8 BOND BREAKER

- A. Asphalt felt conforming to ASTM D2626, Type I or 6-mil polyethylene sheeting, ASTM D4397.

## 2.9 SEALER

- A. Consolideck® Saltguard® silane/siloxane water repellent and chloride screen as manufactured by Prosoco, Inc., 3741 Greenway Circle, Lawrence, KS 66046, or approved equal.

## B. Stains

1. Reactive Chemical Concrete Stain: Reactive, water-based solution of metallic salts which react with calcium hydroxide in cured concrete substrates to produce permanent variegated or translucent color effects. Zero VOC content.

## C. Colors

1. Cement: Color shall be white.
2. Sand: Color shall be locally available natural sand.
3. Aggregate concrete producer's standard aggregate complying with specifications.
4. Colors shall match adjacent sidewalk.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 GENERAL

- A. Verify site conditions before proceeding with the work. Field check the accuracy of the Drawings and inspect structures, utilities, and other site features prior to start of work and notify Engineer in writing, of any hazardous conditions and/or discrepancies.
- B. Provide construction techniques in accordance with applicable provisions of ACI 224R, ACI 224.3R, and ACI 302.1R-04.
- C. Engineer shall be notified of concrete placement sufficiently in advance of start of operation to allow their representative to complete preliminary inspection of the Work, including subgrade, forms, and reinforcing steel, if used.
- D. Adjacent work, etc., shall be protected from stain and damage during entire operation. Damaged and stained areas shall be replaced or repaired to equal their original conditions at the contractor's expense. No concrete walks shall be poured after 12 noon unless a guard is visibly stationed nearby to prevent graffiti. Contractor shall be responsible for replacing any graffiti if he fails to provide adequate protection.
- E. Concrete surface shall be protected from traffic or damage until surfaces have hardened sufficiently. If necessary, 1/2-inch thick plywood sheets shall be used to protect exposed surfaces.
- F. Retempering of concrete is not permitted.

- G. Contractor is responsible for the protection and resetting of all existing utility covers/castings to finish grade; as well as, setting all new utility covers/castings to finish grade prior to placement of concrete. The repair of any settlement, or protrusion above finish grade, shall be the responsibility of Contractor at no additional cost to Owner.

### 3.2 PREPARATION OF SUBGRADE

- A. Compact and bring area to required subgrade elevation in accordance with Section 31 2310 – Earthwork. Provide for final fine grading, and compaction of areas as required to form a firm, uniform, accurate and unyielding subgrade at required elevations and to required lines.
- B. Existing subgrade material, which will not readily compact as required, shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory materials in accordance with Section 31 2310 – Earthwork.
- C. Subgrade of areas to receive concrete shall be recompacted as required to bring the top 8 inches of material, immediately below the base course, to a compaction at optimum moisture content of at least 95 percent (95%) of maximum density, as determined by ASTM D1557. Subgrade compaction shall extend for a distance of at least 1 foot beyond pavement edge.
- D. Materials shall not be stored or stockpiled on subgrade.
- E. Disposal of debris and other material excavated under this section, and material unsuitable for, or in excess of requirements for, completing work of this section shall be disposed of off-site.
- F. Prepared subgrade shall be inspected and approved by Engineer Representative before installation of the gravel base course. Disturbance to subgrade caused by inspection procedures shall be repaired under this Section of the Specification.

### 3.3 AGGREGATE BASE COURSE

- A. Prepare aggregate base course for concrete in accordance with Section 31 2310 – Earthwork and as shown on the Drawings.
- B. Width of base course shall be greater than or equal to the width of concrete surface, if continuous lateral support is provided during rolling. The width of base course shall extend at least 2 x base thickness beyond the edge of the course above, if it is not so supported.
- C. Aggregate shall be applied in lifts less than or equal to 6 inches thick, compacted measure. Each lift shall be separately compacted to specified density.
  - 1. Material shall be placed adjacent to wall, manhole, catch basin, and other structures only after they have been set to required grade and level.
  - 2. The base shall be wetted and rolled or tamped after the spreading of each lift.
  - 3. Rolling shall begin at the sides and progress to the center of crowned areas, and shall begin on the low side and progress toward the high side of sloped areas. Rolling shall continue until material does not creep or wave ahead of roller wheels.
  - 4. Surface irregularities, which exceed 1/2-inch, as measured by means of a 10-foot long straightedge, shall be replaced and properly re-compacted.
- D. Density: Base course shall be compacted at optimum moisture content to not less than 95 percent of maximum density as determined by ASTM D1557.

- E. Subgrade and base course shall be kept clean and uncontaminated. Less select materials shall not be permitted to become mixed with gravel. Materials spilled outside pavement lines shall be removed and the area repaired.
- F. Portions of subgrade, or of construction above, which become contaminated, softened, or dislodged by the passing of traffic, or otherwise injured, shall be cleaned, replaced, or otherwise repaired to conform to the requirements of this specification before proceeding with the next operation.

### 3.4 FORMS

- A. Forms shall be securely staked, braced and held firmly to the required line and grade and shall be sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar. All forms shall be cleaned and oiled or wetted before concrete is placed against them.
- B. Assemble formwork to permit easy stripping and dismantling without damaging concrete.
- C. Complete and approve formwork. Remove debris and foreign material from interior of forms before start of concrete placing.
- D. Set edge forms or bulkheads and intermediate screed strips for slabs to obtain indicated elevations and contours in finished slab surface and must be strong enough to support vibrating bridge screeds or roller pipe screeds if nature of specified slab finish requires use of such equipment. Align concrete surface to elevation of screed strips by use of strike-off templates or approved compacting-type screeds.
- E. The maximum cross slope for sidewalks shall be 2.0 percent, sloped towards the gutter. Verify formwork prior to concrete placement. Make corrections as required and bring discrepancies to attention of Engineer.

### 3.5 JOINTS

- A. Locate joints as located on the Drawings, as shown on Engineer-approved joint plan. Conform with applicable sections of ACI 224.3R.
- B. Construction Joints: Effected at the end of a pour, lift, or at the end of a day's concrete placement. This type of joint is a plane surface between two distinct sections of concrete.
  - 1. Construction Joints shall be ½ inch wide and full-depth of slab.
  - 2. Joint filler: Unless otherwise specified, Construction Joints shall be constructed with joint filler. Joint filler shall extend the full depth of the slab and shall extend the full length of the joint. Use of multiple pieces of joint material of lesser dimensions to make up required depth and width of joint will not be permitted.
  - 3. Where joints are to receive filler, recess joint filler 1/4-inch below finish surface or as otherwise indicated on the Drawings.
  - 4. Where called-for on the Drawings, install dowels at Construction Joints.
- C. Isolation Joints: Installed at intersections of structures on any type including but not limited to buildings, walks with steps, pre-cast concrete curb, light foundations, walls, pads, slabs at footings, or other structures. Isolation Joints shall not be required where concrete flatwork abuts granite curbing.

1. Isolation / Control Joints shall be 1/4 inch wide.
  2. Joint Filler: All Isolation Joints shall be constructed with joint filler. Joint filler shall extend the full depth of the slab and shall extend the full length of the joint. Use of multiple pieces of joint material of lesser dimensions to make up required depth and width of joint will not be permitted.
  3. Where joints are to receive filler, recess joint filler 1/4-inch below finish surface or as otherwise indicated on the Drawings.
- D. Control/Contraction Joints: Installed to form a weakened plane in a concrete member to provide a reduction in member thickness for the purpose of controlling shrinkage stresses to that specific area. Control/Contraction Joints shall be synonymous with “Dummy Joints.”
1. Control/Contraction Joints shall be tooled or saw-cut.
    - a. Tooled joints: Tool-form joint into the concrete 1 inch in depth, but in no case less than 25 percent of slab depth. Joint width shall be 1/4-inch. Each side of tooled joint shall be dressed to match final overall slab finish. Joint shall be made after concrete is finished and when the surface is stiff enough to support the weight of workmen without damage to the slab, but before the slab has achieved its final set.
      - 1) Where tooled joints are to receive joint sealant, provide 1/2-inch wide tooled joint and install backer rod material to create 1/4-inch recess below finished surface.
    - b. Saw-cut joints: Saw-cut joint into concrete 1 inch in depth, but in no case less than 25 percent of slab depth. Joint width shall be 1/8-inch. Cut joint using rotary saw within 4 to 12 hours after the concrete has been finished.

### 3.6 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Install steel reinforcement as shown on the Drawings.
  1. Welded Wire Reinforcement: Where WWR is called-for, install material in the upper 30 to 40 percent (30%–40%) of the overall slab thickness, or at the nearest depth below top of slab as required to achieve a minimum of 2-inches of cover.
- B. Before being placed in position, reinforcing for reinforced concrete shall be thoroughly cleaned of loose mill and rust scale, dirt, ice, and other foreign material, which may reduce the bond between the concrete and reinforcing. Where there is a delay in placing concrete after reinforcement is in place, bars shall be re-inspected and cleaned when necessary.
- C. Any bar showing cracks after bending shall be discarded.
- D. Minimum Cover: 2 inches, except where concrete is cast against and permanently exposed to earth minimum cover shall be 3 inches.
- E. For slab-type construction, welded wire reinforcement and reinforcing bars shall be elevated off the base material by use of supports as specified herein. Adjacent sheets of welded wire reinforcing shall lap 6 inches.
- F. Joints

1. Construction Joints: Reinforcement shall not continue through construction joints. Allow for 2-inches of cover at end of slab. Where called-for on the Drawings, install pins at Construction Joints per detail.
  2. Isolation Joints/Expansion Joints: Allow for 2-inches of cover at end of slab.
  3. Control/Contraction Joints: Cut at least one-half of reinforcement at joints.
- G. Reinforcing shall be securely wired in the position called for, and shall be maintained in that position until concrete is placed and compacted.

### 3.7 PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, forms and the space to be occupied by the concrete shall be thoroughly cleaned, and reinforcing steel and embedded metal shall be free from dirt, oil, mill scale, loose rust, paint, and other material which might tend to reduce bond.
- B. Existing concrete, earth, forms, and other water-permeable material against which new concrete is to be placed and shall be thoroughly damp when concrete is placed. There shall be no free water on the surface.
- C. Concrete shall arrive at the job site in a timely manner so that no additional water will be required to produce the desired slump. When conditions develop that require the addition of water to produce the desired slump, permission of the Engineer must be obtained. The concrete shall be transported from the mixer to its place of deposit by a method that will prevent segregation or loss of material.
- D. Concrete, which has set, or partially set, before placement shall not be employed.
- E. Existing concrete, earth, and other water-permeable material against which new concrete is to be placed shall be thoroughly damp when concrete is placed. There shall be no free water on surface.
- F. Concrete shall be thoroughly spaded and tamped to secure a solid and homogeneous mass, thoroughly worked around reinforcement and into corners of forms.
- G. When joining fresh concrete to concrete which has attained full set, the latter shall be cleaned of foreign matter, and mortar scum and laitance shall be removed by chipping and washing. Clean, roughened base surface shall be saturated with water, but shall have no free water on surface. A coat of 1:1 cement-sand grout, approximately 1/8-inch thick shall be well scrubbed into thoroughly dampened concrete base. New concrete shall be placed immediately, before grout has dried or set.

### 3.8 FINISHING

- A. Concrete flatwork surfaces shall be screened off and finished true to line and grade, and free of hollows and bumps. Surface shall be dense, smooth, and at exact level and slope required.
  1. Finished concrete surface for concrete subbase shall be woodfloated to a slightly rough surface. Surface shall not deviate more than 1/4-inch in 10 feet.
  2. Finished concrete surface for concrete pavement, walks, and pads shall be wood-floated and steel troweled to a smooth surface. Surface shall not deviate more than 1/8-inch in 10 feet.

- B. Unless otherwise indicated, horizontal surfaces of concrete surfaces, which will be exposed, shall be given a light broomed finish, with direction of grooves in concrete surface perpendicular to length of concrete band, slab or pad. After concrete has set sufficiently to prevent coarse aggregate from being torn from the surface, but before it has completely set, brooms shall be drawn across it to produce a pattern of small parallel grooves. Broomed surface shall be uniform, with no smooth, unduly rough or porous spots, or other irregularities. Coarse aggregate shall not be dislodged by the brooming operation.
- C. Immediately following finishing operations, arises at edges and both sides of expansion joints shall be rounded to a ¼ inch radius. Control joints to be tooled shall be scored into slab surface with scoring tool. Adjacent edges of control joint shall be same time be finished to a ¼ inch radius.
- D. Where finishing is performed before the end of the curing period, concrete shall not be permitted to dry out, and shall be kept continuously moist from time of placing until end of curing period, or until curing membrane is applied.

### 3.9 CURING

- A. Cure in accordance with ACI 308R.
- B. Concrete shall be kept continuously damp from time of placement until the end of the specified curing period.
- C. Water shall not be applied to curing concrete within 24 hours after initial placement. Any water shall be applied only to maintain damp conditions. Do not add water during floating and troweling operations.
- D. Between finishing operations, the surface shall be protected from rapid drying by covering with a material specified herein. Surface shall be damp when the covering is placed over it, and shall be kept damp by means of fine-spray of water, applied as often as necessary to prevent drying after the initial 24-hour cure period.
- E. Concrete surfaces shall be cured by completely covering them with curing paper or an application of a curing compound.
  - 1. Concrete cured using waterproof paper shall be completely covered with paper with seams lapped and sealed with tape. Concrete surface shall not be allowed to become moistened between 24 and 36 hours after placing concrete. During curing period surface shall be checked frequently, and sprayed with water as often as necessary to prevent drying, but not earlier than 24 hours after placing concrete.
  - 2. If concrete is cured with a curing compound, the compound shall be applied at a rate of 200 square feet per gallon, in two applications perpendicular to each other.
  - 3. Curing period shall be seven days minimum. Full-strength shall be considered after 28 days.
- F. Only if additional protection is required, the surface should remain uncovered for at least 4 days, after which time new and unwrinkled non-staining reinforced waterproof Kraft curing paper may be used.



### 3.10 COLD WEATHER CONCRETING

- A. Comply with ACI 306R Guide to Cold Weather Concreting.
- B. Materials for concrete shall be heated for concrete, which is mixed, placed or cured when the mean daily temperature is below 40 degrees F or is expected to fall below 40 degrees F within 72 hours. The concrete, after placement, shall be protected by covering, heat, or both.
- C. Details of handling and protecting concrete during freezing weather shall be subject to the approval of Engineer.

### 3.11 HOT WEATHER CONCRETING

- A. Comply with ACI 305R: Guide to Hot Weather Concreting.
- B. Concrete just placed shall be protected from the direct rays of the sun and the forms and reinforcement just prior to placement shall be sprinkled with cold water. Every effort shall be made to minimize delays that will result in excessive mixing of the concrete after arrival on the job.
- C. During periods of excessively hot weather (95 degrees F, or above), ingredients in the concrete shall be cooled insofar as possible and cold mixing water shall be used to maintain the temperature of the concrete at permissible levels all in accordance with the provisions of ACI 305R. Any concrete with a temperature below 95 degrees F, when ready for placement, will not be acceptable, and will be rejected.
- D. Temperature records shall be maintained throughout the period of hot weather giving air temperature, general weather conditions (calm, windy, clear, cloudy, etc.) and relative humidity. Records shall include checks on temperature of concrete as delivered and after placing in forms. Data should be correlated with the progress of the Work so that conditions surrounding the construction of any part of the structure can be ascertained.

### 3.12 PROTECTION

- A. Concrete surface shall be protected from traffic or damage until surfaces have hardened sufficiently. If necessary, ½ inch thick plywood sheets shall be used to protect the exposed surface.

### 3.13 CLEAN UP

- A. Remove all debris, residuals, and materials at the conclusion of the work. Dispose of all materials in accordance with applicable waste management regulations.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 13 3418 – POST FRAME BUILDING SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pre-engineered wood frame building systems, including:
  - 1. Manufacturer-engineered, shop-fabricated wood building frame.
  - 2. Concrete slab-on-grade, with vapor barrier.
  - 3. Metal roof panels.
  - 4. Asphalt shingle roofing.
  - 5. Metal wall panels.
  - 6. Metal soffit panels.
  - 7. Thermal insulation.
  - 8. Personnel doors and frames.
  - 9. Horizontal sliding doors.
  - 10. Overhead sectional doors.
  - 11. Windows.
  - 12. Skylights.
  - 13. Accessories.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of post frame building system component.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the building components and accessories.
  - 2. Manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions.
  - 3. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
  - 4. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate assembly dimensions, locations of structural members, openings, loads, wall and roof system dimensions, panel layout, general construction details, anchorages and methods of anchorage; provide professional seal and signature.
- C. Samples: Submit two samples for each product and factory-applied finish, minimum 6 inches square, representing actual products, colors, and patterns.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For post frame building systems.
  - 1. Include analysis data indicating compliance with performance requirements and design data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- E. Qualification Data: For installer, manufacturer, and structural engineer.

- F. Letter of Design Certification: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Include the following:
  - 1. Name and location of Project.
  - 2. Name of manufacturer.
  - 3. Name of Contractor.
  - 4. Building dimensions including width, length, height, and roof slope.
  - 5. Governing building code and year of edition.
  - 6. Design Loads: Include dead load, roof live load, collateral loads, roof snow load, deflection, wind loads/speeds and exposure, seismic design category or effective peak velocity-related acceleration/peak acceleration, and auxiliary loads (cranes).
  - 7. Load Combinations: Indicate that loads were applied acting simultaneously with concentrated loads, according to governing building code.
  - 8. Building-Use Category: Indicate category of building use and its effect on load importance factors.
- G. Installer Certificates: For qualified installer, from manufacturer.
- H. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.
- I. Maintenance Data: For metal panel finishes and door hardware to include in maintenance manuals.

### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Design structural components, develop shop drawings, and perform shop and site work under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this Work.
  - 1. Design Engineer Qualifications: Licensed in the State in which the Project is located.
  - 2. Conform to applicable code for submission of design calculations as required for acquiring permits.
  - 3. Cooperate with regulatory agency or authority and provide data as requested.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in the manufacture of products similar to those required for this project, with not less than 3 years of documented experience.
- C. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who specializes in erecting and installing work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and who is acceptable to manufacturer.

### **1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver components, sheets, panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.
- B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

- C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

**1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when weather conditions permit products and components to be installed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

**1.6 WARRANTY**

- A. Structural Design: 50 years. Manufacturer warrants that the pre-engineered building will not experience an occurrence of structural failure or an occurrence of structural damage due to improper structural design because of weather conditions, such as wind, ice, and snow.
- B. Preservative Treated Materials: 50 years. Preservative treated lumber, including structural columns, are warranted by the original materials manufacturer against failures due to fungal decay and termite infestation.
- C. Roofing and Siding Finish, steel panel and Entire Roofing Assembly: Warranted by the original materials manufacturer for 20 years, non-prorated with no dollar limit.
- D. Roofing, asphalt shingles and Entire Roofing Assembly: Warranted by the original materials manufacturer for 20 years, non-prorated with no dollar limit.
- E. Individual Building Products: Manufacturer's standard warranty.
- F. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
- G. Installation Warranty: One year general installation warranty, five years against roof leaks.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Lester Building Systems.
  - 2. Morton Buildings.
  - 3. Old Town Barns.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain post frame building system components, including primary and secondary framing and metal panel assemblies, from single source from single manufacturer.

**2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

- A. Provide a complete, integrated set of mutually dependent components and assemblies that form a post frame building system capable of withstanding structural and other loads, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure or infiltration of water into building interior.
- B. Primary-Frame Type:
  - 1. Truss-Frame Clear Span: Truss-member, structural-framing system without interior columns.
- C. End-Wall Framing: Manufacturer's standard, for buildings not required to be expandable, consisting of primary frame, capable of supporting one-half of a bay design load, and end-wall columns.
- D. Secondary-Frame Type: Manufacturer's standard purlins and girts.
- E. Eave Height: As indicated in building systems descriptions below.
- F. Bay Spacing: As indicated in building systems descriptions below.
- G. Roof Slope: As indicated in building systems descriptions below.
- H. Roof System: Glass-fiber-reinforced asphalt shingles at Horse Arena, and manufacturer's standard lap-seam, tapered-rib metal roof panels at Pole Barns and SAP Room.
- I. Exterior Wall System: Manufacturer's standard exposed-fastener, tapered-rib, metal wall panels.

**2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer to design post frame building system.
- B. Structural Performance: Post frame building systems shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to building codes.
  - 1. Design Loads: In accordance with applicable code requirements.
    - a. Ground Snow Load: 25 psf
    - b. Ground Exposure Factor: 0.90
    - c. Wind Load: Wind speed (3 sec gust): 120 mph
    - d. Wind Exposure: Maximum Considered Earthquake 0.2 Second Spectral Response Acceleration.
    - e. Maximum Considered Earthquake 1.0 Second Spectral Response Acceleration.
    - f. Collateral Loads: Additional loads imposed by contract documents other than weight of building systems specified in this section.
    - g. Combination Loads: Comply with Building Code.
  - 2. Structural Design:

- a. Perform calculations using diaphragm and/or frame analysis. Incorporate bracing as required.
  - b. Comply with AF&PA "National Design Specification for Wood Construction (NDS)."
  - c. Trusses:
    - 1) Limit deflection for live or snow loads to L/240 for trusses supporting steel ceilings and to L/180 for overhangs and trusses not supporting ceilings.
    - 2) Limit deflection for live or snow loads to L/360 for trusses supporting GWB or plaster ceilings and to L/180 for overhangs and trusses not supporting ceilings.
    - 3) Comply with appropriate NDS and Truss Plate Institute (TPI) standards.
  - d. Metal Wall and Roof Panels:
    - 1) Design in accordance with AISI "Specifications for the Design of Light-Gauge, Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members" and in accordance with sound engineering methods and practices.
  - e. Plywood or Oriented Strand Board Sheathing: Comply with APA "Plywood Design Specification."
  - f. Expansion/Contraction Provisions: Design roof attachment system to allow for expansion and contraction of metal roofing, due to seasonal temperature variations, without detrimental effect to the roof panels.
- C. Seismic Performance: Post frame building system shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
- 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.
- E. Structural Performance for Metal Roof and Wall Panels: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E1592:
- 1. Wind Loads: As indicated above.
- F. Air Infiltration for Metal Roof Panels: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. (0.3 L/s per sq. m) when tested according to ASTM E1680 or ASTM E283 at the following test-pressure difference:
- 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (75 Pa).
- G. Air Infiltration for Metal Wall Panels: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. (0.3 L/s per sq. m) when tested according to ASTM E283 at the following test-pressure difference:
- 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (75 Pa).

- H. Water Penetration for Metal Roof Panels: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E1646 or ASTM E331 at the following test-pressure difference:
  - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 2.86 lbf/sq. ft. (137 Pa).
- I. Water Penetration for Metal Wall Panels: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E331 at the following test-pressure difference:
  - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 2.86 lbf/sq. ft. (137 Pa).
- J. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies that comply with UL 580 for wind-uplift-resistance class indicated.
  - 1. Uplift Rating: UL 90.

**2.4 HORSE ARENA:**

- A. The Horse Arena Facility is a stand-alone, single-story building in the location and configuration shown on drawings. An access road to the arena, from the main parking lot, must be constructed. The building will require water and electricity. The building will be approximately 160 feet by 80 feet, with a 24 feet by 80 feet annex. The facility will require water at 3 frost-free hose bibs and include the following items:
  - 1. Arena Frame: 160 by 80 by 16 feet indoor ring, pole building, 6 by 8 columns, pre-engineered roof frame set at 24 inches o.c. with 3.75/12 pitch.
  - 2. Annex: 24 by 80 feet annex, pole building, 6 by 6 columns, pre-engineered roof frame tied into the roof of the indoor ring. Interior fit-out with viewing/tack room, six (6) 12' by 12' stalls with sliding doors, and wood stairs/guardrails to loft storage above.
  - 3. Gable and Eave Overhangs: 12 inches, 1 by 8 aluminum clad fascia, white vinyl soffit.
  - 4. Stirrup Wall: 3/4-inch pressure treated plywood, 48 inches tall with 2 by 12 clapboards.
  - 5. Roofing: Standard 3-tab, 30-year fiberglass-reinforced asphalt shingles, CDX plywood roof sheathing with polypropylene underlayment (deck armor), and 6 feet of polyethylene faced self-adhering sheet underlayment (ice and water shield) at eaves, with drip edge.
  - 6. Cupola: Basis of Design: Homer Cupolas (YH4) with 27" base and 52" height; Cupolas Direct. Owner to select finishes.
  - 7. Siding: Tapered rib, metal wall panels (Everlast II steel siding) over building wrap weather barrier (housewrap), fastened with screws. Architect to select from manufacturer's standard colors.
  - 8. Windows: (12) 7'-0" by 5'-0" sliding white vinyl windows, insulated glass with grills on east and west walls of arena.
  - 9. Entry Doors: (2) 3'-0" by 6'-8", nine lite over two panel, outswing with passage lockset.
  - 10. Sliding Barn Doors: (3) 12' by 14' and (2) 12' by 10' double sliders with glass with grills over cross buck.
  - 11. Slab: 6 (six) inch reinforced concrete slab on grade with vapor barrier at Annex.
  - 12. Footing: To be provided by others. Prepare compacted stone dust base, watered and rolled, or as requested by Owner/installer.

**2.5 POLE BARN BUILDING:**

- A. The Pole Barn Building is a stand-alone, single-story building in the general location and configuration shown on drawings. Overall, the building will be 42 feet by 90 feet, with a stepped foundation/slab on grade to meet parking lot grade at each garage bay as indicated on the site plan. A single gable roof shall be installed at approximately 14 feet above upper finish floor (approximately 16' above lower finish floor). The building will require electricity and include the following items:

1. Truss spacing: 8 feet on center.
2. Roof Pitch: 4:12
3. Lower Chord: 0:12
4. Peak Height: 22 feet - 6 1/2 inches.
5. Soffit Height: 14 feet - 9 inches.
6. Foundation: Reinforced precast concrete column with an internal threaded adjustment bracket set in ready-mix poured footing set below frost depth or a minimum of 48 inches below grade, fastened to a laminated wood column with an internal column bracket.
7. Siding: Tapered rib, metal wall panels (Fluoroflex 1000 Hi-Rib steel), minimum .019-inch thick steel, fastened with stainless steel screws. Two-coat fluoropolymer finish. Architect to select from manufacturer's standard colors.
8. Wainscot: 36 inches tall, tapered rib, metal wall panels (Fluoroflex 1000 Hi-Rib steel), minimum .019-inch thick steel, fastened with stainless steel screws. Two-coat fluoropolymer finish.
9. Protective Liner: 7/16-inch thick oriented-strand-board (OSB), approximately 32-inch tall, protective liner on all walls.
10. Roof: Tapered rib, metal roof panels (Fluoroflex 1000 Hi-Rib steel), minimum .019-inch thick steel, fastened with stainless steel screws. Two-coat fluoropolymer finish. Architect to select from manufacturer's standard colors. Continuous ridge vent (Venta-Ridge), formed dry-panel, customer's snow retainers.
11. Overhangs:
  - a. South and North Walls: 12-inch wide vented sidewall overhang with 6-inch fascia, gutters, downspouts with elbows at base.
  - b. East and West Walls: 12-inch wide non-vented endwall overhang with 6-inch fascia.
12. Walk Doors: Two (2) 3'-0" by 6'-8" plain flat leaf hollow-metal steel (fibersteel) walk doors and frames, outswing left hinge with panic hardware with pull and lock, closer. Factory-applied two-coat fluoropolymer finish.
13. Overhead Door Opening: (2) 16'-0" x 12'-0" overhead door opening (requires 16'-2" x 12'-1" panel), 1'-9" headroom. Factory-applied two-coat fluoropolymer finish.
  - a. Provide a set of 8-inch diameter jamb protectors with plastic post sleeves (yellow with red tape) at each door.
14. Skylights: Eight (8) approximately 3'-0" x 6'-5" full skylights.
15. Overhead Doors: Two (2) 16' x 12' steel overhead doors with electric operators and wiring.
16. Slab: Six (6) inch reinforced concrete slab on grade with vapor barrier on 2 levels (2' height change) with stepped foundation to meet grade of adjacent parking lot at door openings.
17. Interior Railing and Stair: Four (4) riser/ three (3) tread, cast-in-place concrete stair, minimum 36" wide overall and maximum 7" rise per equal step (height to be verified in



the field), with 34" high exterior grade metal handrail. Exterior grade painted metal guardrail, 42" high, along upper edge of grade change at slab on grade.

## 2.6 SAP ROOM BUILDING:

A. The SAP Building is a stand-alone single-story building in the general location and configuration shown on drawings. The building will be 24' by 30' by 12' high. The building will require water, electricity, and natural gas. It will include the following items:

1. Truss spacing: 7'-6" feet.
2. Roof Pitch: 4:12
3. Lower Chord: 0:12
4. Peak Height: 17'-6.5"
5. Soffit Height: 12'-9"
6. Foundation: Treated columns with galvanized support stilt system and Redi-Mix concrete footings.
7. Siding: South, east, north, west walls Fluoroflex 1000 Hi-Rib steel, minimum .019-inch thickness, fastened with stainless steel screws. Architect to select from manufacturer's standard colors.
8. Wainscot: South, east, north, west with 36-inch tall Fluoroflex 1000 Hi-Rib steel, minimum .019-inch thickness, fastened with stainless steel screws.
9. Protective Liner: South, east, north, west walls with 7/16-inch thick OSB by approximately 32-inch tall protective liner.
10. Roof: Fluoroflex 1000 Hi-Rib steel, minimum .019-inch thickness, fastened with stainless steel screws, with Venta-Ridge, 2'-6" square cupola, non-functional with 30-inch tall weathervane. Architect to select from manufacturer's standard colors.
11. Overhangs: South and north walls 12-inch wide vented sidewall overhang with 6 inch fascia, gutters, downspouts with elbows at base. East and west walls 12-inch wide non-vented endwall overhang with standard 6-inch fascia.
12. Walk Door: (1) 3'-0" by 6'-8" plain flat leaf fibersteel walk door, outswing left hinge with panic hardware with pull and lock, closer.
13. Overhead Door Opening: (1) 10'-0" by 10'-0" overhead door opening (requires 10'-2" by 10'-1" panel), 1'-9" headroom.
14. Windows: (5) 4'-4" by 2'-9" MB sliding window.
15. Energy Performer: Ceiling finish with Hi-Rib steel (.019-inch thick White CQ Polyester Solid) fastened to lower chord of truss with painted steel screws, 4 mil vapor retarder and air deflector at eaves.
16. Overhead Door: 10' by 10' steel insulated overhead door, manual lift operation.
17. Insulation: R-38 blown fiberglass attic insulation.
18. Slab: Six (6) inch reinforced concrete slab on grade with vapor barrier.

## 2.7 CONCRETE SLAB

- A. Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) and ACI 117 (ACI 117M).
- B. Steel Reinforcement:

1. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed.
  2. Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064/A1064M, flat sheet.
- C. Concrete Materials:
1. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I/II.
  2. Normal-Weight Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M, 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) nominal maximum aggregate size.
  3. Lightweight Aggregate: ASTM C330/C330M, 1-inch (25-mm) nominal maximum aggregate size.
  4. Water: ASTM C94/C94M.
- D. Vapor Retarder: Polyethylene sheet, ASTM D4397, not less than 10 mils (0.25 mm) thick; or plastic sheet, ASTM E1745, Class C.
- E. Concrete Mixtures:
1. Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M).
  2. Normal-Weight Concrete:
    - a. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi (27.6 MPa) at 28 days.
    - b. Air Content: Maintain within range permitted by ACI 301 (ACI 301M). Do not allow air content of trowel-finished floor slabs to exceed 3 percent.
- F. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C94/C94M, and furnish batch ticket information.

## 2.8 STRUCTURAL FRAMING

- A. Footings:
1. Cast in place concrete footing of 3000 psi ready-mix concrete of size and thickness specified in the shop drawings.
  2. Configurations as indicated in Building Descriptions below.
- B. Primary Framing:
1. Columns:
    - a. Treated Lumber Section:
      - 1) Lumber: No. 1 or Better Southern Yellow Pine, pressure treated with Chromated Copper Arsenate, Type III, to a retention of 0.6 pcf (9.6 kg/m<sup>3</sup>) and kiln dried after treating to 19 percent maximum moisture content.
      - 2) Fabrication: Laminate individual pieces using ring shank feed nails per manufacturer's engineered nailing pattern. Fasteners shall have ASTM A153 galvanizing.
    - b. Untreated Lumber Section:

- 1) Lumber: Lumber: No. 1 or Better Southern Yellow Pine or Douglas Fir-Larch or other equivalent NDS approved species/grade kiln dried to 19 percent maximum moisture content.
  - 2) Fabrication: Laminate individual pieces using ring shank feed nails per manufacturer's engineered nailing pattern.
  - 3) Grade and size shall be selected to support imposed loads within deflection limits.
- c. End Joint Connection of Treated and Untreated Sections: Factory fabricated finger joint.
- d. Configuration:
- 1) Sidewall and Endwall Columns: 3 ply or 4 ply combining 2x4, 2x6, 2x8, or 2x10 (50x150, 50x200, 50x250 mm) dimension lumber as required by "Structural Design" requirements specified herein.
  - 2) Corner Columns: 2 ply or 3 ply 2x4, 2x6 or 2x8 (50x150, 50x200 mm) dimension lumber as required by "Structural Design" requirements specified herein.
- e. Embedded Column Anchorage:
- 1) Anchor blocks factory adhered to column base.
  - 2) Concrete collar pinned to column base with steel reinforcing rods.
- f. Column on Concrete Foundation:
- 1) Provide screw in concrete anchors.
  - 2) Provide cast-in-place anchors per shop drawings.
2. Trusses: Comply with "Structural Design" and "Quality Assurance" requirements as specified herein.
- a. Comply with TPI "Design Specification for Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses" and "Quality Standard for Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses."
  - b. Manufacturer shall have a third party inspection program to verify compliance with requirements of TPI.
  - c. Stamp trusses with inspection agency identification.
- C. Secondary Framing:
1. Purlins and Girts:
    - a. Lumber: No. 2 or Better dimension lumber kiln dried to 19 percent maximum moisture content.
    - b. Configuration: 2x4 or 2x6 or 2x8 (50x100, 50x150, 50x200 mm) as required by "Structural Design" requirements specified herein.
      - 1) Girts: Size, grade and spacing to meet wind and deflection criterion.
        - a) Face mounted to exterior side of column.

- b) Precision cut to fit between columns. Flush to exterior and interior faces.
    - 2) Purlins: Precision cut to fit between trusses flush with top of top chord. Provide 20 gauge galvanized purlin saddle hangers.
    - 3) Purlins: Factory drilled and dadoed to accept 3/16 inch diameter x 6 inch screw fastener and ensure building modularity.
  - c. Spacing: As required by "Structural Design" requirements specified herein.
2. Splashplank:
- a. Lumber: No. 2 or Better Southern Yellow Pine, preservative treated, to a retention of 14 pcf (2.2 kg/m<sup>3</sup>) of micronized copper azole.
  - b. Configuration: 2x6 or 2x8 (50x 150 or 50x200 mm) dimension lumber. Milled S4S for single row and milled T&G for multiple rows.
3. Sill Plate:
- a. Lumber: No. 2 or Better Southern Yellow Pine, preservative treated, to a retention of 0.17 pcf (B2O<sub>3</sub>) borate (0.25 pcf disodium octaborate tetrahydrate DOT) and kiln dried after treating to 19 percent maximum moisture content.
  - b. Configuration: 2x4 or 2x6 or 2x8 or 2x10 (50x100 or 50x150 or 50x200 or 50x250 mm) dimension lumber as required by "Structural Design" requirements specified herein.
4. Bracing, Wall and Lateral Truss Type (where required by "Structural Design"):
- a. Lumber: No. 2 or Better dimension lumber.
  - b. Configuration:
    - 1) 2x4 or 2x6 (50x100, 50x150 mm) as required by "Structural Design" requirements specified herein.

## 2.9 GLASS-FIBER-REINFORCED ASPHALT SHINGLES

- A. Three-Tab-Strip Asphalt Shingles: ASTM D3462/D3462M, glass-fiber reinforced, mineral-granule surfaced, and self-sealing; with tabs regularly spaced.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
    - a. Atlas EPS; a Division of Atlas Roofing Corporation; GlassMaster.
    - b. CertainTeed Corporation; XT 30 IR.
    - c. GAF; Marquis WeatherMax.
  - 2. Strip Size: Manufacturer's standard.
  - 3. Algae Resistance: Granules resist algae discoloration.
  - 4. Impact Resistance: UL 2218, Class 4.
  - 5. Color and Blends: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

- B. Hip and Ridge Shingles: Manufacturer's standard units to match asphalt shingles.
- C. Synthetic Underlayment: UV-resistant polypropylene, polyolefin, or polyethylene polymer fabric with surface coatings or treatments to improve traction underfoot and abrasion resistance; evaluated and documented to be suitable for use as a roof underlayment under applicable codes by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
    - a. Atlas EPS; a Division of Atlas Roofing Corporation; Summit 60 Synthetic.
    - b. CertainTeed Corporation; Diamond Deck Synthetic Underlayment.
    - c. GAF; Deck-Armor.
- D. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment, High Temperature: Minimum of 40-mil- (1.0-mm-) thick; with slip-resisting, polymer-film-reinforced or glass-reinforced top surface laminated to layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive; with release backing; cold applied; and evaluated and documented to be suitable for use for intended purpose under applicable codes by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
    - a. Atlas EPS; a Division of Atlas Roofing Corporation; WeatherMaster Ice & Water.
    - b. GCP Applied Technologies Inc.; Grace Ice & Water Shield.
    - c. Henry Company; Blueskin RF200 Ice & Water Barrier.
  - 2. Thermal Stability: Stable after testing at 240 deg F (116 deg C) according to ASTM D1970/D1970M.
  - 3. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Passes after testing at minus 20 deg F (29 deg C) according to ASTM D1970/D1970M.
- E. Ridge Vent: Manufacturer's standard, rigid section high-density polypropylene or other UV-stabilized plastic ridge vent for use under ridge shingles.
- F. Deck Materials: APA rated sheathing, thickness and span rating as required by "Structural Design" requirements specified herein.
- G. Metal Flashing and Trim: Stainless steel.
  - 1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of the item.
  - 2. Drip Edges: Fabricate in lengths not exceeding 10 feet (3 m) with 2-inch (50-mm) roof-deck flange and 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) fascia flange with 3/8-inch (9.5-mm) drip at lower edge.

**2.10 METAL ROOF PANELS**

- A. Exposed Fastener, Tapered-Rib, Metal Roof Panels: Formed with raised, trapezoidal major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs symmetrically spaced between major ribs; designed to be installed by lapping side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching panels to supports using exposed fasteners in side laps.
1. Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 0.018-inch (0.46-mm) nominal uncoated steel thickness. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A755/A755M.
    - a. Exterior Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
    - b. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
  2. Major-Rib Spacing: 12 inches (305 mm) o.c.
  3. Panel Coverage: 36 inches (914 mm).
  4. Panel Height: 1.125 inches (29 mm).
- B. Finishes:
1. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
    - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
  2. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil (0.013 mm).
- C. Fasteners: Self-tapping stainless steel screws designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide EPDM or PVC sealing washers for exposed fasteners.

**2.11 METAL WALL PANELS**

- A. Exposed-Fastener, Tapered-Rib, Metal Wall Panels: Formed with raised, trapezoidal major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs symmetrically spaced between major ribs; designed to be installed by lapping side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching panels to supports using exposed fasteners in side laps.
1. Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 0.018-inch (0.46-mm) nominal uncoated steel thickness. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A755/A755M.
    - a. Exterior Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
    - b. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
  2. Major-Rib Spacing: 12 inches (305 mm) o.c.

3. Panel Coverage: 36 inches (914 mm).
4. Panel Height: 1.125 inches (29 mm).

B. Finishes:

1. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
  - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
2. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil (0.013 mm).

- C. Fasteners: Self-tapping stainless steel screws designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide EPDM or PVC sealing washers for exposed fasteners.

**2.12 METAL WAINSCOT PANELS**

- A. Tapered-Rib, Metal Wainscot Panels: Formed with raised, trapezoidal major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs symmetrically spaced between major ribs; designed to be installed by lapping side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching panels to supports using exposed fasteners in side laps.

1. Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 0.018-inch (0.46-mm) nominal uncoated steel thickness. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A755/A755M.
  - a. Exterior Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
  - b. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
2. Major-Rib Spacing: 12 inches (305 mm) o.c.
3. Panel Coverage: 36 inches (914 mm).
4. Panel Height: 1.125 inches (29 mm).

B. Finishes:

1. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
  - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
2. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil (0.013 mm).

- C. Fasteners: Self-tapping stainless steel screws designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide EPDM or PVC sealing washers for exposed fasteners.

**2.13 METAL SOFFIT PANELS**

- A. General: Provide factory-formed metal soffit panels designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching through panel to supports using concealed fasteners in side laps. Include accessories required for weathertight installation.
- B. Metal Soffit Panels: Match profile and material of metal roof and wall panels.
  - 1. Finish: As directed by Architect.
- C. Fasteners: Self-tapping stainless steel screws designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide EPDM or PVC sealing washers for exposed fasteners.

**2.14 METAL CEILING PANELS**

- A. General: Provide factory-formed metal ceiling panels designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching through panel to supports using concealed fasteners in side laps.
- B. Metal Ceiling Panels: Match profile and material of metal roof and wall panels.
  - 1. Finish: Siliconized polyester
  - 2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range
- C. Fasteners: Self-tapping stainless steel screws designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating.

**2.15 PROTECTIVE LINER PANELS**

- A. Oriented-Strand-Board Sheathing: DOC PS 2, Exposure 1 sheathing.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Georgia-Pacific Wood Products LLC.
    - b. Louisiana-Pacific Corporation.
    - c. Weyerhaeuser Company.
  - 2. Span Rating: Not less than 24/0.
  - 3. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 7/16 inch (11.1 mm).



**2.16 THERMAL INSULATION**

- A. SAP Room Attic: Glass-Fiber Loose-Fill Insulation. ASTM C764, Type I for pneumatic application; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 5, per ASTM E84.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
    - a. CertainTeed Corporation; InsulSafe XC.
    - b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company; Climate Pro.
    - c. Knauf Insulation; EcoFill Wx Glass Mineral Wool Blowing Insulation.
  
- B. SAP Room Walls: Glass-Fiber Blanket, Polypropylene-Scrim-Kraft Faced: ASTM C665, Type II (nonreflective faced), Class A (faced surface with a flame-spread index of 25 or less); Category 1 (membrane is a vapor barrier).
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
    - a. CertainTeed Corporation.
    - b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
    - c. Knauf Insulation.
    - d. Owens Corning.

**2.17 PERSONNEL DOORS AND FRAMES**

- A. Swinging Personnel Doors and Frames: Post frame building system manufacturer's standard doors and frames; prepared and reinforced at strike and at hinges to receive factory- and field-applied hardware according to BHMA A156 Series.
  - 1. Steel Doors: 1-3/4 inches (44.5 mm) thick; fabricated from metallic-coated steel face sheets, 0.036-inch (0.91-mm) nominal uncoated steel thickness, of seamless, hollow-metal construction; with 0.060-inch (1.52-mm) nominal uncoated steel thickness, inverted metallic-coated steel channels welded to face sheets at top and bottom of door.
    - a. Design: Nine Lite over two panel and Flush panel, as indicated in Buildings Descriptions above.
    - b. Core: Polyurethane foam with U-factor rating of at least 0.07 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F (0.40 W/sq. m x K).
    - c. Glazing Frames: Steel frames to receive field-installed glass.
  
  - 2. Steel Frames: Fabricate 2-inch- (51-mm-) wide face frames from zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 0.060-inch (1.52-mm) nominal uncoated steel thickness.
    - a. Type: Knocked down for field assembly.

3. Fabricate concealed stiffeners, reinforcement, edge channels, and moldings from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.
4. Hardware:
  - a. Provide hardware for each door leaf, as follows:
    - 1) Hinges: BHMA A156.1. Three antifriction-bearing, standard-weight, full-mortise, stainless-steel or bronze, template-type hinges; 4-1/2 by 4-1/2 inches (114 by 114 mm), with nonremovable pin.
    - 2) Lockset: BHMA A156.2. Key-in-lever cylindrical type.
    - 3) Exit Device: BHMA A156.3. Touch- or push-bar type.
    - 4) Threshold: BHMA A156.21. Extruded aluminum.
    - 5) Silencers: Pneumatic rubber; three silencers on strike jambs of single door frames and two silencers on heads of double door frames.
    - 6) Closer: BHMA A156.4. Surface-applied, standard-duty hydraulic type.
    - 7) Weather Stripping: Vinyl applied to head and jambs, with vinyl sweep at sill.
5. Anchors and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard units, galvanized according to ASTM A123/A123M.
6. Fabrication: Fabricate doors and frames to be rigid; neat in appearance; and free from defects, warp, or buckle. Provide continuous welds on exposed joints; grind, dress, and make welds smooth, flush, and invisible.

B. Materials:

1. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B, suitable for exposed applications.
2. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1011/A1011M, CS, Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
3. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, CS, Type B; with G60 (Z180) zinc (galvanized) or A60 (ZF180) zinc-iron-alloy (galvannealed) coating designation.

C. Finishes for Personnel Doors and Frames:

1. Factory-Applied Paint Finish: Manufacturer's standard, complying with SDI A250.3 for performance and acceptance criteria.
  - a. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

**2.18 HORIZONTAL SLIDING DOORS**

- A. Horizontal-Sliding Doors: Manufacturer's standard horizontal-sliding door assembly including structural frame, solid bottom door panels, glazed upper door panels, brackets, guides, tracks, hardware, and installation accessories.
  1. Door Frames: Channels and zeeks; metallic-coated steel sheet or structural-steel shapes, 0.060-inch (1.52-mm) nominal uncoated steel thickness.
  2. Door Panels: Same material and finish as metal wall panels; cross buck design on bottom panels, glass lite with mullions on upper panels.

3. Hardware: Manufacturer's standard metallic-coated steel track, bottom guides, lock angles for side closure, and brackets. Support each door leaf by two four-wheel trolleys. Provide metallic-coated steel handle for each leaf, and slide bolt or padlock hasp. Flash top of track with metallic-coated steel sheet hood.

**2.19 SECTIONAL OVERHEAD DOORS**

- A. Sectional Overhead Doors: Manufacturer's standard sectional door assembly, manually- and electrically-operated, including structural frame, door panels, brackets, guides, tracks, hardware, and installation accessories.
  1. Flush steel, insulated, standard lift operating style with track and hardware; complying with DASMA 102, Commercial application.
  2. Door Panels: Same material and finish as metal wall panels.
  3. Tracks: Manufacturer's standard, galvanized-steel track system, sized for door size and weight, designed for lift type indicated and clearances indicated in Building Descriptions. Provide complete system including brackets, bracing, and reinforcement to ensure rigid support of ball-bearing roller guides for required door type, size, weight, and loading.
  4. Counterbalance Type: Torsion spring.
  5. Manual Door Operator: Push-up operation.
  6. Electric Door Operator: Manufacturer's standard for door requirements.
    - a. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
    - b. Safety: Listed according to UL 325 by a qualified testing agency for commercial or industrial use; moving parts of operator enclosed or guarded if exposed and mounted at 8 feet (2.4 m) or lower.
    - c. Control Station: Locate as directed by Architect.
  7. Locking Devices: Equip doors with locking device assemblies.

**2.20 WINDOWS**

- A. Vinyl Windows: Post frame building system manufacturer's standard, with self-flashing mounting fins, and as follows:
  1. Type, Performance Class, and Performance Grade: Comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 and as follows:
    - a. Horizontal-Sliding Units: HS-LC25.
    - b. Fixed Units: FW-LC25.
  2. Frames and Sashes: Impact-resistant, UV-stabilized PVC complying with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.
    - a. Finish: Integral color, white.
  3. Glass: Clear annealed glass, ASTM C1036, Type 1, Class 1, q3.

- a. Kind: Fully tempered.
- 4. Insulating-Glass Units: ASTM E2190.
  - a. Glass: ASTM C1036, Type 1, Class 1, q3.
    - 1) Tint: Clear.
    - 2) Kind: Fully tempered.
  - b. Lites: Two.
  - c. Filling: Fill space between glass lites with air.
- B. Hardware, General: Provide manufacturer's standard hardware fabricated from aluminum, stainless steel, carbon steel complying with AAMA 907, or other corrosion-resistant material compatible with adjacent materials; designed to smoothly operate, tightly close, and securely lock windows, and sized to accommodate sash weight and dimensions.
  - 1. Exposed Hardware Color and Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- C. Fasteners: Noncorrosive and compatible with window members, trim, hardware, anchors, and other components.
  - 1. Exposed Fasteners: Do not use exposed fasteners to greatest extent possible. For application of hardware, use fasteners that match finish hardware being fastened.
- D. Dividers (False Muntins): Provide divider grilles in designs indicated for each sash lite.

**2.21 SKYLIGHTS**

- A. Minimum Performance Grade: AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 PG30.
- B. General: Provide factory-assembled skylights that include glazing, extruded-aluminum glazing retainers, gaskets, and inner frames and that are capable of withstanding performance requirements indicated.
- C. Insulating Glass: Clear, sealed units in manufacturer's standard overall thickness.
  - 1. Exterior Lite: 6-mm clear heat-strengthened glass.
  - 2. Interior Lite: Laminated glass; two plies of 3-mm clear heat-strengthened glass with 0.030-inch (0.762-mm) clear polyvinyl butyral interlayer.
  - 3. Interspace Content: Air.
- D. Fasteners: Same metal as metal being fastened, nonmagnetic stainless steel, or other noncorrosive metal as recommended by manufacturer. Finish exposed fasteners to match material being fastened.

## 2.22 ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide accessories as standard with post frame building system manufacturer and as specified. Fabricate and finish accessories at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
- B. Roof Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete metal roof panel assembly including copings, fasciae, corner units, ridge closures, clips, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal roof panels unless otherwise indicated.
1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and ridges, fabricated of same material as metal roof panels.
  2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
  3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- (25-mm-) thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal roof panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
- C. Wall Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete metal wall panel assembly including copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal wall panels unless otherwise indicated.
1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and rakes, fabricated of same material as metal wall panels.
  2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
  3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- (25-mm-) thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal wall panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
- D. Flashing and Trim: Zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 0.018-inch (0.46-mm) nominal uncoated steel thickness, prepainted with coil coating; finished to match adjacent metal panels.
1. Provide flashing and trim as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, eaves, rakes, corners, bases, framed openings, ridges, fasciae, and fillers.
  2. Opening Trim: Zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 0.018-inch (0.46-mm) nominal uncoated steel thickness, prepainted with coil coating. Trim head and jamb of door openings, and head, jamb, and sill of other openings.

- E. Gutters: Zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 0.018-inch (0.46-mm) nominal uncoated steel thickness, prepainted with coil coating; finished to match roof fascia and rake trim. Match profile of gable trim, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other special pieces as required. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- (2438-mm-) long sections, sized according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."
1. Gutter Supports: Fabricated from same material and finish as gutters.
  2. Strainers: Bronze, copper, or aluminum wire ball type at outlets.
- F. Downspouts: Zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 0.018-inch (0.46-mm) nominal uncoated steel thickness, prepainted with coil coating; finished to match metal wall panels. Fabricate in minimum 10-foot- (3-m-) long sections, complete with formed elbows and offsets.
1. Mounting Straps: Fabricated from same material and finish as gutters.
- G. Pipe Flashing: Premolded, EPDM pipe collar with flexible aluminum ring bonded to base.
- H. Materials:
1. Fasteners: Self-tapping screws, bolts, nuts, self-locking rivets and bolts, end-welded studs, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads. Provide fasteners with heads matching color of materials being fastened by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating.
    - a. Fasteners for Metal Roof Panels: Self-drilling, Type 410 stainless steel or self-tapping, Type 304 stainless-steel hex washer head, with EPDM washer under heads of fasteners bearing on weather side of metal panels.
    - b. Fasteners for Metal Wall Panels: Self-drilling, Type 410 stainless steel or self-tapping, Type 304 stainless-steel hex washer head, with EPDM sealing washers bearing on weather side of metal panels.
    - c. Fasteners for Flashing and Trim: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws with hex washer head.
    - d. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets.
  2. Corrosion-Resistant Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, compounded for 15-mil (0.4-mm) dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.
  3. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.
  4. Metal Panel Sealants:
    - a. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene-compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape of manufacturer's standard size.
    - b. Joint Sealant: ASTM C920; one part elastomeric polyurethane or polysulfide; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended by post frame building system manufacturer.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with erection only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean and prepare surfaces to be painted according to manufacturer's written instructions for each particular substrate condition.
- B. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural framing secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural framing, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated.

### **3.3 ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL FRAMING**

- A. Erect post frame building system according to manufacturer's written instructions and drawings.
- B. Do not field cut, drill, or alter structural members without written approval from post frame building system manufacturer's professional engineer.
- C. Set structural framing accurately in locations and to elevations indicated in approved Shop Drawings. Maintain structural stability of frame during erection.
- D. Align and adjust structural framing before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact with framing. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
  - 1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
- E. Framing for Openings: Provide shapes of proper design and size to reinforce openings and to carry loads and vibrations imposed. Securely attach to structural framing.

### **3.4 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
- B. Examination: Examine primary and secondary framing to verify that structural-panel support members and anchorages have been installed within alignment tolerances required by manufacturer.

1. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels, to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seams before metal panel installation.
- C. General: Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
1. Field cut metal panels as required for doors, windows, and other openings. Cut openings as small as possible, neatly to size required, and without damage to adjacent metal panel finishes.
    - a. Field cutting of metal panels by torch is not permitted unless approved in writing by manufacturer.
  2. Install metal panels perpendicular to structural supports unless otherwise indicated.
  3. Flash and seal metal panels with weather closures at perimeter of openings and similar elements. Fasten with self-tapping screws.
  4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
  5. Locate metal panel splices over structural supports with end laps in alignment.
  6. Lap metal flashing over metal panels to allow moisture to run over and off the material.
- D. Lap-Seam Metal Panels: Install screw fasteners using power tools with controlled torque adjusted to compress EPDM washers tightly without damage to washers, screw threads, or metal panels. Install screws in predrilled holes.
1. Arrange and nest side-lap joints so prevailing winds blow over, not into, lapped joints. Lap ribbed or fluted sheets one full rib corrugation. Apply metal panels and associated items for neat and weathertight enclosure. Avoid "panel creep" or application not true to line.
- E. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with corrosion-resistant coating, by applying rubberized-asphalt underlayment to each contact surface, or by other permanent separation as recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.
- F. Joint Sealers: Install gaskets, joint fillers, and sealants where indicated and where required for weatherproof performance of metal panel assemblies. Provide types of gaskets, fillers, and sealants indicated; or, if not indicated, provide types recommended by metal panel manufacturer.
1. Seal metal panel end laps with double beads of tape or sealant the full width of panel. Seal side joints where recommended by metal panel manufacturer.

### 3.5 METAL ROOF PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Provide metal roof panels of full length from eave to ridge unless otherwise indicated or restricted by shipping limitations.
1. Install ridge caps as metal roof panel work proceeds.
  2. Flash and seal metal roof panels with weather closures at eaves and rakes. Fasten with self-tapping screws.



- B. Lap-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with exposed fasteners at each lapped joint, at location and spacing recommended by manufacturer.
  - 1. Provide metal-backed sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal roof panels.
  - 2. Provide sealant tape at lapped joints of metal roof panels and between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.
  - 3. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant tape to weather-side surface of fastenings on end laps and on side laps of nesting-type metal panels, on side laps of ribbed or fluted metal panels, and elsewhere as needed to make metal panels weatherproof to driving rains.
  - 4. At metal panel splices, nest panels with minimum 6-inch (152-mm) end lap, sealed with butyl-rubber sealant and fastened together by interlocking clamping plates.
- C. Metal Fascia Panels: Align bottom of metal panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-drilling or self-tapping screws. Flash and seal metal panels with weather closures where fasciae meet soffits, along lower panel edges, and at perimeter of all openings.
- D. Metal Roof Panel Installation Tolerances: Shim and align metal roof panels within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m) on slope and location lines and within 1/8-inch (3-mm) offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

### 3.6 METAL WALL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install metal wall panels in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated on Shop Drawings. Install panels perpendicular to girts, extending full height of building, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal wall panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
  - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, begin metal panel installation at corners with center of rib lined up with line of framing.
  - 2. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal wall panels.
  - 3. When two rows of metal panels are required, lap panels 4 inches (102 mm) minimum.
  - 4. When building height requires two rows of metal panels at gable ends, align lap of gable panels over metal wall panels at eave height.
  - 5. Rigidly fasten base end of metal wall panels and allow eave end free movement for thermal expansion and contraction. Predrill panels.
  - 6. Flash and seal metal wall panels with weather closures at eaves and rakes, and at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws.
  - 7. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
  - 8. Install flashing and trim as metal wall panel work proceeds.
  - 9. Apply elastomeric sealant continuously between metal base channel (sill angle) and concrete, and elsewhere as indicated on Shop Drawings; if not indicated, as necessary for waterproofing.
  - 10. Align bottom of metal wall panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-drilling or self-tapping screws.
  - 11. Provide weatherproof escutcheons for pipe and conduit penetrating exterior walls.
- B. Metal Wall Panels: Install metal wall panels on exterior side of girts. Attach metal wall panels to supports with fasteners as recommended by manufacturer.

- C. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align metal wall panels within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), noncumulative; level, plumb, and on location lines; and within 1/8-inch (3-mm) offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

### **3.7 SKYLIGHTS INSTALLATION**

- A. Skylights: Attach skylights to structural framing with fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions. Install skylights perpendicular to supports unless otherwise indicated. Anchor skylights securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.

### **3.8 METAL SOFFIT PANEL INSTALLATION**

- A. Provide metal soffit panels the full width of soffits. Install panels perpendicular to support framing.
- B. Flash and seal metal soffit panels with weather closures where panels meet walls and at perimeter of all openings.

### **3.9 THERMAL INSULATION INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Install insulation concurrently with metal panel installation, in thickness indicated to cover entire surface, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Set vapor-retarder-faced units with vapor retarder toward warm side of construction unless otherwise indicated. Do not obstruct ventilation spaces except for firestopping.
  - 2. Tape joints and ruptures in vapor retarder, and seal each continuous area of insulation to the surrounding construction to ensure airtight installation.
  - 3. Install factory-laminated, vapor-retarder-faced blankets straight and true in one-piece lengths, with both sets of facing tabs sealed, to provide a complete vapor retarder.
- B. Blown-in Attic Insulation: Comply with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Blanket Wall Insulation: Extend insulation and vapor retarder over and perpendicular to top flange of secondary framing. Hold in place by metal wall panels fastened to secondary framing.

### **3.10 DOOR AND FRAME INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Install doors and frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place according to manufacturers' written instructions. Coordinate installation with wall flashings and other components. Seal perimeter of each door frame with elastomeric sealant used for metal wall panels.
- B. Personnel Doors and Frames: Install doors and frames according to NAAMM-HMMA 840. Fit non-fire-rated doors accurately in their respective frames, with the following clearances:
  - 1. Between Doors and Frames at Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch (3 mm).
  - 2. At Door Sills with Threshold: 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).

- C. Sliding Doors: Bolt support angles to opening head members through factory-punched holes. Bolt door tracks to support angles at maximum 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. Set doors and operating equipment with necessary hardware, jamb and head mold stops, continuous hood flashing, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports.
- D. Door Hardware:
  - 1. Install surface-mounted items after finishes have been completed at heights indicated in DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
  - 2. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
  - 3. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.
  - 4. Set thresholds for exterior doors in full bed of sealant.

### 3.11 WINDOW INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install windows plumb, rigid, properly aligned, without warp or rack of frames or sash, and securely fasten in place according to manufacturer's written instructions. Coordinate installation with wall flashings and other components. Seal perimeter of each window frame with elastomeric sealant used for metal wall panels.
  - 1. Separate dissimilar materials from sources of corrosion or electrolytic action at points of contact with other materials by complying with requirements specified in AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.
- B. Set sill members in bed of sealant or with gaskets, for weathertight construction.
- C. Install windows and components to drain condensation, water penetrating joints, and moisture migrating within windows to the exterior.

### 3.12 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
  - 1. Install components required for a complete metal roof panel assembly, including trim, copings, ridge closures, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.
  - 2. Install components for a complete metal wall panel assembly, including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.
  - 3. Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with corrosion-resistant coating, by applying rubberized-asphalt underlayment to each contact surface, or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners

where possible, and set units true to line and level. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.

1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in waterproof and weather-resistant performance.
  2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet (3 m) with no joints allowed within 24 inches (600 mm) of corner or intersection. Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weather resistant and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).
- C. Gutters: Join sections with riveted-and-soldered or lapped-and-sealed joints. Attach gutters to eave with gutter hangers spaced as required for gutter size, but not more than 36 inches (914 mm) o.c. using manufacturer's standard fasteners. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant. Provide for thermal expansion.
- D. Downspouts: Join sections with 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) telescoping joints. Provide fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely 1 inch (25 mm) away from walls; locate fasteners at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches (1524 mm) o.c. in between.
1. Provide elbows at base of downspouts to direct water away from building.
- E. Pipe Flashing: Form flashing around pipe penetration and metal roof panels. Fasten and seal to panel as recommended by manufacturer.

### 3.13 ADJUSTING

- A. Doors: After completing installation, test and adjust doors to operate easily, free of warp, twist, or distortion.
- B. Door Hardware: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation and function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended.
- C. Windows: Adjust operating sashes and ventilators, screens, hardware, and accessories for a tight fit at contact points and at weather stripping to ensure smooth operation and weathertight closure. Lubricate hardware and moving parts.

### 3.14 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Repair damaged galvanized coatings on galvanized items with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A780/A780M and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Remove and replace glass that has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.

- C. Metal Panels: Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
  - 1. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.
- D. Windows: Clean metal surfaces immediately after installing windows. Avoid damaging protective coatings and finishes. Remove excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances. Clean factory-glazed glass immediately after installing windows.

**END OF SECTION 13 3419**

**SECTION 31 1100 – CLEARING AND GRUBBING****PART 1 GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes
  - 1. Cutting of trees and other vegetation.
  - 2. Clearing of miscellaneous vegetation.
  - 3. Removal of roots and related growth.
  - 4. Disposal of all waste materials.
- B. Contractor shall coordinate work between all Subcontractors, sections, and trades required for the proper completion of the work.
- C. Contractor is responsible for all health and safety.

**1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. Reference herein to any technical society, organization, group or regulation are made in accordance with the following abbreviations and, unless otherwise noted or specified, all work under this Section shall conform to the latest edition as applicable.
- B. State of Connecticut Department of Transportation (ConnDOT)
  - 1. Standard Specifications for Roads, Bridges and Incidental Construction, Form 817, latest revision.
- C. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR)
  - 1. 29 CFR 1926, Safety and Health Regulations for Construction

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Clearing: Clearing shall consist in the felling, cutting up, and satisfactory disposal of trees and other vegetation designated for removal in accordance with these specifications.
- B. Drainage Course: Layer supporting basement grade used to minimize capillary flow of pore water.
- C. Grubbing: Grubbing shall consist of the removal of roots 1 ½ inch and larger, organic matter and debris, and stumps having a diameter of three inches or larger, to a depth of at least 18 inches below the surface and or subgrade; whichever is lower, and the disposal thereof.

#### 1.4 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Contractor shall conduct all clearing and grubbing activities in conformance with applicable regulations, including those relating to barriers, warning signs, excavation safety, sheeting, shoring, and stabilization.
- B. Contractor shall provide and maintain barricades, warning signs, signs, lights, etc., required for the protection of personnel, materials and property. Temporary barricades, etc. shall conform all applicable codes and regulations, and shall be lighted at night with lanterns, flares and reflectorized paint as required for safety. Adapt barricades, signs, lights, etc. to evolving site conditions throughout the progress of the work.
- C. Provide other safety devices as required, including adaptation of such safety devices to changing site conditions, to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas. Provide warning signs and other temporary construction safety devices necessary for proper completion of the work in compliance with applicable safety regulations.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Use adequate numbers of skilled workmen who are trained, experienced, and as required licensed, in the necessary crafts and who are completely familiar with the specified requirements and methods required for proper performance of the work in this Section. Use equipment of adequate size, capacity and quantity to accomplish the work of this Section in a timely manner.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS – NOT USED

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

##### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Secure the work area and take precautions for preventing injuries to persons or damage to property in or about the work. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements and other facilities or sensitive areas from damage by clearing and grubbing operations.
- B. Establish all required erosion and sedimentation controls prior to initiating work.

##### 3.2 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

- A. Clear, grub, remove, and dispose of all vegetation and debris within the limits of construction, as designated on the plans or as required by Engineer. Contractor shall remove only those trees and shrubs absolutely necessary to allow for the construction. The work shall also include the preservation and protection of all vegetation designated to remain.
- B. A preconstruction meeting shall be held with Engineer, Owner, local authorities, property owner(s) and other appropriate personnel, if required, prior to any clearing.
- C. The area within the limits of construction or as designated shall be cleared and grubbed of all trees, stumps, roots, brush, undergrowth, hedges, heavy growth of grasses or weeds, debris and rubbish of any nature which, in the opinion of Engineer, is unsuitable for foundation material. Nonperishable items that will be a minimum of five (5) feet below the finish elevation of the earthwork or slope of the embankment may be left in place.

- D. Contractor shall provide barricades, fences, coverings, or other types of protection necessary to prevent damage to existing improvements, not indicated to be removed, and improvements on adjoining property. All improvements damaged by this work shall be restored to their original condition or to a condition acceptable to the owner or other parties or authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Protection of Trees and Vegetation: Contractor shall protect existing trees and other vegetation indicated on the Drawings to remain in place against cutting, breaking, or skinning of roots, skinning and bruising of bark, smothering of trees by stockpiling construction materials or excavated materials within drip line, excess foot or vehicular traffic, or parking of vehicles within drip line. Provide temporary fences or barricades as required to protect trees and vegetation to be left standing at no additional cost.
- F. Trees and shrubs that are to remain within the construction limits will be indicated on the Drawings or conspicuously marked on the Project Site. Unless otherwise noted, trees within the construction limits shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site.
- G. Carefully and cleanly cut roots and branches of trees indicated to remain where the roots and branches obstruct construction of utilities or other subsurface improvements. Contractor shall provide protection for roots and branches over 1 ½ inches diameter that are cut during construction operations. Temporarily cover all exposed roots with wet burlap to prevent roots from drying out. Provide earth cover as soon as possible.
- H. Damaged trees and vegetation designated to remain shall be repaired or replaced at Contractor's expense in a manner acceptable to Engineer if they are damaged by construction operations. Repair tree damage as directed by a qualified tree surgeon.
- I. Trees and vegetation designated to remain shall be repaired or replaced at Contractor's expense in a manner acceptable to Engineer if they are damaged by construction operations. Repair tree damage as directed by a qualified arborist.
- J. All brush, tree tops, stumps, and debris shall be hauled away and disposed of in accordance with all applicable laws and regulations. Contractor shall clean up debris resulting from clearing operations continuously with the progress of the work and remove promptly all salvageable material that becomes his property and is not to be reused in construction. Sale of material on the site is prohibited. Debris from the site shall be removed in such a manner as to prevent spillage. Keep pavement and area adjacent to site clean and free from mud, dirt, dust, and debris at all times.
- K. The method of stripping, clearing and grubbing the site shall be at the discretion of the Contractor. However, all stumps, roots and other debris protruding through the ground surface or in excavated areas shall be completely removed to a minimum depth of 18 inches below surface and/or subgrade whichever is lower and disposed of off the site by the Contractor, at his expense.
- L. Marginal Areas: In marginal areas, with Engineer's permission, remove trees where the following conditions exist.
  - 1. Root Cutting: When clearing up to the "clearing limits," the Contractor shall also remove any tree which is deemed marginal such that when the roots are cut and the tree could be rendered unstable by the effects of high winds and in danger of toppling into either the right-of-way or onto private property.



2. Slender Bending Trees: Where young, tall, thin trees are left unsupported by the clearing operation, and are likely to bend over into the right-of-way, Contractor, during the clearing operation, shall selectively remove those trees which are located outside and adjacent to the clearing limits and any right-of-way or easement as well. During the course of construction and during the one-year warranty period, the Contractor shall remove such young trees that overhang into the right-of-way or cleared area.
- M. Stripping of Topsoil: Remove the existing topsoil to a depth of 6 inches or to the depth encountered from all areas in which excavation will occur. The topsoil shall be stored in stockpiles, separate from the excavated material, if the topsoil is to be respread. Otherwise material shall be disposed of off-site at Contractor's expense.

### 3.3 DISPOSAL

- A. Contractor shall consolidate and clean-up debris resulting from clearing and grubbing operations continuously with the progress of the work.
- B. All brush, treetops, stumps, and debris resulting from clearing and grubbing operations shall be hauled away and disposed of in accordance with all applicable laws and regulations. Any materials salvaged by Contractor from clearing and grubbing operations shall be promptly removed from the Project Site.
- C. Contractor will be responsible for obtaining all applicable permits and paying all fees for the disposal of excess material.
- D. Sale of material on the Project Site is prohibited.
- E. Burning of material is prohibited.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 31 2310 – EARTHWORK****PART 1 GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY****A. Section includes:**

1. Preparation and grading subgrades for concrete slabs-on-grade, walks, pavements, and landscaping.
2. Gravel surface materials.
3. Excavating and backfilling for small structures.
4. Excavation and backfilling for underground utilities and associated appurtenances.
5. Excavation, backfill and compaction for the demolition/removal of subsurface utilities and improvements.
6. Earth retention systems.

**B. Section does not include:**

1. Excavation and subgrade preparation for building footings or building slabs.

**C. Contractor shall coordinate work between all Subcontractors, sections, and trades required for the proper completion of the work.****D. Contractor is responsible for all health and safety.****1.2 GENERAL**

**A. Contractor is advised that lines and grades, as shown on the Drawings, are subject to change. Although it is intended to adhere to what is shown on Drawings, Engineer reserves the right to make changes in lines and grades of utilities or other subsurface construction when such changes may be necessary or advantageous.**

**B. Contractor is advised that subsequent to the preparation of the Boundary/Topographic Survey, a large amount of fill material associated with the recently completed construction work in adjacent site areas has been placed within the project limits. Contractor shall familiarize himself with the site and perform a pre-construction survey to verify existing materials are suitable for preparation and compaction as subgrade.**

**C. In open trenching on public roadways, Contractor shall be governed by the conditions, restrictions and regulations made by the local or state authority as applicable. All such regulations shall be in addition to those set down in the Specifications.**

**1.3 EXCAVATION CLASSIFICATIONS**

**A. Excavation - Excavation shall be unclassified and no consideration will be given to the nature of the materials. Excavation shall comprise and include the satisfactory removal and disposal of all materials encountered regardless of the nature of the materials and shall be understood to include but not limited to earth, fill, boulders, foundations, pavements, curbs, piping, cobbles,**

stones, footings, bricks, concrete, previously abandoned drainage structures and utility structures abandoned and not removed by the utility and debris.

- B. Common Excavation - Excavation of all materials that can be excavated, moved, loaded, transported, and unloaded using heavy equipment or that can be excavated and dumped into place or loaded onto hauling equipment by excavation equipment (shovel, bucket, backhoe, dragline, or clam shell) or moved with dozer-type equipment, appropriate to the material type, character, and nature of the materials. The presence of isolated boulders or rock fragments larger than 1 cubic yard is not in itself sufficient cause to change the classification of the surrounding material.
- C. Rock Excavation - Rock Excavation as defined herein. The excavation and removal of isolated boulders or rock fragments larger than 1 cubic yard encountered in materials otherwise conforming to the definition of Common Excavation shall be classified as rock excavation. The presence of isolated boulders or rock fragments larger than 1 cubic yard is not in itself sufficient cause to change the classification of the surrounding material.

#### 1.4 REFERENCES

- A. Reference herein to any technical society, organization, group or regulation are made in accordance with the following abbreviations and, unless otherwise noted or specified, all work under this Section shall conform to the latest edition as applicable.
- B. State of Connecticut Department of Transportation (ConnDOT)
  - 1. Standard Specifications for Roads, Bridges, Facilities and Incidental Construction, Form 817, 2016 and any supplements.
- C. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR)
  - 1. 29 CFR 1926, Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
- D. American Concrete Institute (ACI)
  - 1. ACI 229R-99 - Controlled Low-Strength Materials (CLSM).
- E. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO)
  - 1. AASHTO Method T 90 - Determining the Plastic Limit and Plasticity Index of Soils.
  - 2. AASHTO T104 - Standard Method of Test for Soundness of Aggregate by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate.
  - 3. AASHTO Method T146 - Standard Method of Test for Wet Preparation of Disturbed Soil Samples for Test.
- F. ASTM International (ASTM).
  - 1. ASTM D422 - Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Analysis of Soils.
  - 2. ASTM D1556 - Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method.

3. ASTM D1557 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft<sup>3</sup>(2,700 kN-m/m<sup>3</sup>)).
4. ASTM D2487 - Standard Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System).
5. ASTM D2922 - Standard Test Methods for Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
6. ASTM D3017 - Standard Test Method for Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
7. ASTM D6938 - Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).

## 1.5 DEFINITIONS

- A. Backfill: Soil material or flowable concrete used to fill an excavation.
- B. Bedding Course: Layer placed over the excavated sub-grade in a trench before laying pipe.
- C. Benching: A method of limiting cave-in potential by excavating the sides of an excavation to form one or a series of horizontal levels or steps, usually with vertical or near-vertical surfaces between levels.
- D. Borrow: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.
- E. Clearing: Clearing shall consist in the felling, cutting up, and satisfactory disposal of trees and other vegetation designated for removal in accordance with these specifications.
- F. Drainage Course: Layer supporting basement grade used to minimize capillary flow of pore water.
- G. Earth Retention Systems: Any structural system, such as sheeting and bracing or cofferdams, designed to retain in-situ soils in place and prevent the collapse of the sides of an excavation in order to protect employees and adjacent structures.
- H. Excavation: Any man-made cut, cavity, trench, or depression in an earth surface, formed by earth removal.
  1. Additional Excavation: Excavation beyond required dimensions or below subgrade elevations that is requested and/or directed by Engineer. Additional Excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.
  2. Bulk Excavation: Excavations more than 10 feet in width and pits more than 30 feet in either length or width.
  3. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below the elevations specified on the plans, beyond the limits indicated on the plans, or where no dimensions are indicated, beyond depths, elevations, and dimensions reasonably necessary for construction of the work without the request and/or direction of the Engineer. Unauthorized excavation, as well as any remedial work directed by Engineer, or if applicable Geotechnical Engineer, shall be without additional compensation.

- I. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.
- J. Finished Grade: The proposed final elevations shown on the Drawings or called for in the Specifications.
- K. Geotechnical Engineer: A qualified and licensed entity designated for the project as the authority on the assessment, design, and oversight of soil and/or rock conditions and construction affected by such conditions.
- L. Geotechnical Testing Agency: An independent testing agency employed by Owner, or by Contractor is called-for, and qualified according to ASTM E 329 to conduct soil materials and rock-definition testing, as documented according to ASTM D 3740 and ASTM E 548.
- M. Grubbing: Grubbing shall consist of the removal of roots 1 ½ inch and larger, organic matter and debris, and stumps having a diameter of three inches or larger, to a depth of at least 18 inches below the surface and or subgrade; whichever is lower, and the disposal thereof.
- N. Protective System: A method of protecting employees from cave-ins, from material that could fall or roll from an excavation face or into an excavation, or from the collapse of adjacent structures. Protective systems include earth retention systems, sloping and benching systems, shield systems, and other systems that provide the necessary protection.
- O. Regular Excavation: Removal and disposal of any and all material above subgrade elevation, except solid rock and undercut excavation, located within the limits of construction.
- P. Rock: Solid ledges, bedded deposits, unstratified masses and conglomerations of material so firmly cemented as to possess the characteristics of solid rock which cannot be removed without systematic drilling or hoe ramming. All boulders containing a volume of more than one (1) cubic yard shall be considered rock.
- Q. Rock Excavation: Removal and satisfactory disposal of Rock, which, in the opinion of Engineer, cannot be excavated except by drilling, wedging, jack hammering or hoe ramming or the excavation of boulders or rock fragments containing a volume of more than one (1) cubic yard. The presence of isolated boulders or rock fragments larger than 1 cubic yard is not in itself sufficient cause to change the classification of the surrounding material.
- R. Licensed Professional Engineer: A person who is licensed as a professional engineer in the state where the work is to be performed. However, a professional engineer, registered in any state is deemed to be a "registered professional engineer" within the meaning of this standard when approving designs for "manufactured protective systems" or "tabulated data" to be used in interstate commerce.
- S. Satisfactory Materials: Earth material that meets the classification, use, and/or gradation requirements herein that does not contain limestone, shale, clay, ash, slag, friable material, organic or vegetative materials, topsoil, wood, trash, broken concrete, masonry rubble, trash, refuse, or frozen materials.
- T. Shield System: A structure that is designed to withstand the forces imposed on it by a cave-in and thereby protects employees within the structure. Shields can be permanent structures or can be designed to be portable and moved along as work progresses. Additionally, shields can be either pre-manufactured or job-built in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.652(c)(3) or (c)(4). Shields used in trenches are usually referred to as "trench boxes" or "trench shields."

- U. Sloping: A method of protecting employees from cave-ins by excavating to form sides of an excavation that are inclined away from the excavation so as to prevent cave-ins. The angle of incline required to prevent a cave-in varies with differences in such factors as the soil type, environmental conditions of exposure, and application of surcharge loads.
- V. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.
- W. Sub-grade: Surface or elevation remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below drainage fill.
- X. Surplus Material: Excavated acceptable material that cannot be utilized elsewhere on the site as backfill or embankment fill, or as otherwise directed by the Engineer.
- Y. Temporary Dewatering System: A system to lower and control water to maintain stable, undisturbed subgrades at the lowest excavation levels. Dewatering shall be provided for all pipelines, structures and for all other miscellaneous excavations.
- Z. Testing Laboratory: A qualified entity engaged to perform specific laboratory tests.
- AA. Testing Agency: A qualified entity engaged to collect samples, perform specific in-field tests, and/or inspections. The Testing Laboratory may provide the services of the Testing Agency.
- BB. Trench: A narrow excavation (in relation to its length) made below the surface of the ground. In general, the depth is greater than the width, but the width of a trench (measured at the bottom) is not greater than 15 feet.
- CC. Unacceptable Material: Soil material that contains organic silt, peat, vegetation, wood or roots, stones or rock fragments over six (6) inches in diameter or exceeding 40 percent by weight of the backfill material, porous biodegradable matter, loose or soft fill, construction debris, or refuse, or material which cannot be compacted to the specified or indicated density.

## 1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Characterization of Off-Site Borrow Sources: The following information shall be submitted to Engineer for review at least two weeks prior to use of an off-site borrow source:
  1. Location and name of the borrow source site.
  2. Owner and contact information for the borrow source site.
  3. Present and past usage of the source site and materials.
  4. Any previously existing report(s) associated with an assessment of the source site as relates to the presence of oils, hazardous materials, or other organic and non-organic constituents which may be considered contaminants.
  5. Location within the site from which the material will be obtained.
- B. Chemical Testing Data: For each type/classification of earth material proposed and each source of earth material proposed: Submit a letter signed by an authorized representative of material supplier stating that such proposed material is free of oils, hazardous materials, or other organic and non-organic constituents which may be considered contaminants.

- C. Material Testing Data: Provide results for all proposed bedding, fill, aggregates, and backfill. Submit complete laboratory reports.
  - 1. Gradation analysis.
  - 2. Soil classification and Moisture-Dry Density Curve.
  - 3. Loss on Abrasion.
  - 4. Soundness.
- D. Product Data
  - 1. Plastic warning tape.
  - 2. Separation fabric, filter fabric, geogrids, or similar geotextiles.

## 1.7 SAFETY

- A. Contractor shall conduct all excavation activities in conformance with applicable regulations, including those relating to warning signs, excavation safety, sheeting, shoring, and stabilization.
- B. Contractor shall provide and maintain barricades, signs, lights, etc., required for the protection of personnel, materials and property. Temporary barricades, etc. shall conform all applicable codes and regulations, and shall be lighted at night with lanterns, flares and reflectorized paint as required for safety. Adapt barricades, signs, lights, etc. to evolving site conditions throughout the progress of the work.
- C. Provide other safety devices as required, including adaptation of such safety devices to changing site conditions, to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas and open excavations. Provide warning signs and other temporary construction safety devices necessary for proper completion of the work in compliance with applicable safety regulations.
- D. Contractor shall properly design and furnish all labor, materials, equipment, and tools necessary to construct permanent or temporary excavation support systems, including, but not necessarily limited to, sheet piling, trench shields, trench boxes, timber trench shoring, pneumatic/hydraulic shoring, steel sheeting or sheeting using other materials, sloping, and benching.
- E. Any time an excavation is to remain open, at a minimum, provide full enclosure with safety barriers and fencing, warning signs, and additional safety control measures as appropriate for the condition.

## 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Use adequate numbers of skilled workmen who are trained and experienced in the necessary crafts and who are completely familiar with the specified requirements and methods required for proper performance of the work in this Section. Use equipment of adequate size, capacity and quantity to accomplish the work of this Section in a timely manner.
- B. Utility Mark-out
  - 1. Prior to commencing work, comply with utility mark-out requirements of the Call-Before-You-Dig System (1-800-922-4455).

2. Verify the location of all subsurface utilities marked through the Call-Before-You-Dig System.
  3. Not all subsurface facilities or structures will be identified through the Call-Before-You-Dig System. Confirm the location of other subsurface utilities and other subsurface facilities or structures prior to commencing work. Field-mark utilities as required.
- C. Codes and Standards: Perform the work of this Section in accordance with all applicable codes, standards, and the requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Engineer reserves the right to perform all in-field testing specified in this Section and reserves the right to determine the suitability of all materials to be used for fills and reject any fill not meeting the specifications.
- E. Field Density testing and subgrade observation shall be performed by the designated entity
- F. Weather Limitations:
1. Material excavated when frozen or when air temperature is less than 32 degrees Fahrenheit (32 F) shall not be used as fill or backfill until material completely thaws.
  2. Material excavated during inclement weather shall not be used as fill or backfill until after material drains and dries sufficiently for proper compaction.

## 1.9 TESTING

- A. The Owner will retain a testing entity to perform sampling and testing of the work under this Section during construction. The testing entity's presence does not constitute supervision or direction of Contractor's work. Neither the presence of the testing entity nor any observations and testing performed by him, nor any notice or failure to give notice shall excuse Contractor from conformance with these Specifications or from defects discovered in his work. Contractor shall remain responsible for all pre-construction sampling and testing.
- B. Borrow and Fill: Contractor shall provide testing as defined below.
1. Gradation analysis for each type of borrow and on-site fill materials by ASTM D422.
  2. Soil classification (ASTM D2487) and Moisture-Dry Density Curve (Proctor Test-Modified) by ASTM D1557 for all proposed fill and backfill materials at the frequency specified below:
    - a. For suitable soil materials removed during Trench Excavation, perform one test for every 1,000 cubic yards of similar soil type. Similarity of soil types will be as determined by the Engineer.
    - b. For borrow materials, perform tests from each proposed source, at a rate of one test for every 1,000 cubic yards of soil type. Similarity of soil types will be as determined by the Engineer.
  3. Loss on Abrasion: Where called-for, AASHTO Method T 96.
  4. Soundness: Where called-for, AASHTO Method T 104.



- C. **Compaction Testing:** Owner will conduct compaction testing (i.e. ASTM D2922 and ASTM D3017 or ASTM D1556) at the frequency indicated below.
1. Trench: 1 test per lift, every 1,000 square feet or 200 feet of trench.
  2. Embankment: 1 test per lift, every 1,000 square feet.
  3. Additional compaction testing may be required when there is evidence of a change in the quality of moisture control or the effectiveness of compaction.
  4. If testing indicates that compacted subgrade, backfill, or fill are below specified density, additional compaction and/or replacement of material shall be provided at no expense to Owner.
- D. **Chemical Testing:** Prior to delivery of any earth material to the Project Site, Contractor shall conduct chemical testing to demonstrate that such material is free of oils, hazardous materials, or other organic and non-organic constituents which may be considered contaminants.

#### 1.10 EXCAVATED MATERIAL

##### A. Placement

1. Excavated material shall be so placed as not to interfere with travel or movement on existing streets, driveways, sidewalks or other areas designated to remain undisturbed. Excavated material shall not be deposited on private property without the written consent of the property owner(s) and approval of Engineer.
2. No excavated material shall be stored on top of installed pipe or other construction. Contractor shall consider surcharge loads when stockpiling excavated material adjacent to trenches, and take any measure required to prevent cave-in, including but not limited to, trench support systems and/or stockpiling excavated material remote from trench.

- B. Suitable excavated material may be used for Common Fill or Backfill on other parts of the Work, if specifically approved by Engineer.
- C. Material excavated from private property shall belong to the property Owner, or his representative, and shall be disposed of by the Contractor, as required by said Owner or his representative. If the Contractor fails to promptly remove such surplus material, Engineer may have the same done and charge the cost thereof as money paid to the Contractor.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for the proper disposal of all unsuitable excavated materials. Engineer shall determine what is suitable or unsuitable material where questions arise. Generally, unsuitable material shall include, but not be limited to, pavement (bituminous and concrete), large boulders, pipe, conduit and metal.
- E. Contractor shall submit to Engineer, for approval, the location(s) to be utilized during the Contract period for waste material disposal. This approval must occur before any export of waste material from the project site. Any change in the disposal site during construction shall be submitted for approval.

#### 1.11 SHEETING, SHORING AND BRACING

- A. Provide earth retention systems as required by federal, state and local regulations. Shoring and bracing of trenches and other excavations shall be in accordance with the latest OSHA Standards

and Interpretations, and to all other applicable codes, rules and regulations of federal, state and local authorities.

#### 1.12 DRAINAGE

- A. At all times during construction, Contractor shall temporarily provide, place and maintain ample means and devices with which to remove promptly, and dispose of properly, all water entering trenches and other excavations, or water that may flow along or across the site of the Work, and keep said excavations dry until the structures, pipes, and appurtenances to be built therein have been completed to such extent that they will not be damaged. At the conclusion of the work, Contractor shall remove such temporary means and devices.
- B. All groundwater which may be found in the trenches and foundation excavations, and any water which may get into them from any cause whatsoever, shall be pumped or bailed out, so that the trench shall be dry during pipe laying and backfilling and during the placement of concrete.
- C. All water pumped or drained from the Work shall be managed in accordance with applicable discharge permits, without undue interference with other work or damage to pavements, other surfaces, or property.

#### 1.13 COORDINATION

- A. Prior to commencing earthwork operations, meet with representatives of governing authorities, Engineer, testing entity, and other pertinent entities.
  - 1. Review earthwork procedures and responsibilities including Contractor's schedule of operations, scheduling observation and testing procedures and requirements.
  - 2. Notify participants at least three (3) working days prior to convening conference. Record discussions and agreements and furnish copies to each participant.
  - 3. Contractor shall at all times so conduct his work as to insure the least possible inconvenience to the general public and the residents in the vicinity of the work. Fire hydrants on or adjacent to the work shall be kept accessible to firefighting equipment at all times. Temporary provisions shall be made by Contractor to ensure the proper functioning of all gutters, sewer inlets, drainage ditches, and irrigation ditches, which shall not be obstructed except as approved by Engineer.
- B. Benchmark/Monument Protection: Protect and maintain benchmarks, monuments or other established reference points and property corners. If disturbed or destroyed, replace at no cost to Owner.
- C. Provide five (5) days advance notice to Engineer and testing entity for any proposed earthwork operation requiring observation and/or testing.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. All materials used in the work of this Section shall be Satisfactory Material, and any material that does not meet this classification shall be considered an Unsatisfactory Material and shall not be used.
- B. Unsatisfactory Soils: Soil materials not meeting the requirements for Satisfactory Soils.

1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within two (2) percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.

2.2 COMMON FILL/ORDINARY BORROW

- A. Earth materials classified by ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, GP-GC, SW, SP, and SM that are free of clay.
- B. Common Fill material is subject to the approval of Engineer and may be either material removed from excavations or borrow from off site. It shall have physical properties such that it can be readily spread and after it has been placed and properly compacted, it will form a dense, stable fill.
- C. Common Fill shall be graded as follows:

Gradation of Common Fill

Sieve	Percent Passing by Weight
6"	100
3.5 "	50-100
3/4"	50-90
No. 4	25-55
No. 200	0-20

1. Less than twenty (20) percent of material by weight passing the No. 4 sieve shall pass the No. 200 sieve.
2. Common Fill shall not be used at locations where use of select fill is indicated.

2.3 COMMON FILL/ORDINARY BORROW

- A. Satisfactory Material that is well-graded meeting ASTM D 2487 classification group GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, and SM. No particle shall exceed 6-inches in size and no greater than 10% by weight of the material shall pass the No. 100 sieve and no greater than 5% by weight of the material shall pass the No. 200 sieve.
- B. Common Fill is subject to the approval of Engineer and may be either material removed from on-site excavations or borrow pits or imported from off-site, approved sources. It shall have physical properties such that it can be readily spread and after it has been placed and properly compacted, it will form a dense, stable fill.

2.4 GRANULAR FILL

- A. Broken or crushed stone, gravel, or a mixture thereof.
- B. Broken or crushed stone
  1. The product resulting from the artificial crushing of rocks, boulders or large cobblestones, substantially all faces of which have resulted from the crushing operation. Broken or crushed stone shall consist of sound, tough, durable stone, reasonably free from soft, thin, elongated, laminated, friable, micaceous or disintegrated pieces.
- C. Bank or crushed gravel

1. Sound, tough, durable particles of crushed or uncrushed gravel, free from soft, thin, elongated or laminated pieces and vegetable or other deleterious substances. Crushed gravel shall be the manufactured product resulting from the deliberate mechanical crushing of gravel with at least 50% of the gravel retained on the No. 4 sieve having at least one fractured face.

D. Granular Fill shall be graded as follows:

Gradation of Granular Fill (ConnDOT Grading "A")

Sieve	Percent Passing by Weight
3 1/2"	100
1 1/2"	55-100
1/4"	25-60
No. 10	15-45
No. 40	5-25
No. 100	0-10
No. 200	0-5

E. Reclaimed material shall not be considered acceptable for use as granular fill.

2.5 SCREENED GRAVEL AND CRUSHED STONE

- A. Screened gravel, well graded in size from 3/8 inch to 3/4 inch. The gravel shall consist of clean, hard, and durable particles or fragments. Crushed rock of suitable size and grading may be used instead of screened gravel.
- B. Screened Gravel shall be graded as follows:

Gradation of Screened Gravel (ConnDOT Gradation No. 6)

Sieve	Percent Passing by Weight
1"	100
3/4"	90-100
1/2"	20-55
3/8"	0-15
No. 4	0-5

2.6 PROCESSED AGGREGATE BASE

- A. Coarse aggregates and fine aggregates shall be combined and mixed by approved methods so that the resulting material shall conform to the following gradation:

Gradation of Processed Aggregate Base

Sieve	Percent Passing by Weight
2 1/2"	100
2"	95-100
3/4"	50-75

1/4"	25-45
No. 40	5-20
No. 100	2-12

- B. Coarse Aggregate: Either gravel, broken stone or a combination thereof. When tested by means of the Los Angeles Machine, using AASHTO Method T 96, the coarse aggregate shall not have a loss of more than 50%.
1. If gravel is used for the coarse aggregate, it shall consist of sound, tough, durable particles of crushed or uncrushed gravel or a mixture thereof, free from soft, thin, elongated or laminated pieces, lumps of clay, loam and vegetable or other deleterious substances.
  2. If broken stone is used for the coarse aggregate, it shall consist of sound, tough, durable fragments of rock of uniform quality throughout. It shall be free from soft disintegrated pieces, mud, dirt, organic or other injurious material.
  3. Soundness for Gravel and Broken Stone: When tested by magnesium sulfate solution for soundness using AASHTO Method T 104, the coarse aggregate shall show a loss of not more than 15% at the end of 5 cycles.
- C. Fine Aggregate: Natural sand, stone sand, screenings or any combination thereof. The fine aggregate shall be limited to material 95% of which passes a No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve having square openings and not more than 8% of which passes a No. 200 (75- $\mu$ m) sieve. The material shall be free from clay, loam and deleterious materials.
1. Plasticity: When natural sand is used, the fine aggregate shall conform to the following:
    - a. When the fraction of the dry sample passing the No. 100 mesh sieve is 4% or less by weight (mass), no plastic limit test will be made.
    - b. When the fraction of the dry sample passing the No. 100 mesh sieve is greater than 4% and not greater than 8% by weight (mass), that fraction shall not have sufficient plasticity to permit the performing of the plastic limit test using AASHTO Method T 90.
    - c. When the fraction of the dry sample passing the No. 100 mesh sieve is greater than 8% by weight (mass), the sample will be washed; and the additional material passing the No. 100 mesh sieve shall be determined by AASHTO Method T 146, except that the No. 100 mesh sieve will be substituted for the No. 40 mesh sieve where the latter is specified in AASHTO Method T 146. The combined materials that passed the No. 100 mesh sieve shall not have sufficient plasticity to permit the performing of the plastic limit test using AASHTO Method T 90.
  2. Plasticity: When screenings or any combination of screenings and natural sand or any combination of stone sand and natural sand are used, the following requirements shall apply:
    - a. When the fraction of the dry sample passing the No. 100 mesh sieve is 6% or less by weight (mass), no plastic limit test will be made.

- b. When the fraction of the dry sample passing the No. 100 mesh sieve is greater than 6% and not greater than 10% by mass, that fraction shall not have sufficient plasticity to permit the performing of the plastic limit test, using AASHTO Method T 90.
- c. When the fraction of the dry sample passing the No. 100 mesh sieve is greater than 10% by weight (mass), the sample shall be washed; and additional material passing the No. 100 mesh sieve shall be determined by AASHTO Method T 146, except that the No. 100 mesh sieve shall be substituted for the No. 40 mesh sieve where the latter is specified in AASHTO Method T 146. The combined materials that have passed the No. 100 mesh sieve shall not have sufficient plasticity to permit the performing of the plastic limit test using AASHTO Method T 90.

2.7 BEDDING

A. Slabs on grade

- 1. Granular Fill unless otherwise indicated.

B. Utilities

- 1. Unless otherwise indicated, bedding shall consist of screened gravel, maximum size 3/4 inches and minimum size 3/8 inches.
- 2. When clay, wet, soft or silty soil conditions prevail, 3/4-inch crushed stone shall be used for bedding of pipe.

2.8 SAND

- A. Sand shall consist of clean, hard, durable, uncoated particles of quartz or other rock. It shall not contain more than 3% of material finer than a #200 sieve.
- B. Organic Impurities: Fine aggregate subjected to the colorimetric test shall not produce a color darker than Gardner Color Standard No. 11, using AASHTO T 21. If the fine aggregate fails to meet this requirement, the provisions of AASHTO M 6, Section 5.2, will govern.
- C. Sand shall be uniformly graded as follows:

Gradation of Sand

Sieve	Percent Passing by Weight
3/8"	100
No. 4	95-100
No. 8	80-100
No. 16	50-85
No. 30	25-60
No. 50	10-30
No. 100	2-10

- D. The above gradation represents the extreme limits which shall determine suitability for use from all sources of supply. The gradation from any one source shall be reasonably uniform and not subject to the extreme percentages of gradation specified above. For the purpose of determining

the degree of uniformity, a fineness modulus determination will be made upon representative samples from any source. Fine aggregate from any one source having a variation in fineness modulus greater than 0.20 either way from the fineness modulus of the representative sample will be rejected.

## 2.9 GRAVEL PAVEMENT

- A. As noted on plan.

## 2.10 FLOWABLE CONCRETE FILL/BACKFILL (FLOWFILL)

- A. Cementitious material, ACI 229R, comprised of cement, aggregates, fly ash, water, and admixtures, capable of being poured or pumped, self-leveling, self-curing to specified strengths.
- B. Excavatable flowfill: Concrete strength shall be liquid enough to flow, be self-leveling and excavatable by hand methods. Unless otherwise specified, excavatable flowfill shall have a minimum 28 day compressive strength of 30 psi, and shall not exceed 100 psi.
- C. Non-excavatable flowable: Concrete strength shall be liquid enough to flow and be self-leveling and excavatable by machine equipment. Unless otherwise specified, non-excavatable flowfill shall have a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 125 psi, and shall not exceed 200 psi.

## 2.11 DETECTABLE WARNING TAPE

- A. Acid and alkali-resistant polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, minimum 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored as follows:
  1. Red: Electric power lines, electric power conduits and other electric power facilities.
  2. Blue: Water.
  3. Orange: Communication lines or cables, including but not limited to telephone, fire signals, cable television, and electronic controls.
  4. Green: Storm drainage and sanitary sewer systems, including force mains and other non-hazardous materials.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Notify "Call-Before-You-Dig" to request a utility mark-out for the Project Site prior to any earth disturbance. Provide written confirmation to Engineer that such mark-out has been completed.
- B. Verify site conditions before proceeding with demolition work. Field check the accuracy of the Drawings and inspect structures, utilities, and other site features prior to start of work and notify Engineer in writing, of any discrepancies or hazardous conditions.
- C. Take precautions for preventing injuries to persons or damage to property in or about the work. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements and other improvements from damage caused

by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout and other hazards created by earthwork operations.

- D. Protect sub-grades and foundation soils against freezing temperatures or frost. Provide protective insulating materials as necessary.
- E. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.
- F. When excavations are to be made in paved surfaces, the pavement shall be removed so as to provide a clean uniform edge with a minimum disturbance of remaining pavement. Saw cutting the pavement to provide a clean, uniform edge shall unless otherwise indicated.
- G. If pavement is removed in large pieces, it shall not be mixed with other excavated material, but shall be disposed of away from the site of the Work before the remainder of the excavation is made.

### 3.2 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

- A. Clear, grub, remove, and dispose of all vegetation and debris within the limits of construction, as designated on the plans or as required by Engineer. Contractor shall remove only those trees and shrubs absolutely necessary to allow for the construction. The work shall also include the preservation from injury or defacement of all vegetation or object designated to remain.
- B. Refer to Section 31 1100 – Clearing and Grubbing.

### 3.3 PROTECTION OF EXISTING FEATURES

#### A. General

- 1. Protect all existing improvements from damage unless those improvements are specifically designated for permanent removal, relocation, or temporary removal and replacement.
- 2. As excavation approaches underground structures, digging by machinery shall be discontinued and the excavation shall be done by means of hand tools.
- 3. Pavements: On paved surfaces to remain, do not use or operate tractors, bulldozers, or other power operated equipment, the treads or wheels of which are so shaped as to cut or otherwise damage such surfaces. All surfaces, which have been damaged by Contractor's operations, shall be restored to a condition at least equal to that in which they were found immediately prior to the beginning of operations. Suitable materials and methods shall be used for such restoration.

#### B. Utilities

- 1. Existing utilities remaining in service, including those remaining in service until after relocation, and relocated utilities shall be protected from damage. Before excavating near any existing utilities, notify the utility owner, coordinate protective work and comply with the utility owners' requirements. Coordinate with respective utility owners/operators as required.
- 2. Safeguard and protect from damage or movement any existing services, utilities, and utility structures uncovered or encountered which are to remain in service.



3. All utility services shall be supported by suitable means so that the services shall not fail when tamping and settling occurs.
  4. Where known utilities are encountered, notify Engineer and document location and type of utility before proceeding with work in such area.
  5. When uncharted or incorrectly charted piping or utilities are encountered during excavation, stop work and notify Engineer immediately. Cooperate with the utility owners in maintaining their utilities in operation prior to resuming work.
- C. Retaining Structures: Provide bracing, shoring, sheeting, sheet piling, underpinning or other retaining structures necessary to guard against any movement or settlement of existing or new construction, utility systems, paving, or other improvements. Assume responsibility for the strength and adequacy of retaining structures, and for the safety and support of construction, utilities or paving, and for any movement, settlement or damage thereto. Retain the services of a licensed engineer as required to design bracing, shoring, sheeting, sheet piling, underpinning or other retaining structures.
- D. Replacement and Relocation
1. In case of damage, Contractor shall notify the appropriate party so that proper steps may be taken to repair any and all damage done. When the Owner does not wish to make the repairs themselves, all damage shall be repaired by Contractor, or, if not promptly done by him, Engineer may have the repairs made at the expense of Contractor.
  2. If certain existing structures are encountered that in the opinion of Engineer require temporary or permanent relocation or removal, Engineer may order in writing that Contractor undertake all or part of such work or to assist the Owner in performing such work. For such occurrences, Contractor shall be compensated as applicable, as extra work.
  3. In removing existing structures, Contractor shall use care to avoid damage to the material, and Engineer shall include for payment only those new materials, which, in his judgment, are necessary to replace those unavoidably damaged.
  4. The structures to which the provisions of the preceding two paragraphs shall apply include structures which (1) are not indicated on the Drawings or otherwise provided for, (2) encroach upon or are encountered near and substantially parallel to the edge of the excavation, and (3) in the opinion of Engineer will impede progress to such an extent that satisfactory construction cannot proceed until they have been changed in location, removed (to be later restored), or replaced. (See Item 3.19, "Sub Surface Obstructions" also).

### 3.4 DEWATERING

- A. Comply with all applicable permit requirements.
- B. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrade and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.
- C. Protect sub-grades from softening, undermining, washout and damage by rain or water accumulation.
  1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.

2. Install de-watering system to keep subgrades dry and convey ground water away from excavations.

### 3.5 EXCAVATION

- A. Dust Control: During the progress of the Work, Contractor shall conduct his operations and maintain the area of his activities in order to minimize the creation and dispersion of dust. Refer to Section 01 5714- Temporary Dust Control.
- B. Excavate to the exact elevations shown on the plans, or as directed by Engineer. Where no dimensions are indicated, make excavations in such manner, and to such depths, elevations, and dimensions, that will give suitable room for construction of the work indicated on the Drawings. As applicable for utility installations, comply with trench limits shown on the Drawings.
- C. Furnish and place all sheeting, bracing, and supports, and render the bottom of the excavation firm and dry, and in all respects, acceptable for construction of the work.
- D. If Contractor excavates below the elevations specified on the plans, beyond the limits indicated on the plans, or where no dimensions are indicated, beyond depths, elevations, and dimensions reasonably necessary for construction of the work, Contractor shall bring the excavation back to the proper elevation and/or dimension by backfilling with Suitable Material that is approved by Engineer in accordance with the backfilling provisions specified herein. Engineer, or if applicable Geotechnical Engineer, shall have sole authority in determining the specific composition of such Suitable Material.
  1. Any increase in cost resulting from Unauthorized Excavation, including but not necessarily limited to backfilling, haul-off, increasing the size of footings or foundations, testing, schedule impact, or administrative impact shall be at Contractor's sole expense.
- E. If utilities are to be laid in new embankments, or other new fill areas which are more than 12 inches deep below the invert of the pipe, the fill material shall be placed and properly compacted to final grade or to a height of at least 3 feet above the top elevation of the pipe, whichever is the lesser, before laying pipe. Particular care shall be taken to ensure maximum consolidation of material under the pipe location. The pipe trench shall then be excavated as though in undisturbed material.

### 3.6 TRENCH EXCAVATION

- A. In general, trenches shall be excavated to such depth as will provide a cover depth as indicated on the Drawings from finished grade to the top of the pipe barrel. Deeper trenches shall be provided where necessary on account of the conformation of the ground and to permit the alignment of the pipe without undue deflection of joints.
- B. Trenches shall be excavated by hand or machinery to the width and depth indicated on the Drawings and specified herein. Depth shall account for thickness of the pipe and thickness of bedding. All loose materials shall be removed from the bottom of the trench so that the bottom of the trench will be in an undisturbed condition.
- C. If in the opinion of Engineer, the material at or below the depth to which excavation for structures and pipes would normally be carried is unsuitable for foundation, it shall be removed to such widths and depths as directed and replaced with suitable material.

- D. Trench widths shall be 3 feet greater than the nominal inside diameter of pipe for such diameters of 36 inches or less. For diameters greater than 36 inches, the width shall be 4 feet greater than nominal inside diameter. Trench excavation for manholes, catch basins, drop inlets, etc. shall be two (2) feet outside the neat lines of the foundations. These limits may be adjusted for field conditions at the direction of Engineer.
- E. Bedding for pipe and utility structures will be as detailed on the Drawings.

### 3.7 APPROVAL OF SUBGRADE

- A. Notify Engineer, and Geotechnical Engineer if applicable, when excavations have reached required subgrade elevation.
- B. If Engineer and, if applicable, Geotechnical Engineer determines that Unacceptable Material is present, continue excavation of such Unacceptable Material and replace with approved Satisfactory Materials as directed. The replacement of Unacceptable Material with Satisfactory Materials will be paid for as a change in the work according to applicable provisions of the contract.
- C. Protect subgrade from disturbance at all times. Reconstruct sub-grades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water or construction activities, as directed by Engineer. Excavation and replacement with structural fill of any disturbed or softened materials resulting from inadequate preparation, inadequate dewatering, or inadequate protection, shall be at Contractor's sole expense.

### 3.8 FILL AND BACKFILL

- A. Fill: Contractor shall remove loam and topsoil, loose vegetable matter, stumps, large roots, etc., from areas upon which embankments will be built or material will be placed as fill to adjust subgrade prior to final grading. The subgrade shall be prepared by forking, furrowing, or plowing such that the first layer of the new material placed thereon, will be well bonded to it.
- B. Backfill: Common Fill material may be used as backfill when indicated on the Drawings or when authorized by Engineer (or as applicable Geotechnical Engineer) if Contractor can achieve required minimum dry density after compaction. Backfilling shall be done as promptly as is consistent with non-injury to pipe or structures, but no backfilling shall be done before Engineer (or as applicable Geotechnical Engineer) gives permission.
- C. Frozen material shall not be placed in any fill or backfill, nor shall any fill or backfill be placed upon frozen material. Previously frozen material shall be removed, or shall be otherwise treated as required, before new fill or backfill is placed.
- D. After the subgrade has been prepared, fill material shall be placed thereon and built up in successive layers not exceeding twelve (12) inches before compaction until it has reached the required elevation.
  - 1. When gravel fill or other material is used for foundation of structures, it shall be spread in layers of uniform thickness not exceeding six (6) inches before compaction.
- E. Upon completion of filling and backfilling, all surplus material shall be removed and surfaces to remain which are affected in any way by the work restored to the condition in which they were before ground was broken. All surplus materials shall become the property of Contractor.

If Contractor fails to promptly remove such surplus materials, Engineer may have the same done and charge all associated costs to Contractor, including deduction from payments due.

### 3.9 BACKFILLING UTILITIES

- A. As soon as practical after utility has been placed into bedding and joints properly made, backfilling shall begin, and shall continue without delay.
- B. Placement of bedding over pipe prior to placement of backfill shall be as indicated on the Drawings. Hand-place bedding at the sides of the pipe and to the limits indicated on the Drawings over the pipe. Bedding placed over pipe shall be in 6-inch layers, leveled along the length and width of the trench and thoroughly compacted with approved tampers.
- C. Install warning tape as indicated on the Drawings unless otherwise specified by the utility owner/operator.

### 3.10 BACKFILLING AT STRUCTURES

- A. No backfill shall be deposited against concrete until the concrete has obtained sufficient strength to withstand the earth pressure placed upon it and in no case less than seven days, nor before carrying out and satisfactorily completing the tests for watertight structures specified elsewhere.
- B. Prior to placing backfill, subgrade shall be thoroughly compacted. Soft or loose material evident during compaction shall be removed and replaced with Granular Fill.
- C. Fill placed around arches, rigid frames, box culverts and piers shall be deposited on both sides of the structure to approximately the same elevation at the same time. Each layer of backfill shall be spread to a thickness not exceeding 6 inches deep after compaction and shall be thoroughly compacted by the use of power rollers or other motorized vehicular equipment, by tamping with mechanical rammers or vibrators, or by pneumatic tampers. Any equipment not principally manufactured for compaction purposes or which is not in proper working order in all respects shall not be used within the area described above.
- D. Bring backfill to sub-grade elevations. Slope backfill at exterior of building to drain water away from building.

### 3.11 COMPACTION

- A. Each layer of fill or backfill material shall be compacted by the use of compaction equipment consisting of rollers, compactors or a combination thereof. Earth-moving and other equipment not specifically manufactured for compaction purposes will not be considered as compaction equipment. At such points as cannot be reached by mobile mechanical equipment, or where such equipment is not permitted, the materials shall be thoroughly compacted by the use of suitable power-driven tampers.
- B. Previously placed or new materials shall be moistened by sprinkling, if required, to ensure proper bond and compaction. No compacting shall be done when the material is too wet, from either rain or application of water, to compact it properly. At such times the work shall be suspended until the previously placed and new materials have dried out sufficiently to permit proper compaction, or such other precautions shall be taken as may be necessary to obtain proper compaction.

- C. Special attention shall be given to compaction in places close to walls where motorized vehicular compaction equipment cannot reach. Within 3 feet of the back face of walls and within a greater distance at angle points of walls, each layer of backfill shall be compacted by mechanical rammers, vibrators or pneumatic tampers.
- D. Each layer of fill or backfill shall be compacted at optimum moisture content. No subsequent layer shall be placed until the specified compaction is obtained for the previous layer.
- E. Compaction Density: Compaction density shall be expressed as a percentage of maximum dry density at optimum moisture content according to ASTM D 1557 Method C. Density indicated is minimum required.
  - 1. Under structures, building slabs, and steps: 95 %
  - 2. At building foundations: 95 %
  - 3. Utilities, below pipe centerline: 95%
  - 4. Utilities below unpaved surface, above pipe centerline: 92%
  - 5. Utilities below paved surface, above pipe centerline: 95%
  - 6. Embankments: 92%
  - 7. Landscaped areas: 90 %.

### 3.12 SUBSURFACE OBSTRUCTIONS

- A. As a general rule, sub-surface obstructions encountered along the route of the pipeline shall be considered as follows:
  - 1. Crossing Obstruction: All pipes, conduits, wires, etc. of whatever nature whose centerline lies at an angle of 20 degrees or greater to the centerline of the pipe being installed shall be considered as crossing obstructions and shall be protected, or repaired or replaced if damaged, or relocated, all at no additional cost to the Owner.
  - 2. Interfering Obstructions: All pipes, conduits, wires, etc. of whatever nature whose centerline lies at an angle of less than 20 degrees, but more than 5 degrees to the centerline of the pipe being installed, shall be considered as interfering obstructions. Costs for supporting such obstructions in place during installation of the new pipe shall be paid for by the Owner. Costs for supporting interfering obstructions shall not be construed to include any costs for excavation. Repairing or replacing damaged interfering obstructions, or relocation shall be accomplished at no additional cost to the Owner.
  - 3. Parallel Obstructions: All pipes, conduits, wires, etc. of whatever nature whose centerline lies at an angle of 5 degrees or less, or is truly parallel and less than 0.5 feet offset from outside the normal trench limits, as specified in Subarticle 3.5 B. of this Section, of the pipe being installed, shall be considered parallel obstructions. Costs for supporting such obstructions in place during installation of the new pipe, including excavation, may be paid for by the Owner, or Owner may elect to pay for the cost of replacing such obstructions. Should Owner first elect to pay the cost of supporting the obstruction and then elect to pay the cost of replacing the obstruction, approved costs for supporting the obstruction, including excavation, incurred prior to electing replacement costs shall also be paid. After

Owner elects to pay replacement costs, only replacement costs will be paid for all additional work in the vicinity of the parallel obstruction.

4. Angle measurement between centerline of obstructing pipe, conduit, wire, etc. and centerline of the pipe being installed shall be taken from between the horizontal projection of the centerlines at ground surface. Parallel offset distance between centerline of obstructing pipe, conduit, wire, etc. and the outside of normal trench limits of the pipe being installed shall be taken from between the horizontal projection of the centerlines and outside trench limit at ground surface.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 31 2543 – GEOTEXTILES****PART 1 GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes:
  - 1. Furnishing and installation geotextile materials for the separation of earth materials.
  - 2. Furnishing and installation geotextile materials for the stabilization of earth materials.
- B. Contractor shall coordinate work between all Subcontractors, sections, and trades required for the proper completion of the work.
- C. Contractor is responsible for all health and safety.

**1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. State of Connecticut Department of Transportation (ConnDOT)
  - 1. Standard Specifications for Roads, Bridges, Facilities and Incidental Construction, Form 817.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM).
  - 1. ASTM D4355 – Standard Test Method for Deterioration of Geotextiles by Exposure to Light, Moisture and Heat in a Xenon Arc Type Apparatus.
  - 2. ASTM D4491 – Standard Test Methods for Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity.
  - 3. ASTM D4533 – Standard Test Method for Trapezoid Tearing Strength of Geotextiles.
  - 4. ASTM D4632 – Standard Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles.
  - 5. ASTM D4751 – Standard Test Method for Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile.
  - 6. ASTM D4873 – Guide for Identification, Storage, and Handling of Geotextiles.
  - 7. ASTM D6241 – Standard Test Method for Static Puncture Strength of Geotextiles and Geotextile-Related Products Using a 50-mm Probe.
  - 8. ASTM D6706 – Standard Test Method for Measuring Geosynthetic Pullout Resistance in Soil.
- C. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR)
  - 1. 29 CFR Part 1926 Subpart P – OSHA Excavation Regulations 1926.560 through 1926.562 including Appendices A through F.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Use adequate numbers of skilled workmen who are trained and experienced in the necessary crafts and who are completely familiar with the specified requirements and methods required for proper performance of the work in this Section.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit to Engineer for approval material specifications, manufacturer’s product data, manufacturer’s installation guidelines, and shop drawings for all materials furnished under this Section.
- B. Connection details for geotextile.
- C. Proposed mechanical connection devices.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Geotextile labeling, shipment, and storage shall follow ASTM D4873. Product labels shall be clearly labeled and/or marked to specifically identify each product and clearly show the manufacturer’s name, style name, and roll number.
- B. Each geotextile roll shall be wrapped with a material that will protect the geotextile from damage due to shipment, water, sunlight, and contaminants. Protect rolls from crushing or abrasion during shipping and hauling.
- C. Geotextile shall be stored on a prepared surface (not wooden pallets) and should not be stacked more than two rolls high. Storage shall be such that the geotextile is protected from puncture, dirt, grease, water, moisture, mud, mechanical abrasions, excessive heat or cold, or other damaging circumstances. Temporary storage at the Project Site shall be away from standing water such that crushing or flattening of roll goods does not occur.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEPARATION GEOTEXTILE

- A. Separation Geotextile shall be utilized to separate layers of earth materials in utility trenches, drains, layered systems and similar installations in a non-structural configuration.
  - 1. Composition: Woven geotextile made of 100% polypropylene slit film yarns.
  - 2. Physical properties:

Mechanical and Physical Properties of Separation Geotextile

Mechanical Properties	Test Method	Unit	Minimum Average Roll Value
Grab Tensile Strength, Ultimate	ASTM D4632	Pounds	120
Grab Tensile Strength, Elongation at Ultimate	ASTM D4632	Percent (%)	50
Trapezoid Tear Strength	ASTM D4533	Pounds	50
CBR Puncture Strength	ASTM D6241	Pounds	310



Apparent Opening Size (AOS)	ASTM D4751	(U.S. Sieve)	70
Permittivity	ASTM D4491	sec <sup>-1</sup>	1.7
Flow Rate	ASTM D4491	gal/min/ft <sup>2</sup>	135
UV Resistance (at 500 hours)	ASTM D4355	% strength retained	70

## 2.2 LIGHT-DUTY STABILIZATION GEOTEXTILE

A. Light-Duty Stabilization Geotextile shall be utilized under temporary sidewalks and unit pavers when called-for.

1. Composition: Woven geotextile made of 100% polypropylene slit film yarns.
2. Physical properties:

### Mechanical and Physical Properties of Light-Duty Stabilization Geotextile

Mechanical Properties	Test Method	Unit	Minimum Average Roll Value
Tensile Strength @2% Strain (MD/CD)	ASTM D4595	Pounds/foot	600/600
Tensile Strength @5% Strain (MD/CD)	ASTM D4595	Pounds/foot	1620/1620
Flow Rate	ASTM D4491	Gal/min/ ft <sup>2</sup>	70
Permittivity	ASTM D4491	sec <sup>-1</sup>	90
Apparent Opening Size (AOS)	ASTM D4751	(U.S. Sieve)	40
Interaction Coefficient	ASTM D6706	-	0.89
UV Resistance (at 500 hours)	ASTM D4355	% strength retained	90

MD – Machine Direction

CD – Transverse (Crosswise) Direction

## 2.3 STABILIZATION GEOTEXTILE

A. Stabilization Geotextile shall be utilized for stabilization of subgrades where unsuitable subsurface soil conditions are present. Stabilization geotextile shall only be utilized with the approval of Engineer.

1. Composition: Woven geotextile made of 100% polypropylene slit film yarns.
2. Physical properties:

### Mechanical and Physical Properties of Stabilization Geotextile

Mechanical Properties	Test Method	Unit	Minimum Average Roll Value
Grab Tensile Strength, Ultimate (MD/CD)	ASTM D4595	Pounds/foot	7200/5760
Tensile Strength at 2% Strain	ASTM D4595	Pounds/foot	1370/1560

Tensile Strength at 5% Strain	ASTM D4595	Pounds/foot	3600/3600
Tensile Strength at 10% Strain	ASTM D4595	Pounds/foot	6600/5760
Flow Rate	ASTM D4491	Gal/min/ ft <sup>2</sup>	15
Permittivity	ASTM D4491	sec <sup>-1</sup>	0.23
Apparent Opening Size (AOS)	ASTM D4751	(U.S. Sieve)	20
UV Resistance (at 500 hours)	ASTM D4355	% strength retained	80

MD – Machine Direction

CD – Transverse (Crosswise) Direction

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 GENERAL

- A. Install geotextile as shown on the Drawings or as called-for in the Specifications. Follow manufacture's guidelines.
- B. Ensure that geotextile is protected during installation from clogging, tears, and other damage.

#### 3.2 PIPE OR DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

- A. Provide smooth side and bottom trench surfaces so the fabric does not bridge depressions in the soil and is not damaged by rock projections.
- B. Use fabric of a width to permit a minimum trench-width overlap across the backfill at the trench top.
- C. Lay the fabric flat in the prepared trench without stretching. Lay the top of the fabric back on the sides to allow for the placement of the aggregate backfill and pipe.
- D. Overlap ends of rolls an amount equal to the trench width prior to fabric placement. Where pockets or cavities occur in the trench bottom or sides, fill them with acceptable granular material to prevent distortion or damage to the fabric.
- E. Backfill aggregate and install pipe in a manner to prevent damage to the fabric. Compact aggregate backfill and overlap the fabric across the trench top. Do not allow the fabric to be exposed for more than 2 weeks without covering with backfill.

#### 3.3 LAYER SEPARATION AND/OR STABILIZATION

- A. Place fabric on a normally prepared subgrade area attending the full width of the sub-base layer being protected.
- B. Place fabric in a loose and unstretched condition to minimize shifting, puncture, and/or tearing. Overlap fabric roll-ends and edges a minimum of 12 inches with adjacent material.
- C. Place subbase material within 2 weeks after placement of fabric to minimize exposure. Place sub-base material in a manner to minimize slippage of the fabric. If excessive slippage occurs, use steel securing pins per manufacturer's guidelines.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 31 3700 – RIP RAP**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section defines requirements for the procurement and placement of rip rap.
- B. Contractor shall coordinate work between all Subcontractors, sections, and trades required for the proper completion of the work.
- C. Rip rap shall be used to protect foundations of piers, abutments, walls, slopes of embankments and waterways from water damage.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.1 RIP RAP**

- A. Rip Rap material shall consist of sound, tough, durable and angular rock, free from decomposed stones or other defects impairing its durability. The size of a stone as hereinafter specified shall be its least dimension. Broken concrete or rounded stones are not acceptable. The type of material to be used shall be as noted on the plans, in the special provisions or as may be ordered by the Engineer.
  - 1. Standard Rip Rap: Material shall conform to the following requirements.
    - a. Not more than 15% of the rip rap shall be scattered spalls and stones less than 6 inches in size
    - b. No stone shall be larger than 30 inches in size, and at least 75% of the weight (mass) shall be stones at least 15 inches in size.
  - 2. Intermediate Rip Rap: This material shall conform to the following gradation:

Gradation of Intermediate Rip Rap

Stone Size	% of the weight (mass)
18 inches	0
10 inches to 18 inches	30-50
6 inches to 10 inches	30-50
4 inches to 6 inches	20-30
2 inches to 4 inches	10-20
Less than 2 inches	0-10

3. Modified Rip Rap: This material shall conform to the following gradation:

Gradation of Modified Rip Rap

Stone Size	% of the weight (mass)
10 inches	0
6 inches to 10 inches	20-50
4 inches to 6 inches	30-60
2 inches to 4 inches	30-40
1 inches to 2 inches	10-20
Less than 1 inches	0-10

4. Special Rip Rap: This material shall conform to the following gradation:

Gradation of Special Rip rap (ConnDOT Gradation No. 3)

Sieve	Percent Passing by Weight
2 1/2"	100
2"	90-100
1 1/2"	35-70
1"	0-15
1/2"	0-5

- B. Bedding: The bedding material for rip rap shall conform to the specifications of the material indicated on the Drawings.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 GENERAL

- A. The area to be protected by rip rap shall be accurately shaped prior to placing of any bedding material or rip rap. Where bedding material is called for, it shall be placed on the prepared area and compacted to the depth, lines and grades indicated on the Drawings.
- B. Rip rap shall be placed to its full course thickness in one operation in such a manner as to produce a reasonably well-graded mass of rock without causing displacement of the underlying material.
- C. The finished surface shall be free from pockets of small stones and clusters of larger stones. Placing this material by methods likely to cause segregation of the various sizes of stone will not be permitted.
- D. Rearranging of individual stones by mechanical or hand methods will be required to the extent necessary to obtain a reasonably well-graded distribution of the specified stone sizes.

- E. The completed course shall be of the specified thickness and to the lines and grades as shown on the plans or as ordered by Engineer.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 32 1216 – BITUMINOUS CONCRETE PAVEMENT****PART 1 GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY****A. Section includes:**

1. Bituminous concrete paving for streets, driveways, parking areas, and sidewalk.
2. Installation of bituminous concrete overlays over existing pavement, including surface preparation, truing and leveling pavement, tack coating and all other associated items and operations necessary and required to complete the installation.

**1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. Reference herein to any technical society, organization, group or regulation are made in accordance with the following abbreviations and, unless otherwise noted or specified, all work under this Section shall conform to the latest edition as applicable.
- B. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR).
  1. 29 CFR 1926, Safety and Health Regulations for Construction.
- C. State of Connecticut Department of Transportation (ConnDOT).
  1. Standard Specifications for Roads, Bridges and Incidental Construction, Form 817, and any supplements.
- D. American Association of State High and Transportation Officials (AASHTO).
  1. AASHTO M-17 - Standard Specification for Mineral Filler for Bituminous Paving Mixtures.
  2. AASHTO M 82, Cutback Asphalt (Medium-Curing Type) .
  3. AASHTO M-208 - Standard Method of Test for Unconfined Compressive Strength of Cohesive Soil-ASTM Designation D 2166.
  4. AASHTO M-320 - Standard Specification for Performance-Graded Asphalt Binder.
  5. AASHTO R-26 - Standard Recommended Practice for Certifying Suppliers of Performance-Graded Asphalt Binders.
  6. AASHTO R-29 - Standard Practice for Grading or Verifying the Performance Grade of an Asphalt Binder.
  7. AASHTO T-27 - Sieve Analysis of Fine and Course Aggregates.
  8. AASHTO T-84 - Specific Gravity and Absorption of Fine Aggregates.
  9. AASHTO T-85 - Specific Gravity and Absorption of Coarse Aggregates.

10. AASHTO T-96 - Standard Method of Test for Resistance to Degradation of small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine.
11. AASHTO T 104 Standard Method of Test for Soundness of Aggregate by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate.
12. AASHTO T-209 - Maximum Specific Gravity and Density of Bituminous Paving Mixtures.
13. AASHTO T-245 - Standard Method of Test for Resistance to Plastic Flow of Bituminous Mixtures Using Marshall Apparatus.

E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

1. ASTM D1188 - Standard Test Method for Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Coated Samples.
2. ASTM D2726 - Standard Test Method for Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Non-Absorptive Compacted Bituminous Mixtures.

1.3 SPECIFICATIONS

- A. All work performed under this Section shall conform to the Standard Specifications for Roads, Bridges and Incidental Construction, Form 817, 2016, Supplemental Section 4.06 – Bituminous Concrete (Revised 3/17/14). This Specification is hereby incorporated into this Section by reference.

1.4 TESTING

- A. Owner will retain a testing entity to perform observation and testing of the work under this Section. The testing entity's presence does not constitute supervision or direction of Contractor's work. Neither the presence of the testing entity nor any observations and testing performed by him, nor any notice or failure to give notice shall excuse Contractor from conformance with these Specifications or from defects discovered in his work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. All work performed under this Section shall conform to the Standard Specifications for Roads, Bridges and Incidental Construction, Form 817.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Contractor shall install all pavements as specified in the location and to the grades as shown on the Drawings and/or approved by Engineer. Materials, methods of construction, and type and thickness of pavement courses shall be as shown on the Details of the Drawings and as specified herein.

- B. Owner and its representatives shall have access to all parts of the Work under construction at all times.

3.2 SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Execute the work of this Section in accordance with the Standard Specifications for Roads, Bridges and Incidental Construction, Form 817.

END OF SECTION



**SECTION 32 3113 – CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES****PART 1 GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes
  - 1. Furnishing and installing woven wire fencing systems of the type and height specified and supported by metal posts erected where indicated on the Drawings and as specified herein, including fence and gates.
- B. Contractor shall coordinate work between all Subcontractors, sections, and trades required for the proper completion of the work.
- C. Contractor is responsible for all health and safety.

**1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. Reference herein to any technical society, organization, group or regulation are made in accordance with the following abbreviations and, unless otherwise noted or specified, all work under this Section shall conform to the latest edition as applicable.
- B. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR).
  - 1. 29 CFR 1926, Safety and Health Regulations for Construction.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM).
  - 1. ASTM A90 – Standard Test Method for Weight (Mass) of Coating on Iron or Steel Articles with Zinc or Zinc Alloy.
  - 2. ASTM A123 – Zinc (Hot Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
  - 3. ASTM A153 – Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.
  - 4. ASTM A307 – Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength.
  - 5. ASTM A392 – Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric.
  - 6. ASTM A428 – Standard Test Method for Weight (Mass) of Coating on Aluminum-Coated Iron or Steel Articles.
  - 7. ASTM A491 – Standard Specification for Aluminum Coated Steel Chain Link Fence Fabric.
  - 8. ASTM A780 – Standard Specification for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings.
  - 9. ASTM A817 – Standard Specification for Metallic-Coated Steel Wire for Chain Link Fence Fabric and Marcellled Tension Wire.

10. ASTM A824 – Standard Specification Metallic-Coated Steel Marcellled Tension Wire for Use with Chain Link Fence.
11. ASTM B211 – Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Bar, Rod and Wire.
12. ASTM C94 – Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.
13. ASTM F552 – Standard Terminology Relating to Chain Link Fencing.
14. ASTM F567 – Standard Practice for Installation of Chain Link Fence.
15. ASTM F626 – Standard Specification for Fence Fittings.
16. ASTM F668 – Specification for Polymer Coated Chain Link Fence Fabric.
17. ASTM F900 – Standard Specification for Industrial and Commercial Swing Gates.
18. ASTM F934 – Specification for Standard Colors for Polymer-Coated Chain Link.
19. ASTM F1043 – Strength and Protective Coatings on Metal Industrial Chain Link Fence Framework.
20. ASTM F1083 – Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded, for Fence Structures.
21. ASTM F1183 – Standard Specification for Aluminum Alloy Chain Link Fence Fabric.
22. ASTM F1664 – Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) and Other Conforming Organic Polymer-Coated Steel Tension Wire Used with Chain-Link Fence.

D. Chain Link Fence Manufacturer’s Institute

1. Chain Link Fence Manufacturer’s Institute Product Manual, latest revision.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Temporary Construction Fence:

1. Fence Height: 8 feet.
2. Mesh Size: 2 inches.
3. Mesh Gage: 12
4. Gates: Height of gates shall match that of fence. Width of gates shall be as shown on the Drawings.
5. Anchored post or driven posts where indicated. No top or bottom rails required.
6. Panelized/modular units where indicated. Two stabilizers per panel.

B. Chain Link Fence:

1. Fence Height: refer to the Drawings.

2. Mesh Size: 2 inches.
3. Mesh Gage: 9, measured prior to application of any coating.
4. Gates: Height of gates shall match that of fence. Type and size of gates shall be as shown on the Drawings.
5. Top and bottom rails between posts unless otherwise indicated.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop drawings showing the plan layout, spacing of components, post foundation dimensions, hardware anchorage, gates and a schedule of components.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for chain-link fences and gates.
  1. Fence and gate posts, rails, and fittings.
  2. Chain-link fabric, fabric coatings, reinforcements, and attachments.
  3. Gates, locking mechanisms and hardware.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Show accessories, hardware, gate operation, and operational clearances.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For components with factory-applied color finishes.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified factory-authorized service representative.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of chain-link fence system and gate, from manufacturer.
- C. Product Test Reports: For framing strength, ASTM F1043.
- D. Field quality-control reports.
- E. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Use adequate numbers of skilled workmen who are thoroughly trained and experienced in the necessary crafts and who are completely familiar with the specified requirements and the methods needed for proper performance of the work of this Section.
- B. Supply material in accordance with Chain Link Fence Manufacturer's Institute Product Manual and this Specification.
- C. Perform installation in accordance with ASTM F567.
- D. Maintain all facilities installed under this Section in proper and safe condition throughout the progress of the work.

## 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify layout information for chain-link fences and gates shown on Drawings in relation to existing improvements and/or proposed construction. Verify dimensions by field measurements. Notify Engineer of any dimensional discrepancies prior to proceeding with the work. Coordinate with Engineer regarding any adjustment or modification.

## 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver fence fabric and accessories in packed cartons or firmly tied rolls.
- B. Packages shall be labeled with the manufacturer's name.
- C. Store fence fabric and accessories in a secure and dry place.

## 1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace components of chain-link fences and gates that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
    - b. Deterioration of coatings beyond normal weathering.
- B. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GENERAL

- A. All posts and rails shall be straight, true to section and of sufficient length for proper installation.
- B. Unless otherwise specified, hardware and accessories shall conform to the requirements of ASTM F626 and ASTM A123 or ASTM A153 as applicable for zinc-coating.

### 2.2 POSTS AND RAILS

- A. Extruded steel tube, ASTM F1083 or rolled/welded tube, ASTM F1043, minimal yield strength 50,000 pounds per square inch (psi), hot dipped galvanized.
  - 1. Extruded steel tube: Average zinc coating of 2.0 ounces per square foot (oz/ft<sup>2</sup>) interior/exterior, ASTM F1083.
  - 2. Rolled/welded tube: External zinc coating 1.0 oz/ft<sup>2</sup> with a clear polymeric overcoat, Type D interior 90% zinc-rich coating having a minimum thickness of 0.30 mils.
- B. Post size per Table 1.

Table 1 – Post and Rail Sizes

Item	Fence Height	Outside Diameter, Inches	F1083 Schedule 40 weight lb/ft	F1043-IC WT-40 weight lb/ft
Line Posts	up to 8 ft. 8 to 12 ft.	2.375 2.875	3.65 5.79	3.12 4.64
Terminal Posts	up to 8 ft. 8 to 12 ft.	2.875 4.000	5.79 9.11	4.64 6.56
Rails		1.660	2.27	1.84

C. Truss rod shall be 3/8-inch zinc-coated steel with adjustable turnbuckles or truss tightener.

### 2.3 CHAIN-LINK FENCE FABRIC

A. General: Provide fabric in one-piece heights measured between top and bottom of outer edge of selvage knuckle or twist. Comply with CLFMI Product Manual and with requirements indicated below:

1. Fabric Height: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Mesh Size: 2 inches.
3. Selvage: Knuckled at both selvages (KK).
4. Wire Fabric
  - a. Zinc-Coated Steel Fabric, 9-gauge, ASTM A817, hot-dip galvanized, ASTM A392 Class 2 – 2.0 oz/ft<sup>2</sup>, coated after weaving (GAW).
    - 1) Coat selvage ends of fabric that is metallic coated before the weaving process with manufacturer's standard clear protective coating.
  - b. Polymer-Coated Steel Fabric: ASTM F668, 9-gauge core wire, 0.3 oz/ft<sup>2</sup> zinc-coated with Class 2b (thermally fused and bonded) PVC coating.
    - 1) Color: Black, ASTM F934.

### 2.4 TENSION WIRE (IF PERMITTED)

- A. Match coating type to that of the chain link fabric.
1. Metallic-coated steel wire: Marcellled (spiraled or crimped), 7 gage, (0.177 inches) diameter, ASTM A824, zinc-coated, ASTM A817 Class 5 – 2.0 oz/ft<sup>2</sup>.
  2. Polymer-coated steel wire: Marcellled (spiraled or crimped) 7 gage, (0.177 inches) diameter (before coating), ASTM F1664.
    - a. Color: Black, ASTM F934.

## 2.5 HARDWARE AND FITTINGS

- A. Tension and Brace Bands: Galvanized pressed steel complying with ASTM F626, minimum steel thickness of 12 gauge (0.105 in.), minimum width of  $\frac{3}{4}$  in. and minimum zinc coating of 1.20 oz/ft<sup>2</sup>. Secure bands with  $\frac{5}{16}$  in. hot-dip galvanized steel carriage bolts.
- B. Terminal Post Caps, Line Post Loop Caps, Rail and Brace Ends, Boulevard Clamps, and Rail Sleeves: In compliance to ASTM F626, pressed steel galvanized after fabrication having a minimum zinc coating of 1.20 oz/ft<sup>2</sup>.
  - 1. Rail sleeves shall not be less than 6 inches long.
- C. Truss Rod Assembly: In compliance with ASTM F626,  $\frac{3}{8}$  in. diameter steel truss rod with a pressed steel tightener, minimum zinc coating of 1.2 oz/ft<sup>2</sup>, assembly capable of withstanding a tension of 2,000 lbs.
- D. Tension Bars: In compliance with ASTM F626. Galvanized steel one-piece length 2 in. less than the fabric height, minimum cross section of  $\frac{3}{16}$  in. by  $\frac{3}{4}$  in. and minimum zinc coating of 1.2 oz./ft<sup>2</sup>.
- E. Miscellaneous hardware, including but not limited to nuts, bolts, washers, clips, bands, rail ends, brackets, and straps shall be provided as required, hot-dip galvanized steel, ASTM F626.
- F. Brace bands shall be formed from flat or beveled steel and shall have a minimum thickness after galvanizing of 0.108 inches and a minimum width of  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch.
- G. Polymer-Coated Fittings: ASTM F626, PVC or polyolefin coating, minimum thickness 0.006 in., fused and adhered to the zinc-coated fittings. Color to match fence system.

## 2.6 TIE WIRE AND HOG RINGS

- A. Tie Wire and Hog Rings: Galvanized minimum zinc coating 1.20 oz/ft<sup>2</sup>, 9-gauge (0.148 in) steel wire, ASTM F626.
- B. Polymer coated materials shall match the coating, class and color to that of the chain link fabric.

## 2.7 FASTENERS

- A. All fasteners shall be hot-dip galvanized, ASTM F2329.
- B. Bolts: Steel, ASTM A307, Grade A min, Hex.
- C. Nuts: Steel, ASTM A563, Grade A min, Hex.
- D. Washers: Steel, round, ASTM F844.
- E. Polymer Coated Color Fittings: In compliance with ASTM F626, PVC or polyolefin coating minimum thickness 0.006 in. fused and adhered to the zinc-coated fittings. Color to match fence system.

## 2.8 GATES

- A. Gate Construction: ASTM F900. Corners welded or assembled with special malleable or pressed-steel fittings and rivets or bolts to provide rigid connections.

- B. Pipe and Tubing: Zinc-Coated Steel: Comply with ASTM F1043 and ASTM F1083; protective coating and finish to match fence framing.
- C. Posts (Hing Posts): Round tubular steel.
  - 1. Up to 4-foot fencing: 2 $\frac{7}{8}$ -inch OD Pipe.
  - 2. Over 4-foot to 6-foot fencing: 4-inch OD Pipe.
  - 3. Over 6-foot to 12-foot fencing: 6.625-inch OD Pipe.
- D. Frames and Bracing: Round tubular steel.
  - 1. Framing:
    - a. 2.375 inch OD Pipe
    - b. Gate Leaves: Configured with intermediate members and diagonal truss rods or tubular members as necessary to provide rigid construction, free from sag or twist. When width of gate leaf exceeds 10 feet, install mid-distance vertical tubing of the same size and weight as frame members. When either horizontal or vertical bracing is not required, provide truss rods as cross-bracing to prevent sag or twist.
    - c. Horizontal bid bracing shall be used on all gates.
- E. Wire Fencing Fabric: Fabric shall match that of fence, attached securely to frame at intervals not exceeding 15 inches.
- F. Hardware:
  - 1. Latches, hinges, stops, keepers and other hardware items shall be furnished as required for proper operation. These elements may not be shown on the Drawings, but shall be supplied and installed as required for a complete gate system.
  - 2. Hinges: 360-degree inward and outward swing. Set screw shall be installed drilled into the steel post to lock each hinge to the gate post and prevent rotation. No-lift-off type. Box type hinges are not acceptable.
  - 3. Latches: permitting operation from both sides of gate with provision for padlocking accessible from both sides of gate.
  - 4. Double gates and single gates with leaf width 4 feet and greater shall be equipped with a minimum  $\frac{1}{2}$ " drop bar and gate hold-backs.
  - 5. Latches, hinges, stops, keepers and other hardware items shall be furnished as required for proper operation.

## 2.9 CONCRETE

- A. Concrete shall conform to ASTM C94; or pre-packaged concrete mix, ASTM C387. Minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3,000 psi. No air entrainment.

## 2.10 GROUT AND ANCHORING CEMENT

- A. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Premixed, factory-packaged, non-staining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C1107. Provide grout, recommended in writing by manufacturer, for exterior applications.
- B. Erosion-Resistant Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, non-shrink, non-staining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with potable water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound. Provide formulation that is resistant to erosion from water exposure without needing protection by a sealer or waterproof coating and that is recommended in writing by manufacturer, for exterior applications.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 GENERAL

- A. Install fence with properly trained crew as shown on the drawings in accordance with ASTM F567.
- B. Install all nuts for tension bands and hardware bolts on the side of the fence opposite the fabric.
- C. The temporary chain link fence shall be removed at the conclusion of the work.

### 3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for a verified survey of property lines and legal boundaries, site clearing, earthwork, pavement work, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  - 1. Do not begin installation before final grading is completed unless otherwise permitted by Architect.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Stake locations of fence lines, gates, and terminal posts. Do not exceed intervals of 500 feet or line of sight between stakes. Indicate locations of utilities, lawn sprinkler system, underground structures, benchmarks, and property monuments.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install chain-link fencing to comply with ASTM F567 and more stringent requirements indicated.
  - 1. Install fencing on established boundary lines inside property line.

### 3.5 CHAIN-LINK FENCE INSTALLATION

- A. Post Excavation: Drill or hand-excavate holes for posts to diameters and spacings indicated, in firm, undisturbed soil.
- B. Post Setting: Set posts in concrete at indicated spacing into firm, undisturbed soil.



1. Verify that posts are set plumb, aligned, and at correct height and spacing, and hold in position during setting with concrete or mechanical devices.
  2. Concrete post footings shall have a plan diameter 12 inches greater than the post diameter. Holes shall be clean and free of loose soil and debris. Concrete shall be placed continuously in one operation and tamped or vibrated for consolidation. Tops of the concrete footings shall be crowned to shed water.
  3. Gate post/footings shall be installed a minimum of 42 inches below grade.
  4. All corner, end posts, and gate posts shall be braced.
    - a. Brace each gate and corner post to adjacent line post with horizontal center brace rail and diagonal truss rods. Install brace rail one bay from end and gate posts.
    - b. Corner and terminal posts are to be braced horizontally and diagonally. The braces are to extend over one adjacent panel. Changes in line of 30 degrees or more shall be considered as corners.
    - c. Braces and truss rods shall be securely fastened to posts with appropriate hardware.
    - d. Pull posts with two braces shall be provided for all heights where changes in horizontal or vertical alignment of ten (10) degrees or more occur.
  5. Concrete Fill: Place concrete around posts to dimensions indicated and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Protect aboveground portion of posts from concrete splatter.
    - a. Concealed Concrete: Top 3 inches below grade as indicated on Drawings to allow covering with surface material.
    - b. Posts Set into Concrete in Sleeves: Use steel pipe sleeves preset and anchored into concrete for installing posts. After posts have been inserted into sleeves, fill annular space between post and sleeve with non-shrink, nonmetallic grout, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions, and finished sloped to drain water away from post.
    - c. Posts Set into Voids in Concrete: Form or core drill holes not less than 5 inches deep and  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch larger than OD of post. Clean holes of loose material, insert posts, and fill annular space between post and concrete with non-shrink, nonmetallic grout, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions, and finished sloped to drain water away from post.
- C. Terminal Posts: Locate terminal end, corner, and gate posts per ASTM F567 and terminal pull posts at changes in horizontal or vertical alignment of 15 degrees or more.
- D. Line Posts: Space line posts uniformly as indicated on the Drawings. Unless indicated otherwise, spacing shall be 8 feet on-center.
- E. Post Bracing and Intermediate Rails: Install according to ASTM F567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fencing. Diagonally brace terminal posts to adjacent line posts with truss rods and turnbuckles. Install braces at end and gate posts and at both sides of corner and pull posts.

1. horizontal braces at midheight of fabric 72 inches or higher, on fences with top rail and at two-third fabric height on fences without top rail. Install so posts are plumb when diagonal rod is under proper tension.
- F. Tension Wire: Install according to ASTM F567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fencing. Pull wire taut, without sags. Fasten fabric to tension wire with 0.120-inch-diameter hog rings of same material and finish as fabric wire, spaced a maximum of 24 inches on-center. Install tension wire in locations indicated before stretching fabric. Provide horizontal tension wire at the following locations:
1. Extended along top and bottom of fence fabric. Install top tension wire through post cap loops. Install bottom tension wire within 6 inches (152 mm) of bottom of fabric and tie to each post with not less than same diameter and type of wire.
- G. Top Rail: Install according to ASTM F567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fencing. Run rail continuously through line post caps, bending to radius for curved runs and terminating into rail end attached to posts or post caps fabricated to receive rail at terminal posts. Provide expansion couplings as recommended in writing by fencing manufacturer.
- H. Intermediate and Bottom Rails: Install and secure to posts with fittings.
- I. Chain-Link Fabric: Apply fabric to outside of enclosing framework. Leave 1 inch between finish grade or surface and bottom selvage unless otherwise indicated. Pull fabric taut and tie to posts, rails, and tension wires. Anchor to framework so fabric remains under tension after pulling force is released.
- J. Tension or Stretcher Bars: Thread through fabric and secure to end, corner, pull, and gate posts with tension bands spaced not more than 15 inches on-center.
- K. Tie Wires: Use wire of proper length to firmly secure fabric to line posts and rails. Attach wire at one end to chain-link fabric, wrap wire around post a minimum of 180 degrees, and attach other end to chain-link fabric per ASTM F626. Bend ends of wire to minimize hazard to individuals and clothing.
1. Maximum Spacing: Tie fabric to line posts at 12 inches on-center and to braces at 24 inches on-center.
- L. Fasteners: Install nuts for tension bands and carriage bolts on the side of the fence opposite the fabric side.
- M. Fabric:
1. Do not install fabric until concrete post footings have cured seven (7) days. Provide fabric of the height specified. Install fabric on the public side of the fence, with bottom no greater than 2 inches above the ground surface. Fabric shall be pulled taut to prevent sagging and provide a uniform smooth appearance. Fasten fabric to line posts at intervals not exceeding 15 inches with ties as specified.
  2. Install tension wire in one continuous length between pull posts, weaved through fence fabric at top. Tension wire shall be applied to provide a wire without visible sag between posts. Fasten fabric to tension wire at intervals not exceeding 24 inches with ties or hog rings as specified.

3. Where it is not practicable to conform the fence to general contour of the ground, as at ditches, channels, etc., the opening beneath the fence shall be enclosed with chain link fabric and sufficiently braced to preclude access, but not to restrict the flow of water.

### 3.6 GATE INSTALLATION

- A. Install gates according to manufacturer's written instructions, level, plumb, and secure for full opening without interference. Attach fabric as for fencing. Attach hardware using tamper-resistant or concealed means. Install ground-set items in concrete for anchorage. Adjust hardware for smooth operation and lubricate where necessary.
- B. Provide swing gates at the locations and dimensions shown on the Drawings. Do not install gates until concrete post footings have cured seven (7) days.
- C. Gates shall be installed plumb, level, and secure, with full opening without interference. Hardware shall be installed and adjusted for smooth operation and lubricated where necessary.
- D. Provide concrete center drop to footing depth and suitable drop rod sleeve at center of double gate openings.

### 3.7 GROUNDING AND BONDING

- A. Fence Grounding: Install at maximum intervals of 1,500 feet except as follows:
- B. Fences within 100 feet of buildings, structures, walkways, and roadways: Ground at maximum intervals of 750 feet.
  1. Gates and Other Fence Openings: Ground fence on each side of opening.
  2. Bond metal gates to gate posts.
  3. Coordinate subparagraph below with Drawings in projects where intentional discontinuities are provided in metal fencing conductivity to localize lightning effects to the vicinity of strikes. See Evaluations.
  4. Bond across openings, with and without gates, except openings indicated as intentional fence discontinuities. Use No. 2 AWG wire and bury it at least 18 inches below finished grade.
- C. Protection at Crossings of Overhead Electrical Power Lines: Ground fence at location of crossing and at a maximum distance of 150 feet on each side of crossing.
- D. Plans and details on Electrical Drawings and requirements in Division 26 Sections may revise or illustrate application of requirement below or may require grounding that exceeds minimum requirements in IEEE C2. Fences enclosing electrical substations are often bonded to a station grounding mat.
- E. Fences Enclosing Electrical Power Distribution Equipment: Ground as required by IEEE C2 unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Grounding Method: At each grounding location, drive a grounding rod vertically until the top is 6 inches below finished grade. Connect rod to fence with No. 6 AWG conductor. Connect conductor to each fence component at the grounding location, including the following:

1. Make grounding connections to each barbed wire strand with wire-to-wire connectors designed for this purpose.
  2. Make grounding connections to each barbed tape coil with connectors designed for this purpose.
- G. Bonding Method for Gates: Connect bonding jumper between gate post and gate frame.
- H. Connections: Make connections to minimize possibility of galvanic action or electrolysis. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact will be galvanically compatible.
1. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer in order of galvanic series.
  2. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
  3. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless-steel separators and mechanical clamps.
  4. Make aluminum-to-galvanized-steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
  5. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.
- I. Bonding to Lightning Protection System: If fence terminates at lightning-protected building or structure, ground the fence and bond the fence grounding conductor to lightning protection down conductor or lightning protection grounding conductor complying with NFPA 780.

### 3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Grounding-Resistance Testing: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
1. Grounding-Resistance Tests: Subject completed grounding system to a megger test at each grounding location. Measure grounding resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation, without soil having been moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural grounding resistance. Perform tests by two-point method according to IEEE 81.
  2. Excessive Grounding Resistance: If resistance to grounding exceeds specified value, notify Architect promptly. Include recommendations for reducing grounding resistance and a proposal to accomplish recommended work.
  3. Report: Prepare test reports certified by a testing agency of grounding resistance at each test location. Include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results.

### 3.9 ADJUSTING

- A. Gates: Adjust gates to operate smoothly, easily, and quietly, free of binding, warp, excessive deflection, distortion, nonalignment, misplacement, disruption, or malfunction, throughout

entire operational range. Confirm that latches and locks engage accurately and securely without forcing or binding.

- B. Lubricate hardware and other moving parts.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 32 9000 – PLANTING**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Provide all labor, materials, equipment, services, and perform all operations necessary to complete the work of this section as indicated within the drawings and specified herein which shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Supplying Trees, Shrubs, Perennial, and Groundcover
  - 2. Landscape Edging
  - 3. Mulch
  - 4. Maintenance including watering
  - 5. Warranty
- B. The contractor is responsible for all health and safety.

## 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Backfill: The earth used to replace or the act of replacing earth in an excavation.
- B. Balled and Burlapped Stock: Plants dug with firm, natural balls of earth in which they were grown, with ball size not less than sizes indicated; wrapped with burlap, tied, rigidly supported, and drum laced with twine with the root flare visible at the surface of the ball as recommended by ANSI Z60.1.
- C. Balled and Potted Stock: Plants dug with firm, natural balls of earth in which they are grown and placed, unbroken, in a container. Ball size is not less than sizes indicated.
- D. Bare-Root Stock: Plants with a well-branched, fibrous-root system developed by transplanting or root pruning, with soil or growing medium removed, and with not less than minimum root spread according to ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of plant required.
- E. Container-Grown Stock: Healthy, vigorous, well-rooted plants grown in a container, with a well-established root system reaching sides of container and maintaining a firm ball when removed from container. Container shall be rigid enough to hold ball shape and protect root mass during shipping and be sized according to ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of plant required.
- F. Fabric Bag-Grown Stock: Healthy, vigorous, well-rooted plants established and grown in-ground in a porous fabric bag with well-established root system reaching sides of fabric bag. Fabric bag size is not less than diameter, depth, and volume required by ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of plant.
- G. Pesticide: A substance or mixture intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating a pest. This includes insecticides, miticides, herbicides, fungicides, rodenticides, and molluscicides. It also includes substances or mixtures intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant, or desiccant.

- H. Pests: Living organisms that occur where they are not desired, or that cause damage to plants, animals, or people. These include insects, mites, grubs, mollusks (snails and slugs), rodents (gophers, moles, and mice), unwanted plants (weeds), fungi, bacteria, and viruses.
- I. Planting Area: Areas to be planted.
- J. Plant; Plants; Plant Material: These terms refer to vegetation in general, including trees, shrubs, vines, ground covers, ornamental grasses, bulbs, corms, tubers, or herbaceous vegetation.
- K. Root Flare: Also called "trunk flare." The area at the base of the plant's stem or trunk where the stem or trunk broadens to form roots; the area of transition between the root system and the stem or trunk.
- L. Stem Girdling Roots: Roots that encircle the stems (trunks) of trees below the soil surface.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Plant Materials: Include quantities, sizes, quality, and sources for plant materials.
  - 1. Plant Photographs: Include color photographs in 3- by 5-inch print format of each required species and size of plant material as it will be furnished to the Project. Take photographs from an angle depicting true size and condition of the typical plant to be furnished. Include a scale rod or other measuring device in each photograph. For species where more than 20 plants are required, include a minimum of three photographs showing the average plant, the best quality plant, and the worst quality plant to be furnished. Identify each photograph with the full scientific name of the plant, plant size, and name of the growing nursery.
- B. Pesticides and Herbicides: Include product label and manufacturer's application instructions specific to the Project.
  - 1. Contractor shall follow all Connecticut DEEP regulations for pesticide and herbicide applications.
- C. Qualification Data: For qualified landscape Installer. Include list of similar projects completed by Installer demonstrating Installer's capabilities and experience. Include project names, addresses, and year completed, and include names and addresses of owners' contact persons.
- D. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, including soils.
- E. Product Certificates: For each type of manufactured product, from manufacturer, and complying with the following:
  - 1. Submit material specifications, manufacturer's literature and installation instructions where applicable attesting that the following materials meet the requirements specified:
    - a. Fertilizer
    - b. Anti-Desiccant
    - c. Mulch
    - d. Soil Amendments
    - e. Edging

f. Weed Control Barrier

2. Manufacturer's certified analysis of standard products.
3. Analysis of other materials by a recognized laboratory made according to methods established by the Association of Official Analytical Chemists, where applicable.

F. Maintenance Manual

1. The landscape contractor shall submit a written manual, prepared for the Owner that outlines a schedule for proper maintenance of the plantings. This schedule should include timing and methods for watering, fertilization, mulching, pruning and other maintenance operations to be conducted after the three month maintenance contract period.

G. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified landscape Installer whose work has resulted in successful establishment of plants including the preparation, mixing and installation of soil mixes to support planting.

1. Professional Membership: Installer shall be a member in good standing of either the Professional Landcare Network or the American Nursery and Landscape Association.
2. Experience: Five years' experience in landscape installation of size and scope similar to this project.
3. Installer's Field Supervision: Require Installer to maintain an experienced full-time supervisor on Project site when work is in progress.
4. Personnel Certifications: Installer's field supervisor shall have certification in one of the following categories from the Professional Landcare Network:
  - a. Certified Landscape Technician - Exterior, with installation maintenance specialty area(s), designated CLT-Exterior.
  - b. Certified Landscape Technician - Interior, designated CLT-Interior.
  - c. Certified Ornamental Landscape Professional, designated COLP.
5. Pesticide Applicator: State licensed, commercial.

B. Provide quality, size, genus, species, and variety of plants indicated, complying with applicable requirements in ANSI Z60.1.

C. Measurements: Measure according to ANSI Z60.1. Do not prune to obtain required sizes.

1. Trees and Shrubs: Measure with branches and trunks or canes in their normal position. Take height measurements from or near the top of the root flare for field-grown stock and container grown stock. Measure main body of tree or shrub for height and spread; do not measure branches or roots tip to tip. Take caliper measurements 6 inches above the root flare for trees up to 4-inch caliper size, and 12 inches above the root flare for larger sizes.
2. Other Plants: Measure with stems, petioles, and foliage in their normal position.



- D. Plant Material Observation: Landscape Architect may observe plant material either at place of growth or at site before planting for compliance with requirements for genus, species, variety, cultivar, size, and quality. Landscape Architect retains right to observe trees and shrubs further for size and condition of balls and root systems, pests, disease symptoms, injuries, and latent defects and to reject unsatisfactory or defective material at any time during progress of work. Remove rejected trees or shrubs immediately from Project site.
  - 1. Notify Landscape Architect of sources of planting materials seven days in advance of delivery to site.
- E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
- F. Work to be done shall be coordinated with all other trades on site. Work includes furnishing all labor, materials, equipment and services required to complete all planting indicated on the drawings, as specified in this section.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and indication of conformance with state and federal laws if applicable.
- B. Bulk Materials:
  - 1. Do not dump or store bulk materials near structures, utilities, walkways and pavements, or on existing turf areas or plants.
  - 2. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk materials, discharge of soil-bearing water runoff, and airborne dust reaching adjacent properties, water conveyance systems, or walkways.
  - 3. Accompany each delivery of bulk fertilizers, lime, and soil amendments with appropriate certificates.
- C. Deliver bare-root stock plants freshly dug. Immediately after digging up bare-root stock, pack root system in wet straw, hay, or other suitable material to keep root system moist until planting.
- D. Do not prune trees and shrubs before delivery. Protect bark, branches, and root systems from sun scald, drying, wind burn, sweating, whipping, and other handling and tying damage. Do not bend or bind-tie trees or shrubs in such a manner as to destroy their natural shape. Provide protective covering of plants during shipping and delivery. Do not drop plants during delivery and handling.
- E. Handle planting stock by root ball.
- F. Store bulbs, corms, and tubers in a dry place at 60 to 65 deg F until planting.
- G. Deliver plants after preparations for planting have been completed, and install immediately. If planting is delayed more than six hours after delivery, set plants and trees in their appropriate aspect (sun, filtered sun, or shade), protect from weather and mechanical damage, and keep roots moist.

1. Heel-in bare-root stock. Soak roots that are in dry condition in water for two hours. Reject dried-out plants.
2. Set balled stock on ground and cover ball with soil, peat moss, sawdust, or other acceptable material.
3. Do not remove container-grown stock from containers before time of planting.
4. Water root systems of plants stored on-site deeply and thoroughly with a fine-mist spray. Water as often as necessary to maintain root systems in a moist, but not overly-wet condition.

## 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual grade elevations, service and utility locations, irrigation system components, and dimensions of plantings and construction contiguous with new plantings by field measurements before proceeding with planting work.
- B. Interruption of Existing Services or Utilities: Do not interrupt services or utilities to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary services or utilities according to requirements indicated:
  1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of each service or utility.
  2. Do not proceed with interruption of services or utilities without Construction Manager's written permission.
- C. Planting Restrictions: Plant during one of the following periods. Coordinate planting periods with maintenance periods to provide required maintenance from date of Substantial Completion.
  1. Spring: As noted on the plans.
  2. Fall: As noted on the Plans.
- D. Weather Limitations: Proceed with planting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit planting to be performed when beneficial and optimum results may be obtained. Apply products during favorable weather conditions according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.
- E. Coordination with Turf Areas (Lawns): Plant trees, shrubs, and other plants after finish grades are established and before planting turf areas unless otherwise indicated.
  1. When planting trees, shrubs, and other plants after planting turf areas, protect turf areas, and promptly repair damage caused by planting operations.

## 1.7 PLANT WARRANTY

- A. Plant Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace plantings and accessories that fail in materials, workmanship, or growth within specified warranty period.
  1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Death and unsatisfactory growth, except for defects resulting from abuse, lack of adequate maintenance, or neglect by Owner, or incidents that are beyond Contractor's control.
  - b. Structural failures including plantings falling or blowing over.
  - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
- 2. Warranty Periods from Date of Substantial Completion: As noted on the plans.
  - 3. When the work is accepted in parts, the warranty periods shall extend from each of the partial Substantial Completion Acceptances to the terminal date of the last warranty period. Thus, all warranty periods for each class of plant warranty, shall terminate at one time.
  - 4. Include the following remedial actions as a minimum:
    - a. Immediately remove dead plants and replace unless required to plant in the succeeding planting season.
    - b. Replace plants that are in an unhealthy condition at end of warranty period.
    - c. A limit of one replacement of each plant will be required except for losses or replacements due to failure to comply with requirements.
    - d. Provide extended warranty for period equal to original warranty period, for replaced plant material.
  - 5. Replacements shall closely match adjacent specimens of the same species. Replacements shall be subject to all requirements stated in this specification. Make all necessary repairs due to plant replacements. Such repairs shall be done at no extra cost to the Owner.

1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Initial Maintenance Service for Trees and Shrubs: Provide maintenance by skilled employees of landscape installer. Maintain as required in Part 3. Begin maintenance immediately after plants are installed and continue until substantial completion but for not less than maintenance period below if substantial complete comes earlier.
  - 1. Maintenance Period: Three months from date of planting completion.
- B. Initial Maintenance Service for Ground Cover and Other Plants: Provide maintenance by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Maintain as required in Part 3. Begin maintenance immediately after plants are installed and continue until substantial completion but for not less than maintenance period below if substantial completion comes earlier.
  - 1. Maintenance Period: Three months from date of planting completion.
- C. Continuing Maintenance Proposal: From Installer to Owner, in the form of a standard yearly (or other period) maintenance agreement, starting on date initial maintenance service is concluded. State services, obligations, conditions, and terms for agreement period and for future renewal options.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 PLANT MATERIAL

- A. General: Furnish nursery-grown plants true to genus, species, variety, cultivar, stem form, shearing, and other features indicated on the Drawings and complying with ANSI Z60.1; and with healthy root systems developed by transplanting or root pruning. Provide well-shaped, fully branched, healthy, vigorous stock, densely foliated when in leaf and free of disease, pests, eggs, larvae, and defects such as knots, sun scald, injuries, abrasions, and disfigurement.
1. Trees with damaged, crooked, or multiple leaders; tight vertical branches where bark is squeezed between two branches or between branch and trunk ("included bark"); crossing trunks; cut-off limbs more than 3/4 inch in diameter; or with stem girdling roots will be rejected.
  2. Collected Stock: Do not use plants harvested from the wild, from native stands, from an established landscape planting, or not grown in a nursery unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Provide plants of sizes, grades, and ball or container sizes complying with ANSI Z60.1 for types and form of plants required. Plants of a larger size may be used if acceptable to Landscape Architect, with a proportionate increase in size of roots or balls.
- C. Root-Ball Depth: Furnish trees and shrubs with root balls measured from top of root ball, which shall begin at root flare according to ANSI Z60.1. Root flare shall be visible before planting.
- D. Labeling: Label at least one plant of each variety, size, and caliper in each planting bed with a securely attached, waterproof tag bearing legible designation of common name and full scientific name, including genus and species. Include nomenclature for hybrid, variety, or cultivar, if applicable for the plant as shown on Drawings.
- E. If formal arrangements or consecutive order of plants is shown on the Drawings, select stock for uniform height and spread, and number the labels to assure symmetry in planting.
- F. Annuals: Provide healthy, disease-free plants of species and variety shown or listed, with well-established root systems reaching to sides of the container to maintain a firm ball, but not with excessive root growth encircling the container. Provide only plants that are acclimated to outdoor conditions before delivery and that are in bud but not yet in bloom.
- G. Plant List: If there is any discrepancy between quantities shown on the Plant Schedule and work shown on the drawings, the larger quantity shall prevail. Where the size of a plant on the Plant Schedule is a variation between a minimum and maximum dimension, the sizes of the plants furnished will be equal to the average of the two dimensions. Where a single dimension is given, this dimension represents the minimum size of the plants to be furnished.

## 2.2 PLANTING SOIL

- A. See Specification Section 32 9100 – Planting Soil

2.3 MULCHES

- A. Organic Mulch: Free from deleterious materials and suitable as a top dressing of trees and shrubs, perennials and groundcovers, consisting of one of the following:
  1. Type: Aged double-shredded bark.
  2. Size Range: 2 inches maximum, 1/2 inch minimum.
  3. Color: non-colored or Natural.

2.4 PESTICIDES

- A. Pre-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Non-Selective): Effective for controlling the germination or growth of weeds within planted areas at the soil level directly below the mulch layer.
- B. Post-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Non-Selective): Effective for controlling weed growth that has already germinated.

2.5 WATERING BAGS

- A. Plastic tree watering bags holding a minimum of 15 gallons of water and with a slow drip hole(s) water release system, specifically designed to water establishing trees. Water should release over a several day period, not within a few hours.
- B. Watering bags shall be:
  1. Tregator Irrigation Bags sized to the appropriate model for the requirements of the plant, manufactured by Spectrum Products, Inc., Youngsville, NC 27596.
  2. Ooze Tube sized to the appropriate model for the requirements of the plant, manufactured by Engineered Water Solutions, Atlanta, GA.
  3. Or approved equal.
- C. Submit manufacturer's product data for approval.

2.6 LANDSCAPE EDGING (IF CALLED OUT ON THE DRAWINGS)

- A. Heavy Duty Straight Profile Edging: 3/16" x 6" high, extruded aluminum, 6063 alloy, T-6 hardness, landscape edging for straight-line and curvilinear applications in corrugated straight profile.
- B. Section shall have loops on side of section to receive stakes spaced approximately 2 to 3 feet apart along its length.
- C. Thickness: 3/16 inch gage section at 0.116 inch minimum thick with 0.187 inch exposed top lip.
- D. Connection Method: Section ends shall splice together with an interlocking stakeless snap-down design.
- E. Stake: 12" extruded aluminum stake. Stakes to interlock into section loops.

- F. Finish: Mill Finish. Paint finish shall comply with AAMA 2603 for electrostatically baked on paint.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS PRODUCTS

- A. Wood Pressure-Preservative Treatment: AWWPA C2, with waterborne preservative for soil and freshwater use, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and containing no arsenic; including ammoniacal copper arsenate, ammoniacal copper zinc arsenate, and chromated copper arsenate.
- B. Antidesiccant: Water-insoluble emulsion, permeable moisture retarder, film forming, for trees and shrubs. Deliver in original, sealed, and fully labeled containers and mix according to manufacturer's written instructions. Only use if approved by owner or Landscape Architect.
- C. Burlap: Non-synthetic, biodegradable.
- D. Mycorrhizal Fungi: Dry, granular inoculant containing at least 5300 spores per lb of vesicular-arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi and 95 million spores per lb of ectomycorrhizal fungi, 33 percent hydrogel, and a maximum of 5.5 percent inert material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the surface grades and soil conditions to confirm that the requirements of the Specification Section – Planting Soil - and the soil and drainage modifications indicated on the Planting Soil Plan and Details (if applicable) have been completed. Notify the Owner’s Representative in writing of any unsatisfactory conditions.
- B. Planting shall only be performed when weather and soil conditions are suitable for planting the materials specified in accordance with locally accepted practice. Install plants during the planting time as described below unless otherwise approved in writing by the Owner’s Representative. In the event that the Contractor request planting outside the dates of the planting season, approval of the request does not change the requirements of the warranty.

3.2 LAYOUT AND PLANTING SEQUENCE

- A. Relative positions of all plants and trees are subject to approval of the Owner’s Representative.
- B. Notify the Owner’s Representative, one (1) week prior to layout. Layout all individual tree and shrub locations. Place plants above surface at planting location or place a labeled stake at planting location. Layout bed lines with paint for the Owner’s Representative’s approval. Secure the Owner’s Representative’s acceptance before digging and start of planting work.
- C. When applicable, plant trees before other plants are installed.
- D. It is understood that plants are not precise objects and that minor adjustments in the layout will be required as the planting plan is constructed. These adjustments may not be apparent until some

or all of the plants are installed. Make adjustments as required by the Landscape Architect including relocating previously installed plants.

3.3 SOIL PROTECTION DURING PLANT DELIVERY AND INSTALLATION

- A. Protect soil from compaction during the delivery of plants to the planting locations, digging of planting holes and installing plants.
  - 1. Where possible deliver and plant trees that require the use of heavy mechanized equipment prior to final soil preparation and tilling. Where possible, restrict the driving lanes to one area instead of driving over and compacting a large area of soil.
  - 2. Till to a depth of 6 inches, all soil that has been driven over during the installation of plants.

3.1 SOIL MOISTURE

- A. Volumetric soil moisture level, in both the Planting Soil and the root balls of all plants, prior to, during and after planting shall be above permanent wilt point and below field capacity for each type of soil texture within the following ranges.

Soil texture	Permanent wilting point	Field capacity
Sand, Loamy sand, Sandy loam	5-8%	12-18%
Loam, Sandy clay, Sandy clay loam	14-25%	27-36%
Clay loam, Silt loam	11-22%	31-36%
Silty clay, Silty clay loam	22-27%	38-41%

- B. The Contractor shall confirm the soil moisture levels with a moisture meter (Digital Soil Moisture Meter, DSMM500 by General Specialty Tools and Instruments, or approved equivalent). If moisture is found to be too low, the planting holes shall be filled with water and allowed to drain before starting any planting operations. If the moisture is too high, suspend planting operations until the soil moisture drains to below field capacity.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF PLANTS - GENERAL

- A. Observe each plant after delivery and prior to installation for damage of other characteristics that may cause rejection of the plant. Notify the Owner’s Representative of any condition observed.
- B. Excavation of the Planting Space: Using hand tools or tracked mini-excavator, excavate the planting hole into the Planting Soil to the depth of the root ball measured after any root ball modification to correct root problems, and wide enough for working room around the root ball or to the size indicated on the drawing or as noted below.
  - 1. For trees and shrubs planted in soil areas that are NOT tilled or otherwise modified to a depth of at least 12 inches over a distance of more than 10 feet radius from each tree, or 5 feet radius from each shrub, the soil around the root ball shall be loosened as defined below or as indicated on the drawings.

- a. The area of loosening shall be a minimum of 3 times the diameter of the root ball at the surface sloping to 2 times the diameter of the root ball at the depth of the root ball.
  - b. Loosening is defined as digging into the soil and turning the soil to reduce the compaction. The soil does not have to be removed from the hole, just dug, lifted and turned. Lifting and turning may be accomplished with a tracked mini excavator, or hand shovels.
- C. If an auger is used to dig the initial planting hole, the soil around the auger hole shall be loosened as defined above for trees and shrubs planted in soil areas that are NOT tilled or otherwise modified.
- D. The measuring point for root ball depth shall be the average height of the outer edge of the root ball after any required root ball modification.
- E. If motorized equipment is used to deliver plants to the planting area over exposed planting beds, or used to loosen the soil or dig the planting holes, all soil that has been driven over shall be tilled to a depth of 6 inches.
- F. For trees to be planted in prepared Planting Soil that is deeper than the root ball depth, compact the soil under the root ball using a mechanical tamper to assure a firm bedding for the root ball. If there is more than 12 inches of planting soil under the root ball excavate and tamp the planting soil in lifts not to exceed 12 inches.
- G. Set top outer edge of the root ball at the average elevation of the proposed finish. Set the plant plumb and upright in the center of the planting hole. The tree graft, if applicable, shall be visible above the grade. Do not place soil on top of the root ball.
- H. The Owner's Representative or Landscape Architect may request that plants orientation be rotated when planted based on the form of the plant.
- I. Backfill the space around the root ball with the same planting soil or existing soil that was excavated for the planting space.
- J. Brace root ball by tamping Planting Soil around the lower portion of the root ball. Place additional Planting Soil around base and sides of ball in six-inch (6") lifts. Lightly tamp each lift using foot pressure or hand tools to settle backfill, support the tree and eliminate voids. DO NOT over compact the backfill or use mechanical or pneumatic tamping equipment. Over compaction shall be defined as greater than 85% of maximum dry density, standard proctor when the volumetric soil moisture is lower than field capacity.
1. When the planting hole has been backfilled to three quarters of its depth, water shall be poured around the root ball and allowed to soak into the soil to settle the soil. Do not flood the planting space. If the soil is above field capacity, allow the soil to drain to below field capacity before finishing the planting. Air pockets shall be eliminated and backfill continued until the planting soil is brought to grade level.
- K. Where indicated on the drawings, build a three-inch-high, level berm of Planting Soil around the outside of the root ball to retain water. Tamp the berm to reduce leaking and erosion of the saucer.



- L. Thoroughly water the Planting Soil and root ball immediately after planting.
- M. Remove all nursery plant identification tags and ribbons.
- N. Remove corrugated cardboard trunk protection after planting.

### 3.3 TREE, SHRUB, AND VINE PLANTING

- A. Before planting, verify that root flare is visible at top of root ball according to ANSI Z60.1. If root flare is not visible, remove soil in a level manner from the root ball to where the top-most root emerges from the trunk. After soil removal to expose the root flare, verify that root ball still meets size requirements.
- B. Remove stem girdling roots and kinked roots. Remove injured roots by cutting cleanly; do not break.
- C. Set balled and burlapped stock plumb and in center of planting pit or trench with root flare flush with adjacent finish grades.
  - 1. Use approved planting soil for backfill.
  - 2. After placing some backfill around root ball to stabilize plant, carefully cut and remove burlap, rope, and wire baskets from tops of root balls and from sides, but do not remove from under root balls. Remove pallets, if any, before setting. Do not use planting stock if root ball is cracked or broken before or during planting operation.
  - 3. Backfill around root ball in layers, tamping to settle soil and eliminate voids and air pockets. When planting pit is approximately one-half filled, water thoroughly before placing remainder of backfill. Repeat watering until no more water is absorbed.
  - 4. Place planting tablets in each planting pit when pit is approximately one-half filled; in amounts recommended in soil reports from soil-testing laboratory. Place tablets beside the root ball about 1 inch from root tips; do not place tablets in bottom of the hole.
  - 5. Continue backfilling process. Water again after placing and tamping final layer of soil.
- D. Set container-grown stock plumb and in center of planting pit or trench with root flare flush with adjacent finish grades.
  - 1. Use approved planting soil for backfill.
  - 2. Carefully remove root ball from container without damaging root ball or plant.
  - 3. Backfill around root ball in layers, tamping to settle soil and eliminate voids and air pockets. When planting pit is approximately one-half filled, water thoroughly before placing remainder of backfill. Repeat watering until no more water is absorbed.
  - 4. Place planting tablets in each planting pit when pit is approximately one-half filled; in amounts recommended in soil reports from soil-testing laboratory. Place tablets beside the root ball about 1 inch from root tips; do not place tablets in bottom of the hole.
  - 5. Continue backfilling process. Water again after placing and tamping final layer of soil.
- E. Set and support bare-root stock in center of planting pit or trench with root flare flush with adjacent finish grade.
  - 1. Use planting soil for backfill.

2. Spread roots without tangling or turning toward surface, and carefully work backfill around roots by hand. Puddle with water until backfill layers are completely saturated. Plumb before backfilling, and maintain plumb while working backfill around roots and placing layers above roots.
  3. Place planting tablets in each planting pit when pit is approximately one-half filled; in amounts recommended in soil reports from soil-testing laboratory. Place tablets beside soil-covered roots about 1 inch from root tips; do not place tablets in bottom of the hole or touching the roots.
  4. Continue backfilling process. Water again after placing and tamping final layer of soil.
- F. When planting on slopes, set the plant so the root flare on the uphill side is flush with the surrounding soil on the slope; the edge of the root ball on the downhill side will be above the surrounding soil. Apply enough soil to cover the downhill side of the root ball.

### 3.4 TREE, SHRUB, AND VINE PRUNING

- A. Remove only dead, dying, or broken branches. Do not prune for shape unless specifically directed by the owner or Landscape Architect.
- B. Prune, thin, and shape trees, shrubs, and vines according to standard professional horticultural and arboricultural practices. Unless otherwise indicated by the Landscape Architect, do not cut tree leaders; remove only injured, dying, or dead branches from trees and shrubs; and prune to retain natural character.
- C. Do not apply pruning paint to wounds.

### 3.5 GROUND COVER AND PLANT PLANTING

- A. Set out and space ground cover and plants other than trees, shrubs, and vines as indicated in even rows with triangular spacing.
- B. Use planting soil for backfill.
- C. Dig holes large enough to allow spreading of roots.
- D. For rooted cutting plants supplied in flats, plant each in a manner that will minimally disturb the root system but to a depth not less than two nodes.
- E. Work soil around roots to eliminate air pockets and leave a slight saucer indentation around plants to hold water.
- F. Water thoroughly after planting, taking care not to cover plant crowns with wet soil.
- G. Protect plants from hot sun and wind; remove protection if plants show evidence of recovery from transplanting shock.

### 3.6 PLANTING BED FINISHING

- A. After planting, smooth out all grades between plants before mulching.

- B. Separate the edges of planting beds and lawn areas with a smooth, formed edge cut into the turf with the bed mulch level slightly lower, 1 and 2 inches, than the adjacent turf sod or as directed by the Owner's Representative. Bed edge lines shall be as depicted on the Drawings.

### 3.7 LANDSCAPE EDGING INSTALLATION

- A. Preparation: Ensure that all underground utility lines are located and will not interfere with the proposed edging installation before beginning work. Locate border line of edging with string or other means to assure border straightness and curves as designed. Bed edge lines shall be as depicted on the Drawings. Dig trench 1 inch deeper than set of edging bottom.
- B. Set edging into trench with top at 1/2 inch above compacted finish grade on turf side with side having loops for stakes placed on opposite side of turf. Drive stakes through edging loops until locked in place. Requires 3 stakes evenly spaced for each 8 foot section with a total of 8 stake loops available in each 16 foot section if necessary. Provide additional stakes at approximately 24 inches apart, longer stakes, heavier gage stakes, or any combination of previously mentioned as necessary to firmly secure edging for permanent intended use.
- C. Where edging sections turn at corners and at angled runs, cut edging partially up through its height from bottom and turn back to desired angle to form rounded exposed radius.
- D. Backfilling and Cleanup: Backfill both sides of edging, confirm and adjust if necessary that sections are securely held together, and compact backfill material along edging to provide top of edging at 1 inch above turf finish grade. Cleanup and remove excess material from site.

### 3.8 PLANTING AREA MULCHING

- A. Mulch backfilled surfaces of planting areas and other areas indicated.
  1. Trees in Turf Areas: Apply organic mulch ring of 3-inch average thickness, with four-foot radius around trunks or stems. Do not place mulch within 3 inches of trunks or stems.
  2. Organic Mulch in Planting Areas: Apply 2-inch average thickness of organic mulch extending 12 inches beyond edge of individual planting pit or trench and over whole surface of planting area, and finish level with adjacent finish grades. Do not place mulch within 3 inches of trunks or stems.

### 3.9 WATERING

- A. The Contractor shall be fully responsible to ensure that adequate water is provided to all plants from the point of installation until the date of Substantial Completion Acceptance. The Contractor shall adjust the automatic irrigation system, if available, and apply additional or adjust for less water using hoses as required.
- B. Hand water root balls of all plants to assure that the root balls have moisture above wilt point and below field capacity. Test the moisture content in each root ball and the soil outside the root ball to determine the water content.

- C. The Contractor shall install 15 gallon watering bag for each tree to be maintained and used for tree watering during the warranty period.
- D. The watering bags shall remain the property of the Owner at the completion of the work.

3.10 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

- A. During planting, keep adjacent paving and construction clean and work area in an orderly condition.
- B. Protect plants from damage due to landscape operations and operations of other contractors and trades. Maintain protection during installation and maintenance periods. Treat, repair, or replace damaged plantings.
- C. After installation and before Substantial Completion, remove nursery tags, nursery stakes, tie tape, labels, wire, burlap, and other debris from plant material, planting areas, and Project site.
- D. Remove surplus soil and waste material including excess subsoil, unsuitable soil, trash, and debris and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

3.11 PLANT MAINTENANCE PRIOR TO SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. During the project work period and prior to Substantial Completion Acceptance, the Contractor shall maintain all plants.
- B. Maintain plantings by pruning, cultivating, watering, weeding, fertilizing, mulching, restoring planting saucers, adjusting and repairing tree-stabilization devices, resetting to proper grades or vertical position, and performing other operations as required to establish healthy, viable plantings. Spray or treat as required to keep trees and shrubs free of insects and disease.
- C. Fill in as necessary soil subsidence that may occur because of settling or other processes. Replace mulch materials damaged or lost in areas of subsidence.
- D. Apply treatments as required to keep plant materials, planted areas, and soils free of pests and pathogens or disease. Use integrated pest management practices whenever possible to minimize the use of pesticides and reduce hazards. Treatments include physical controls such as hosing off foliage, mechanical controls such as traps, and biological control agents.

3.12 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION ACCEPTANCE

- A. Upon written notice from the Contractor, the Owners Representative shall review the work and make a determination if the work is substantially complete.
  - 1. Notification shall be at least 7 days prior to the date the contractor is requesting the review.
- B. The date of substantial completion of the planting shall be the date when the Owner's Representative accepts that all work in Planting, Planting Soil, and Irrigation installation sections is complete.

- C. The Plant Warranty period begins at date of written notification of substantial completion from the Owner's Representative. The date of substantial completion may be different than the date of substantial completion for the other sections of the project.

3.13 END OF WARRANTY FINAL ACCEPTANCE

- A. At the end of the Warranty period the Owner's Representative shall observe the work and establish that all provisions of the contract are complete and the work is satisfactory.
- B. If the work is satisfactory, the maintenance period will end on the date of the final observation.
- C. If the work is deemed unsatisfactory, the maintenance period will continue at no additional expense to the Owner until the work has been completed, observed, and approved by the Owner's Representative.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 32 9100 – PLANTING SOIL**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. The scope of work includes all labor, materials, tools, supplies, equipment, facilities, transportation and services necessary for, and incidental to performing all operations in connection with furnishing, delivery, and installation of Planting Soil and /or the modification of existing site soil for use as Planting Soil, complete as shown on the drawings and as specified herein.
  - 1. Supplying and placing Planting Soil and soil amendments
  - 2. Modifying existing stockpiled topsoil suitable for Planting Soil
  - 3. Fine grade Planting Soil
  - 4. Clean up and disposal of all excess and surplus material.
- B. The contractor is responsible for all health and safety.

## 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Section 31 1100 – Clearing and Grubbing
- C. Section 31 2310 – Earthwork
- D. Section 32 9000 - Planting
- E. Section 32 9200 – Turf and Grasses

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Amendment: material added to soil to produce approved Planting Soil. Amendments are classified as general soil amendments, fertilizers, biological, and pH amendments.
- B. Biological Amendment: Amendments such as Mycorrhizal additives, compost tea or other products intended to change the soil biology.
- C. Compacted soil: soil where the density of the soil is greater than the threshold for root limiting, and further defined in this specification.
- D. Compost: well decomposed stable organic material as defined by the US Composting Council and further defined in this specification.

- E. Drainage: The rate at which soil water moves through the soil transitioning the soil from saturated condition to field capacity. Most often expressed as saturated hydraulic conductivity ( $K_{sat}$ ; units are inches per hour).
- F. Duff Layer: The surface layer of native topsoil that is composed of mostly decayed leaves, twigs, and detritus.
- G. Existing Soil: Mineral soil existing at the locations of proposed planting after the majority of the construction within and around the planting site is completed and just prior to the start of work to prepare the planting area for soil modification and/or planting, and further defined in this specification.
- H. Fertilizer: amendment used for the purpose of adjusting soil nutrient composition and balance.
- I. Fine grading: The final grading of the soil to achieve exact contours and positive drainage, often accomplished by hand rakes or drag rakes other suitable devices, and further defined in this specification, and further defined in this specification.
- J. Finished grade: surface or elevation of Planting Soil after final grading and 12 months of settlement of the soil, and further defined in this specification.
- K. Installed soil: Planting soil and existing site soil that is spread and or graded to form a planting soil, and further defined in this specification.
- L. Owner's Representative: The person or entity, appointed by the Owner to represent their interest in the review and approval of the work and to serve as the contracting authority with the Contractor. The Owner's Representative may appoint other persons to review and approve any aspects of the work.
- M. Manufactured Soil: Soil produced off-site by homogeneously blending mineral soils or sand with stabilized organic soil amendments to produce topsoil or planting soil.
- N. Planting Area: Areas to be planted.
- O. Planting Soil or Topsoil: Standardized soil; existing, native surface topsoil; existing, in-place surface soil; imported soil; or manufactured soil that is modified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth.
- P. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or the top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.
- Q. Subsoil: All soil beneath the topsoil layer of the soil profile, and typified by the lack of organic matter and soil organisms.
- R. Surface Soil: Soil that is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile at the Project site. In undisturbed areas, the surface soil is typically topsoil; but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.
- S. Scarify: Loosening and roughening the surface of soil and sub soil prior to adding additional soil on top, and further defined in this specification.

- T. Soil Fracturing: Deep loosening the soil to the depths specified by using a backhoe, and further defined in this specification.
- U. Undisturbed soil: Soils with the original A horizon intact that have not been graded or compacted. Soils that have been farmed, subjected to fire or logged but not graded, and natural forested land will be considered as undisturbed.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product data and certificates: For each type of manufactured product, submit data and certificates that the product meets the specification requirements, signed by the product manufacturer, and complying with the following:
  - B. Submit manufacturers or supplier's product data and literature certified analysis for standard products and bulk materials, complying with testing requirements and referenced standards and specific requested testing.
  - C. For each Compost product submit the following analysis as specified on the project drawings by a recognized laboratory:
  - D. For Coarse Sand product submit the following analysis by a recognized laboratory:
    - 1. pH
    - 2. Particle Size distribution (percent passing) the following sieve sizes: 3/8 inch, No. 4, No. 8, No. 16, No. 30, No. 50, No. 100, No. 200
- E. Samples: Submit samples of each product and material, where required by Part 2 of the specification, to the Owner's Representative for approval. Label samples to indicate product, characteristics, and locations in the work. Samples will be reviewed for appearance only.
  - 1. Submit samples a minimum of 8 weeks prior to the anticipated date of the start of soil installation.
  - 2. Samples of all Soils shall be submitted at the same time as the particle size and physical analysis of that material.
- F. Soil Tests for existing in-place or stripped and stockpiled topsoil, existing site soil to be modified as planting soil.
  - 1. Topsoil, existing site soil and Planting Soil testing: Submit soil test analysis report for each sample of Topsoil, existing site soil and Planting Soil from an approved soil-testing laboratory and where indicated in Part 2 of the specification as follows:
    - a. Submit Soil, Compost, and Coarse Sand for testing at least 8 weeks before scheduled installation of Planting Soil Mixes. Submit Planting Soil Mix test no more than 2 weeks after the approval of the Topsoil, Compost and Coarse Sand. Do not submit to the testing laboratory, Planting Soil Mixes, for testing until all Topsoil, Compost and Coarse Sand have been approved.
    - b. If tests fail to meet the specifications, obtain other sources of material, retest and resubmit until accepted by the Owner's Representative.
    - c. All soil testing will be at the expense of the Contractor.



- d. Provide a mechanical gradation (sieve analysis) and USDA soil texture analysis. Soil testing of Planting Soil Mixes shall also include USDA gradation (percentage) of gravel, coarse sand, medium sand, and fine sand in addition to silt and clay.
- e. Provide test results for the following soil properties:
  - 1) pH
  - 2) Percent organic content
  - 3) Mineral levels by parts per million including: nitrogen, phosphorus, potassium, magnesium, manganese, iron, zinc, copper, boron, aluminum, lead and calcium. Nutrient test shall include the testing laboratory recommendations for supplemental additions to the soil for optimum growth of the plantings specified.
  - 4) Soluble salt by electrical conductivity of a 1:2 soil water sample measured in Milliohm per cm.
  - 5) Cation Exchange Capacity (CEC).

- G. Provide a particle size analysis (% dry weight) and USDA soil texture analysis. Soil testing of submitted Planting Soil shall also include USDA gradation (percentage) of gravel, coarse sand, medium sand, and fine sand in addition to silt and clay.
- H. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer. Include list of similar projects completed by Installer demonstrating Installer's capabilities and experience. Include project names, addresses, and year completed, and include names and addresses of owners' contact persons.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: The installer shall be a firm having at least 5 years of experience of a scope similar to that required for the work, including the preparation, mixing and installation of soil mixes to support planting.
  - 1. Professional Membership: Installer shall be a member in good standing of either the Professional Landcare Network or the American Nursery and Landscape Association.
  - 2. Experience: Five years' experience in landscape installation of size and scope similar to this project.
  - 3. Installer's field supervisor shall have a minimum of five years experience as a field supervisor installing soil, shall be trained and proficient in the use of field surveying equipment to establish grades and can communicate in English with the Owner's Representative.
  - 4. The installer's crew shall be experienced in the installation of Planting Soil, plantings, and irrigation (where applicable) and interpretation of planting plans, soil installation plans, and irrigation plans (where applicable).
- B. Soil-Testing Laboratory Qualifications: An independent or university laboratory, recognized by the State Department of Agriculture, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated and that specializes in types of tests to be performed. Geotechnical engineering testing labs shall not be used.
  - 1. All testing shall be performed by the same soil lab that performed the original soil testing.

2. Testing results shall be within 10% plus or minus of the values measured in the approved Planting Soil Mixes.
  3. Any Planting Soil that fails to meet the above criteria, if requested by the Owner's Representative, shall be removed and new soil installed
  4. Report suitability of tested soil for plant growth.
    - a. Based upon the test results, laboratory recommendations for soil treatments and soil amendments to be incorporated. Laboratory recommendations in weight per 1000 sq. ft. or volume per cu. yd. for nutrients and soil amendments to be added to produce satisfactory planting soil suitable for healthy, viable plants.
- C. Density Tests: In-place density testing is required in all areas. Placed planting soils must be inspected for compaction level by the soil scientist or by the following: ASTM D1556 Density of Soil and Rock In Place Using Sand Cone Method, ASTM D6398-10 Nuclear Methods or ASTM D2167-08 Rubber Balloon method. ASTM D698 Test Method for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort. In-place density tests shall be carried out at a rate of one test per 1,000 square feet for each type of material placed.
1. Acceptable Compaction: Good rooting anticipated, but increasing settlement expected as compaction is reduced and/or in soil with a high organic matter content.
    - a. Standard Proctor Method – 75-85%; soil below 75% is unstable and will settle excessively.
  2. Root limiting Compaction: Root growth is limited with fewer, shorter and slower growing roots.
    - a. Standard Proctor Method – above approximately 85%.
  3. Excessive Compaction: Roots not likely to grow but can penetrate soil when soil is above field capacity.
    - a. Standard Proctor Method – Above 90%.
- D. Work to be done shall be coordinated with all other trades on site. Work includes furnishing all labor, materials, equipment and services required to complete all planting indicated on the drawings, as specified in this section.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect soil and soil stockpiles, including the stockpiles at the soil blender's yard, from wind, rain and washing that can erode soil or separate fines and coarse material, and contamination by chemicals, dust and debris that may be detrimental to plants or soil drainage. Cover stockpiles with plastic sheeting or fabric at the end of each workday.
- B. Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and indication of conformance with state and federal laws if applicable.

C. Bulk Materials:

1. Do not dump or store bulk materials near structures, utilities, walkways and pavements, or on existing turf areas or plants.
2. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk materials, discharge of soil-bearing water runoff, and airborne dust reaching adjacent properties, water conveyance systems, or walkways.
3. Accompany each delivery of bulk fertilizers, lime, and soil amendments with appropriate certificates.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to be aware of all surface and subsurface conditions, and to notify the Owner’s Representative, in writing, of any circumstances that would negatively impact the health of plantings. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Weather Limitations: Proceed with soil installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit soil installation to be performed when beneficial and optimum results may be obtained. Apply products during favorable weather conditions according to manufacturer’s written instructions and requirements.
- C. Do not mix, deliver, place or grade soils when frozen or with moisture above field capacity.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPOST

- A. A. Organic Matter for amending planting soils and shall be a stable, humus-like material produced from the aerobic decomposition and curing of Leaf Yard Waste Compost, composted for a minimum of one year (12 months). The leaf yard waste compost shall be free of debris such as plastics, metal, concrete or other debris. The leaf yard waste compost shall be free of stones larger than 3/8", larger branches and roots. Wood chips over 1" in length or diameter shall be removed by screening. The compost shall be a dark brown to black color and be capable of supporting plant growth with appropriate management practices in conjunction with addition of fertilizer and other amendments as applicable, with no visible free water or dust, with no unpleasant odor, and meeting the following criteria as reported by laboratory tests.

Parameter	Range
pH	As recommended by soil testing laboratory
Soluble Salt	<2.5 mmhos/cm(dS/m)

Moisture	30-60%
Organic Matter	20% Minimum (Dry Weight)
Particle Size	100% passing 1/2 inch screen Max. 3% passing 0.002mm
Stability	>80% relative to positive control
Maturity	>80% (>6 on Solvita Scale)
Biological Contaminants	Meet or exceed US EPA Class A, CFR 503.32(a) levels

2.2 COURSE SAND

- A. Clean, washed, sand, free of toxic materials
- B. Coarse concrete sand, ASTM C-33 Fine Aggregate, with a Fines Modulus Index of 2.8 and 3.2.
- C. Coarse Sands shall be clean, sharp, uniformly graded medium to Coarse Sands free of limestone, shale and slate particles. Manufactured Coarse Sand shall not be permitted.
- D. pH shall be lower than 7.5.
- E. Provide Coarse Sand with the following particle size distribution:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
3/8 inch	100
No. 4	95-100
No. 8	80-100
No. 16	50-85
No. 30	25-60
No. 50	10-30
No. 100	0-8
No. 200	0-5

- F. The ratio of the particle size for 70 percent passing (D70) to the particle size for 20 percent passing (D20) shall be 3.0 or less.

## 2.3 INORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

- A. Lime: ASTM C 602, agricultural liming material containing a minimum of 80 percent calcium carbonate equivalent and as follows:
  1. Class: T, with a minimum of 99 percent passing through No. 8 sieve and a minimum of 75 percent passing through No. 60 sieve.
  2. Class: O, with a minimum of 95 percent passing through No. 8 sieve and a minimum of 55 percent passing through No. 60 sieve.
  3. Provide lime in form of ground dolomitic limestone or calcitic limestone depending on recommendations from soil analysis.
- B. Sulfur: Granular, biodegradable, and containing a minimum of 90 percent sulfur, with a minimum of 99 percent passing through No. 6 sieve and a maximum of 10 percent passing through No. 40 sieve.
- C. Iron Sulfate: Granulated ferrous sulfate containing a minimum of 20 percent iron and 10 percent sulfur.
- D. Aluminum Sulfate: Commercial grade, unadulterated.
- E. Perlite: Horticultural perlite, soil amendment grade.
- F. Agricultural Gypsum: Minimum 90 percent calcium sulfate, finely ground with 90 percent passing through No. 50 sieve.
- G. Diatomaceous Earth: Calcined, 90 percent silica, with approximately 140 percent water absorption capacity by weight.
- H. Zeolites: Mineral clinoptilolite with at least 60 percent water absorption by weight.

## 2.4 FERTILIZERS

- A. Bonemeal: Commercial, raw or steamed, finely ground; a minimum of 1 percent nitrogen and 10 percent phosphoric acid.
- B. Superphosphate: Commercial, phosphate mixture, soluble; a minimum of 20 percent available phosphoric acid.
- C. Commercial Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of fast- and slow-release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of urea formaldehyde, phosphorous, and potassium in the following composition:
  1. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory.

- D. Slow-Release Fertilizer: Granular or pelleted fertilizer consisting of 50 percent water-insoluble nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium in the following composition:
  - 1. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory.
- E. Planting Tablets: Tightly compressed chip type, long-lasting, slow-release, commercial-grade planting fertilizer in tablet form. Tablets shall break down with soil bacteria, converting nutrients into a form that can be absorbed by plant roots.
  - 1. Size: 5-gram tablets.
  - 2. Nutrient Composition: 20 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorous, and 5 percent potassium, by weight plus micronutrients.
- F. Chelated Iron: Commercial-grade FeEDDHA for dicots and woody plants, and commercial-grade FeDTPA for ornamental grasses and monocots.

2.5 PLANTING SOIL

- A. General definition: Mixes of Existing Soil or Imported Soil, Coarse Sand, and Compost to make a new soil that meets the project goals for the indicated planting area. These may be mixed off site or onsite, and will vary in Mix components and proportions as indicated.
- B. Tree & Shrub Planting Soil: As Specified on the Drawings
- C. Lawn and Seed Mix Area Soils: As specified on the drawings.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS PRODUCTS

- A. Mycorrhizal Fungi: Dry, granular inoculant containing at least 5300 spores per lb of vesicular-arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi and 95 million spores per lb of ectomycorrhizal fungi, 33 percent hydrogel, and a maximum of 5.5 percent inert material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Prior to installation of Planting Soil, examine site to confirm that existing conditions are satisfactory for the work of this section to proceed.
  - 1. Confirm that the subgrade is at the proper elevation and compacted as required.
  - 2. Confirm that all surface areas to be filled with Planting Soil are free of construction debris, refuse, compressible or biodegradable materials, stones greater than 2 inches diameter, soil crusting films of silt or clay that reduces or stops drainage from the Planting Soil into the subsoil; and/or standing water. Remove unsuitable material from the site.
  - 3. Do not mix or place soils and soil amendments in frozen, wet, or muddy conditions.

4. Suspend soil spreading, grading, and tilling operations during periods of excessive soil moisture until the moisture content reaches acceptable levels to attain the required results.
  5. Uniformly moisten excessively dry soil that is not workable and which is too dusty.
  6. Confirm that utility work has been completed per the drawings.
- B. If unsatisfactory conditions are encountered, notify the Owner’s Representative immediately to determine corrective action before proceeding.
- C. Examine areas to receive plants for compliance with requirements and conditions affecting installation and performance.
1. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in soil within a planting area.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- E. If contamination by foreign or deleterious material or liquid is present in soil within a planting area, remove the soil and contamination as directed by the Landscape Architect and replace with new planting soil.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities and turf areas and existing plants from damage caused by planting operations.
- B. Install erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.
- C. Confirm that the subgrade is at the proper elevation and compacted as required. Subgrade elevations shall slope approximately parallel to the finished grade and/or toward the subsurface drain lines as shown on the drawings.
- D. In areas where Planting Soil is to be spread, confirm subgrade has been scarified.
- E. The Contractor shall coordinate with all other work that may impact the completion of the work.

3.3 SOIL MOISTURE

- A. Volumetric soil moisture level, in both the Planting Soil and the root balls of all plants, prior to, during and after planting shall be above permanent wilt point and below field capacity for each type of soil texture within the following ranges.

Soil texture	Permanent wilting point	Field capacity
Sand, Loamy sand, Sandy loam	5-8%	12-18%

Loam, Sandy clay, Sandy clay loam	14-25%	27-36%
Clay loam, Silt loam	11-22%	31-36%
Silty clay, Silty clay loam	22-27%	38-41%

- B. The Contractor shall confirm the soil moisture levels with a moisture meter (Digital Soil Moisture Meter, DSMM500 by General Specialty Tools and Instruments, or approved equivalent). If moisture is found to be too low, the planting holes shall be filled with water and allowed to drain before starting any planting operations. If the moisture is too high, suspend planting operations until the soil moisture drains to below field capacity.

3.4 MIXING OF PLANTING SOIL

- A. Soil blends shall be produced with equipment that blends together each component in a thorough and uniform manner. This may be accomplished by a minimum of three handling events on a hard surfaced area with earth moving equipment or by alternately passing soil components through a screener.

3.5 PLANTING SOIL INSTALLATION

- A. All equipment utilized to install or grade Planting Soils shall be wide track or balloon tire machines rated with a ground pressure of 4 psi or less. All grading and soil delivery equipment shall have buckets equipped with 6 inch long teeth to scarify any soil that becomes compacted.
- B. In areas of soil installation above existing subsoil, scarify the subgrade material prior to installing Planting Soil.
  - 1. Scarify the subsoil of the subgrade to a depth of twelve inches with the teeth of the back hoe or loader bucket, tiller or other suitable device.
  - 2. Immediately install the Planting Soil. Protect the loosened area from traffic. DO NOT allow the loosened subgrade to become compacted.
  - 3. In the event that the loosened area becomes overly compacted, loosen the area again prior to installing the Planting Soil.
- C. Install the Planting Soil in six inch lifts to the required depths. Apply compacting forces to each lift as required to attain the required compaction. Scarify the top of each lift prior to adding more Planting Soil by dragging the teeth of a loader bucket or backhoe across the soil surface to roughen the surface.
- D. Phase work such that equipment to deliver or grade soil does not have to operate over previously installed Planting Soil. Work in rows of lifts the width of the extension of the bucket on the loader. Install all lifts in one row before proceeding to the next. Work out from the furthest part of each bed from the soil delivery point to the edge of the each bed area.
- E. Where possible place large trees first and fill Planting Soil around the root ball.
- F. Installing soil with soil or mulch blowers or soil slingers shall not be permitted.



- G. Where travel over installed soil is unavoidable, limit paths of traffic to reduce the impact of compaction in Planting Soil. Each time equipment passes over the installed soil it shall reverse out of the area along the same path with the teeth of the bucket dropped to scarify the soil. Comply with the paragraph “Compaction Reduction” in the event that soil becomes over compacted.
- H. Finish Grading: Grade planting areas to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades.
- I. Before planting, obtain Landscape Architect's acceptance of finish grading; restore planting areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading.
- J. Application of Mycorrhizal Fungi: As recommended by manufacturer.

3.6 COMPACTION REQUIREMENTS OF INSTALLED PLANTING SOIL

- A. Installed Planting Soil Mix and re-spread existing soil shall have a soil density through the required depth of the installed layers of soil and comply with the following:
  - 1. Tree and Shrub Planting Soil: 82-85 percent Standard Proctor, ASTM D698.
  - 2. Lawn Soil: 84-86 percent Standard Proctor, ASTM D698.
- B. Planting Soil compaction shall be tested at each lift.
- C. Maintain moisture conditions within the Planting Soil during installation or modification to allow for satisfactory compaction. Suspend operations if the Planting Soil becomes wet. Apply water if the soil is overly dry.
- D. Provide adequate equipment to achieve consistent and uniform compaction of the Planting Soils. Use the smallest equipment that can reasonably perform the task of spreading and compaction.
- E. Do not pass motorized equipment over previously installed and compacted soil except as authorized below.
  - 1. Light weight equipment such as trenching machines or motorized wheel barrows is permitted to pass over finished soil work.
  - 2. If work after the installation and compaction of soil compacts the soil to levels greater than the above requirements, follow the requirements of the paragraph "Over Compaction Reduction" below.
- F. Following the installation of each soil and prior to fine grading, apply chemical additives as recommended by the soil test, and appropriate to the soil and specific plants to be installed.

3.7 OVER COMPACTION REDUCTION

- A. Any soil that becomes compacted to a density greater than the specified density shall be dug up and reinstalled. This requirement includes compaction caused by other sub-contractors after the Planting Soil is installed and approved.

- B. Surface rototilling shall not be considered adequate to reduce over compaction at levels 6 inches or greater below finished grade.

### 3.8 FINISH GRADING

- A. Grade the finish surface of all planted areas to meet the grades shown on the drawings, allowing the finished grades to remain higher than the grades on the grading plan, as defined in paragraph Planting Soil Installation, to anticipate settlement over the first year.
- B. Utilize hand equipment, small garden tractors with rakes, or small garden tractors with buckets with teeth for fine grading to keep surface rough without further compaction. Do not use the flat bottom of a loader bucket to fine grade, as it will cause the finished grade to become overly smooth and or slightly compressed.
- C. Provide for positive drainage from all areas toward the existing inlets, drainage structures and or the edges of planting beds. Adjust grades as directed to reflect actual constructed field conditions of paving, wall and inlet elevations. Notify the Owner's Representative in the event that conditions make it impossible to achieve positive drainage.
- D. Provide smooth, rounded transitions between slopes of different gradients and direction. Modify the grade so that the finish grade before adding mulch and after settlement is one or two inches below all paving surfaces or as directed by the drawings.
- E. Fill all dips and remove any bumps in the overall plane of the slope. The tolerance for dips and bumps in shrub and ground cover planting areas shall be a 2 inch deviation from the plane in 10 feet. The tolerance for dips and bumps in lawn areas shall be a 1 inch deviation from the plane in 10 feet.

### 3.9 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

- A. During installation, keep the site free of trash, pavements reasonably clean and work area in an orderly condition at the end of each day. Remove trash and debris in containers from the site no less than once a week.
- B. Once installation is complete, wash all soil from pavements and other structures. Ensure that mulch is confined to planting beds and that all tags and flagging tape are removed from the site. The Owner's Representative seals are to remain on the trees and removed at the end of the warranty period.
- C. The Contractor shall protect installed and/or modified Planting Soil from damage including contamination and over compaction due to other soil installation, planting operations, and operations by other Contractors or trespassers. Maintain protection during installation until acceptance. Utilize fencing and matting as required or directed to protect the finished soil work. Treat, repair or replace damaged Planting Soil immediately.
- D. Make all repairs to grades, ruts, and damage to the work or other work at the site.

3.10 DISPOSAL

1. Remove surplus soil and waste material including excess subsoil, unsuitable soil, trash, and debris and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 32 9200 – TURF AND GRASSES****PART 1 GENERAL****1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Provide all labor, materials, equipment, services, and perform all operations necessary to complete the work of this section as indicated within the drawings and specified herein which shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Supplying planting soil.
  - 2. Supplying root zone mix.
  - 3. Preparation and spreading of stockpiled topsoil (if available).
  - 4. Fine grading.
  - 5. Fertilizers and additives as necessary.
  - 6. Seeding.
  - 7. Sodding.
  - 8. Maintenance including watering.
- B. Contractor is responsible for all health and safety.

**1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. The Contractor must be a member in good standing of the Associated Landscape Contractors of America.
- B. The Contractor must show previous evidence of having successfully installed and maintained landscape projects of similar scope to the subject project with regard to quantities of seeding involved, complexity and a minimum of five (5) years' experience on projects similar to this one. The Owner's Representative shall have the right to review the qualifications and references of the Contractor for approval to work on this project.
- C. Source Quality Control:
  - 1. Analysis and standards: Package standard products with manufacturers certified analysis. For other materials, provide analysis by recognized laboratory made in accordance with methods established by the Association of Official Agriculture Chemists, wherever applicable.
- D. Within 30 days after award of Contract and before any seeding materials are delivered to the job site, submit to the Owner a complete list of all seeding and other items proposed to be installed. At least 10 days prior to shipment delivery of materials, the Contractor shall submit to the Owner a one (1) cubic foot representative sample, certifications, certified test results for materials as specified below. The Contractor shall provide a listing of the addresses (locations)

identifying the origin of the soil to be delivered. If the origin is from multiple locations, test results must be provided for each source as well as the blended final product and all locations shall be provided at the time of submission of required information specified above. No material shall be ordered or delivered until the required submittals have been submitted and approved by the Owner. Delivered materials shall closely match the approved samples. Approval shall not constitute final acceptance. The Owner reserves the right to reject, on or after delivery, any material that does not meet these specifications.

### 1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 32 9000 - PLANTING
- B. Section 32 9100 - PLANTING SOIL

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit the following:
  1. Sod—If specified on Drawings, statement of composition percentages of purity and germination of each variety.
  2. Seed Mixes - If specified on Drawings, statement of composition percentages of purity and germination of each variety.
  3. Provide watering and fertilizing schedule to Landscape Architect for approval.

### 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. All areas to be seeded shall be inspected by the Contractor before starting work and any defects, such as incorrect grading, etc., shall be reported to the Engineer or Landscape Architect prior to beginning this work. The commencement of work by the Contractor shall indicate his acceptance of the areas to be seeded, and he shall assume full responsibility for the work of this Section.

### 1.6 REFERENCES

- A. The work shall conform to the codes and standards of the following agencies, publications as further cited herein:
- B. AAN: American Association of Nurserymen, Inc., “Standards for Nursery Stock” ANSI Z60.1—1980, or current edition.
- C. ASTM: ASTM International (ASTM), 1916 Race Street, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, 19103, USA as Published in “Compilation of ASTM Standards in Building Codes”.
- D. BHCU: Bailey Hortorium of Cornell University, 1976, Hortus Third, A Concise Dictionary of Plants Cultivated in the United States and Canada (for nomenclature).
- E. NAA: National Arborist Association, 3537 Stratford Road, Wantagh, New York, 11793, USA, as published in “Standards for Pruning Shade Trees...”, 1979, or latest edition (for pruning standards).

- F. USDA: United States Department of Agriculture, 1941 Yearbook, “Climate and Man” (for average last frost date at locality).

1.7 QUALITY CONTROL/QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Provide affidavits from manufacturers major suppliers where required by these Specifications.
- B. Fine grading and installation of seed and sod shall be done under the supervision of a qualified foreman acceptable to the Landscape Architect.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver all items to the site in their original containers with all labels intact and legible at time of Owner’s inspection.
- B. Immediately remove from the site all seeding materials, which are not true to name, and all materials, which do not comply with the provisions of this Section of these Specifications.
- C. Use all means necessary to protect seeding materials before, during, and after installation and to protect the installed work and materials of all other trades.
- D. Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in containers showing weight, analysis, and name of manufacturer. Protect materials from deterioration during delivery, and while stored at site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED

- A. Seeded Areas
  - 1. Seed mixes shall be fresh, clean, new crop seed. Grass shall be of the previous year’s crop and in no case shall weed seed content exceed 1% by weight. The seed shall be furnished and delivered in the proportion specified below in new, clean, sealed and properly labeled containers. All seed shall comply with State and Federal seed laws. Submit manufacturers Certificate of Compliance. Seed that has become wet, moldy or otherwise damaged will not be acceptable.
    - a. Manufacturer: As noted on Drawings.
  - 2. Seed mixtures to be applied at the following rate: As noted on Drawings.

2.2 SOD (IF SPECIFIED)

- A. After the preparation of the areas to be sodded has been approved by the Landscape Architect, the Contractor shall sod the areas as specified herein. The Contractor shall sod with nursery-grown sod composed of seed as Specified on Plan::
- B. Submit blend percentages and names to Landscape Architect for approval. The sod shall be grown by a recognized turf farm which meets the approval of the Landscape Architect. The approved farm must, in turn, certify in writing that they are the Contractor’s selected supplier.

- C. Sod shall be furnished in either of the following dimensions:
  - 1. In rectangular sod strips measuring twelve (12) inches or sixteen (16) inches in width and from four (4) feet or six (6) feet in length, stored in rolls with the grass top side inverted so that the topsoil side is to the exterior. Note: These smaller strips will only be acceptable for filling in smaller areas if needed.
- D. All sod furnished shall be living sod containing at least seventy percent (70%) of thickly matted grasses as specified, and free from noxious weeds.
- E. Any sod with growth of more than two (2) inches in height shall be mowed to a height of from one and one-half (1½%) to two (2) inches not more than five (5) days prior to harvesting. The sod shall be machine cut at a uniform soil thickness of from one-half (½) to three-quarter (¾) inches, excluding top growth and thatch at time of cutting. The maximum allowable deviation from the widths and lengths specified shall be five percent (5%). No broken pads or torn and uneven ends shall be accepted. Standard size sections of sod shall be strong enough to support their own weight and retain their size and shape when suspended vertically with a firm grasp on the upper eighteen percent (18%) of the section. Sod shall not be harvested when its moisture content (excessively wet or dry) may adversely affect its survival.
- F. Sod shall be harvested, delivered and installed within a period of thirty-six (36) hours. Sod not installed within this time period shall be inspected by the Landscape Architect and shall not be installed prior to his approval. Any sod not approved by the Landscape Architect shall be removed from the site by the Contractor and a fresh sod supply shall be furnished at no extra cost to the Owner.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 BIORETENTION AND RAIN GARDEN AREA EXCAVATION

- A. No heavy equipment shall operate within the perimeter of a bioretention or rain garden areas during excavation, backfilling, planting, or mulching of the areas.
- B. The bioretention and rain garden facilities shall be excavated to the dimensions, side slopes, and elevations shown on the Contract Plans. The method of excavation shall minimize the compaction of the bottom of the bioretention and rain garden facilities. Excavators and backhoes, operating on the ground adjacent to the bioretention and rain garden facilities, shall be used to excavate the areas if possible. Low ground-contact pressure equipment may also be used for excavation. No heavy equipment shall be allowed on the bottom of the bioretention and rain garden facilities.
- C. Excavated materials shall be removed from the bioretention and rain garden facilities.

#### 3.2 FINE GRADING AND SOIL PLACEMENT

- A. After the areas to planted have been brought to rough grade, and immediately prior to spreading the soil material, the subgrade shall be loosened by disking or rototilling to a depth of at least three inches to permit bonding of the planting soil to the subsoil. Remove all stones greater than one (1) inch in diameter and all debris or rubbish. Such material shall be removed from the site, at no additional cost to the Owner.

- B. Provide a minimum depth of planting soil as noted on the plans in all areas indicated for seeding and all areas disturbed by excavation and construction operations.
- C. Screened planting soil from stockpile shall be placed and spread over approved areas to a depth sufficiently greater than the specified depth so that after natural settlement and light rolling, the completed work will conform to the lines, grades, and elevations indicated. Supply additional specified soil, after testing and approval as may be needed, to give the specified depths and finished grades under the Contract without additional cost to the Owner.
- D. Disturbed areas outside the limit of seeding shall be spread with six (6) inches of screened planting soil or screened topsoil to the finished grade as specified herein above.
- E. No subsoil or planting soil shall be handled in any way if it is in a wet or frozen condition.
- F. Sufficient grade stakes be set for checking the finished grades. Stakes must be set in the bottom of swales and at top of slopes. Grades shall be established which are accurate to one tenth of a foot either way. Connect contours and spot elevations with an even slope.
- G. After planting soil has been spread, it shall be carefully prepared by scarifying or harrowing and hand raking. All large stiff clods, lumps, brush, glass, roots, stumps, litter and other foreign matter, and stones over one inch in diameter shall be removed from the planting soil. Planting soil shall also be free of smaller stones in excessive quantities as determined by the Owner's Representative.
- H. The whole surface shall then be rolled with a hand roller weighing not more than 100 pounds per foot of width. During the rolling, all depressions caused by settlements or rolling shall be filled with additional planting soil and the surface shall be regraded and rolled until it presents a smooth and even finish to the required grade.
- I. Contractor shall obtain Owner's Representatives written approval of fine grading and bed preparation before doing any seeding or sodding.

### 3.3 SEEDING

- A. All areas indicated on the plan shall be seeded only after written approval of the Owner's Representative of bed preparation. All disturbed areas outside the limit of seeding shall be seeded.
- B. Immediately before seeding, the ground shall be restored, as necessary, to a loose friable condition by dicing or other approved method to a depth of not less than 2". The surface shall be cleared of all debris and of all stones 1" or more in diameter.
- C. Seeding shall be done only during the period from April 1 to May 30 or August 15 to October 15. The actual planting of seed shall be done, however, only during periods within this season which are normal for such work as determined by weather conditions and by accepted practice in this locality. At his option, and on his responsibility, the Contractor may plant seed under unseasonable conditions at no increased cost to the Owner.
- D. Seeding of lawns shall be done only by experienced workmen under the supervision of a qualified foreman.



- E. Soil additives shall be spread and thoroughly incorporated into the layer of planting soil by harrowing or other methods approved by the Owner's Representative. Incorporate Soil additives as specified by the soil testing results.
- F. Seed only when the bed is in a friable condition, not muddy or hard.
- G. Seed all areas to be seeded with specified grass seed, sowing evenly with an approved mechanical seeder at the rate specified on the Drawings. Sow half the seed in one direction and at right angles to the first seeding. Spread seed when soil is moist. Cultipacker, or approved similar equipment, may be used to cover the seed and to firm the seedbed in one operation. In areas inaccessible to cultipacker, the seeded ground shall be lightly raked and rolled in two directions with a water ballast roller. Extreme care shall be taken during seeding and raking to insure that no change shall occur in the finished grades and that the seed is not raked from one spot to another. Hydroseeding is an acceptable manner of seeding, providing the Contractor certifies in writing that the hydro-seed fertilizer mix is as herein specified and applied at the equivalent rate as specified on the drawings.
- H. If covering and rolling is not properly accomplished by the seeding machine, the seed shall be lightly raked into the ground, after which the ground shall be rolled with a five hundred pound roller and thoroughly and evenly watered with a fine spray to penetrate the soil to a depth of at least two (2) inches.
- I. Promptly after seeding, wet the seedbed thoroughly, keeping all areas moist throughout the germination period.
- J. Mulch shall be placed immediately after seeding. Straw or salt marsh hay that has been thoroughly fluffed shall be spread evenly and uniformly at the rate of two to three tons per acre. Lumps and thick mulch materials shall be thinned. All mulch anchor stakes, strings and matting shall be removed before final acceptance of lawns. In addition, following mulching, all slopes of 3:1 or greater shall be covered with jute, biodegradable tobacco netting or approved equal. Securely stapled in place.
- K. Hydroseed mix: All work shall be installed using an approved spraying machine specifically used for this purpose. Amounts of fertilizer used shall be as the testing agency recommendations prescribe and as directed by the Owner's Representative. The Contractor shall submit to the Owner's Representative for approval prior to the start of any seeding work, a certified statement as to the number of pounds and types of fertilizer, amounts and types of grass seed and processed fiber per one hundred (100) gallons of water.
  - 1. Hydromulch shall be Terra-Sorb GB or approved equal
    - a. Add Terra-Sorb to the hydroseed tank at the rate of sixty (60) pounds per acre.

### 3.4 SODDING

#### A. SOD BASE PREPARATION

- 1. Personnel for lawn work shall be familiar with sodding and lawn construction and be under the constant supervision of a qualified foreman.

2. After acceptance of sub-base as prepared, the Contractor shall do whatever additional grading is necessary to bring the sub-base to a true smooth slope parallel to the finished grade for all areas to be sodded.
3. The top four (4) inches of the sub-base immediately prior to being covered with topsoil shall be raked or otherwise loosened and shall be free from stones, rock, and other foreign material three (3) inches or greater in dimensions.
4. There shall be sufficient grade stakes as determined by the Landscape Architect to insure correct line and grade of sub-base and of finished grade.
5. Sub-base shall be inspected and approved by the Landscape Architect before placing of topsoil.
6. Soil shall be placed and spread over approved areas to a depth sufficiently greater than necessary for the required thickness so that after natural settlement and light rolling, the completed work will conform to the lines, grades and elevations indicated. Supply additional planting soil, after testing and approval as may be needed to give the specified depths and finished grades under the contract without additional cost to the Owner.
7. After soil has been spread, it shall be carefully prepared by scarifying or harrowing and band raking. All large still clods, lumps, brush, roots, stumps, litter and other foreign matter, and stones over one (1) inch in diameter shall be removed from the topsoil and also be free of smaller stones in excessive quantities as determined by the Landscape Architect.

#### B. SODDING

1. After the preparation of the areas to be sodded has been reviewed by the Landscape Architect, the Contractor shall sod the areas as specified herein.
2. In accordance with the rectangular sod strips measuring twelve (12) inches or sixteen (16) inches in width and from four (4) feet to six (6) feet in length the following provisions shall apply:
  - a. All sod shall be placed with close joints and no overlapping by whatever method is chosen. Sod shall be laid in strips, edge to edge, with the lateral joints staggered. All minor or unavoidable openings in the sod shall be closed with sod plugs. However, sod laid with joints determined by the Landscape Architect to be too large shall be lifted and re-laid to the Landscape Architect's satisfaction at no extra cost to the Owner. On slope areas exceeding twenty-five percent (25%) gradient, the Contractor shall secure sod by pegging each strip five (5) feet on center.
3. In accordance with the "Big Roll" method of furnishing and installing sod, the following provisions shall apply:
  - a. Only sod harvested with a "Big Roll" (Sod-O-Matic) harvester as supplied by the approved turf supplier or equal shall be permitted.
  - b. Sod so harvested shall be stored, delivered and unloaded while rolled on the manufacturer's specially made tubes which permit the rolling and storage of three (3)

sixteen (16) inch wide sod strips, a maximum of fifty (50) feet in length and stored side by side.

- c. Planting soil shall not be moist at the time of installation; however, it shall contain sufficient moisture so as not to be powdery or dusty, both as determined by the supplier's representative.
- d. The sod shall be uniformly distributed over the prepared soil bed and pulled tightly against the edges of previously laid sections by laborers with garden rakes so as to insure tight joints and to prevent drying of the sod at the joints.
- e. All sod shall be placed with close joints with no overlapping by whatever method is chosen. The overlapping of existing lawn with new sod along limit of work lines shall not be permitted. All new work shall abut existing lawn to match existing grades along a cut and prepared edge. Sod shall be laid in strips, edge to edge, with the lateral joints staggered. All minor or unavoidable openings in the sod shall be closed with sod plugs or with topsoil. However, sod laid with joints determined by the Landscape Architect to be too large shall be lifted and re-laid in accordance with these specifications at no extra cost to the Owner. On slope areas exceeding a twenty-five percent (25%) gradient, the Contractor shall secure sod by pegging each strip five (5) feet on center.
- f. The sod must be watered on the same working day on which it is installed. If necessary, the Contractor shall provide special crews after normal working hours to accomplish such watering at no extra cost to the Owner. After this initial watering, the Contractor shall be required to provide or install and maintain a system of temporary pipe, sprinklers and service connections which are adequate to water the sod weekly with the equivalent of one (1) inch rainfall. During the first week of the sod installation, watering shall be accomplished daily with a sufficient quantity of water to penetrate through the sod and into the sub-base. If the sod is watered by normal rainfall or if weather conditions dictate, the Contractor may, at his discretion, eliminate or increase watering during a given week. However, such action by the Contractor shall in no way waive the Contractor's responsibility for the growth and health of the grass until final acceptance of the sodding.
- g. If, in the opinion of the Landscape Architect, rolling of the sod is required to properly joint the sod to the bed after the sod is laid and twenty-four (24) to forty-eight (48) hours after initial watering, the Contractor shall roll the required area with a roller which weighs from seventy-five (75) to one hundred (100) pounds per square foot of roller width at no extra cost to the Owner.
- h. The completed sodded surface shall be true to finish grades shown and even and firm at all points.

### 3.5 MAINTENANCE FOR SEEDED AREAS

- A. Maintenance shall begin immediately after any area is seeded and shall continue until final acceptance, but in no case, less than the following period.
  - 1. Sixty (60) days after substantial completion of seeding.

- a. Maintenance may continue until the next growing season if in the opinion of the Owner's Representative the season enters a winter dormancy and no maintenance should continue.
  - b. Seeded lawns shall be maintained until all areas have a close stand of grass which has received a minimum of three mowings, has no bare spots greater than two inches in diameter, and at least 90% of the grass established shall be permanent grass species.
- B. Maintenance shall include reseeding, mowing, watering, weeding and fertilizing.
- C. Watering of Seeded Areas:
- 1. First Week: The Contractor shall provide all labor and arrange for all watering necessary to establish an acceptable lawn. In the absence of an adequate rainfall, watering shall be performed daily or as often as necessary during the first week and in sufficient quantities to maintain moist soil to a depth of at least two inches.
  - 2. Second and Subsequent Weeks: Water seeded areas as necessary to supplement natural rain to the equivalent of one (1) inch rainfall per week The Contractor shall water the lawn as required to maintain adequate moisture, in the upper two inches of soil, necessary for the promotion of deep root growth.
  - 3. Watering shall be done in a manner, which will provide uniform coverage, prevent erosion due to application of excessive quantities over small areas, and prevent damage to the finished surface by the watering equipment. The Contractor shall furnish sufficient watering equipment to apply one complete coverage to the seeded areas in an eight (8) hour period.
- D. Protection:
- 1. Seeded areas shall be protected by stakes and caution tape or snowfence as directed by the Landscape Architect. Wire shall not be used.
  - 2. Barriers must be raised immediately after seeding and shall be maintained until acceptance.
- E. Reseeding: After the grass in seeded areas has appeared, all areas and parts of areas which, in the opinion of the Owner's Representative, fail to show a uniform stand of grass, for any reason whatsoever, shall be reseeded and such areas and parts of areas shall be seeded repeatedly until all areas are covered with a satisfactory growth of grass. Reseeding together with necessary grading, fertilizing, and trimming shall be done at the expense of the Contractor.
- F. Mowing:
- 1. At the time of the first cutting, there shall be a uniform stand between 3" and 3½" high, and mower blades shall be set between 2½" and 3" high.
  - 2. Mowing shall include removal of clippings.
- G. Fertilizing: A second application of fertilizer, as specified herein, shall be applied after one (1) season of growth of a minimum of two (2) months duration, but only during the months of April,

May, August or September. Fertilizer shall be applied at the rate of thirty (30) pounds per one thousand (1,000) square feet.

- H. Liming: If more than one initial application of limestone is required by the soils analysis to bring the pH of the stockpiled topsoil borrow to a specified range, the Contractor shall be responsible for all additional required lime applications.

### 3.6 MAINTENANCE FOR SODDED AREAS

- A. Maintenance shall begin immediately after sod is installed and shall continue in accordance with the following:
1. Sod shall be maintained until final acceptance of the project or a minimum of eight weeks, whichever is longer.
  2. In the event that lawn operations are completed too late in the fall for adequate growth of grass, maintenance shall continue into the following spring growing season at least eight weeks.
  3. Water sodded areas as necessary to supplement natural rain to the equivalent of one (1) inch rainfall per week and as follows:
    - a. Lawns shall be watered in a satisfactory manner during and immediately after installation and not less than twice per week, until acceptance.
    - b. Suitable water for planting and maintenance of lawns shall be provided by the General Contractor.
    - c. The Contractor shall furnish his own hose and hose connections from the outlets where water is furnished. Provide all necessary watering equipment.
    - d. Adjust approved schedule to fit weather and soil conditions.
    - e. Mow grass as required. Remove grass clippings.
    - f. Apply specified fertilizer over entire lawn area after six (6) weeks at rate of fifteen (15) pounds per one thousand (1,000) square feet.
    - g. Eliminate weeds by methods approved by the Landscape Architect; pre-emergent and post-emergent herbicides, EPA approved, are preferred.
    - h. Repair bare spots and/or damage resulting from erosion, gullies, washouts, or other causes by filling with topsoil, tamping, re-fertilizing and re-sodding by the Contractor at his expense, if such damage occurs prior to acceptance. Sod shall be of same seed mixture as specified. If not weed-free, spraying shall be required.
  4. At no time after the placement of the root-zone-mix or sod shall heavy equipment or vehicles not intended for the express purpose of turf maintenance be driven over the turf establishment area. If this occurs, sod shall be removed from the entire compacted area, the root-zone-mix shall be scarified, compacted to the specified compaction level, and sod shall be replaced as outlined in this section of the specifications at no cost to the owner.

3.7 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

- A. During seeding work, keep pavements clean and work area in an orderly condition.
- B. Protect seeding work and materials from damage due to landscape operations, operations by other Contractors or trades, and trespassers.
  - 1. Maintain protection during installation and maintenance periods. Treat, repair, or replace damaged landscape work as directed.

3.8 ACCEPTANCE

- A. The Owner shall inspect all work for Acceptance upon written request of the Contractor. The request shall be received at least 10 calendar days before the anticipated date of inspection. Upon completion and re-inspection of all repairs or renewals necessary in the judgment of the Owner, he shall certify in writing to the Contractor as to the Acceptance of the work.

3.9 ACCEPTANCE IN PART

- A. The work may be accepted in parts when it is deemed to be in the Owner's best interest to do so and when approval is given to the Contractor in writing to complete the work in parts. Acceptance and use of such areas by the Owner shall not waive any other provisions of this Contract.

3.10 CLEANUP

- A. When any of this work is done while buildings are occupied, pavements shall be kept clear at all times, broom cleaned to prevent tracking dirt into buildings.
- B. After completion of all planting operations, dispose of all debris and excess material to the satisfaction of the Owner. All pavements shall be swept and hosed clean.

3.11 FINAL INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

- A. At the end of the guarantee period, the Owner will inspect all guaranteed work for the Final Acceptance upon written request of the Contractor. The request shall be received at least 10 calendar days before the anticipated date for final inspection.
- B. Upon completion and re-inspection of all repairs or renewals necessary in the judgment of the Owner at that time, he shall certify in writing to the Contractor as to the Final Acceptance of the project.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 33 1900 - WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
  - 1. Water distribution piping.
  - 2. Pipe fittings, valves, and valve boxes.
  - 3. Miscellaneous water system appurtenances.
  - 4. Connections to existing water systems.
  - 5. Disinfection and testing of new systems and appurtenances.
- B. Contractor shall coordinate work between all Subcontractors, sections, and trades required for the proper completion of the work.
- C. Contractor is responsible for all health and safety.

#### 1.2 COORDINATION WITH JURISDICTIONAL AUTHORITY (AS REQUIRED)

- A. Contractor shall notify and coordinate the work of this Section with the local authority having jurisdiction over water supply, whether public or private system owner/operator.
- B. Obtaining permits or approvals which may be required to perform the work of this section, including all costs, fees and taxes required or levied.
- C. Contractor shall obtain all required approvals for connection to, or extension of, any portion of the domestic or fire protection water systems.
- D. The closing of valves necessary for making connections with the existing water systems will be done by Contractor with the assistance of Engineer. Sufficient notice shall be given the jurisdictional authority for a planned connection. No allowance will be made for any delay in the closing of valves. A 48-hour notice shall be given to adjacent buildings/residences affected by the shutdown, and shall be done by Contractor to the satisfaction of jurisdictional authority and Engineer. Jurisdictional authority or Engineer may require the work be completed outside of normal working hours during low use time periods.

#### 1.3 REFERENCES

- A. Reference herein to any technical society, organization, group or regulation are made in accordance with the following abbreviations and, unless otherwise noted or specified, all work under this Section shall conform to the latest edition as applicable.
- B. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR).
  - 1. 29 CFR 1926, Safety and Health Regulations for Construction.
- C. State of Connecticut.



1. Standard Specifications for Roads, Bridges, Facilities and Incidental Construction, Form 817, 2016 and any supplements.

D. ASTM International (ASTM)

1. ASTM B88—Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube.
2. ASTM F477—Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe.
3. ASTM D3139—Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals.
4. ASTM A536—Ductile Iron Castings.
5. ASTM D1557—Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft<sup>3</sup> (2,700 kN-m/m<sup>3</sup>)).

E. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)

1. ANSI A21.50—Thickness Design of Ductile-Iron Pipe
2. ANSI A21.51—Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water
3. ANSI A21.4—Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water
4. ANSI A21.10—Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 in through 48 in (75 mm through 1200 mm), for Water and Other Liquids
5. ANSI 61—Drinking Water System Components—Health Effects

F. American Water Works Association (AWWA)

1. AWWA C104—Standard for Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings.
2. AWWA C110—Standard for Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings.
3. AWWA C111—Standard for Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings.
4. AWWA C150—Standard for Thickness Design of Ductile-Iron Pipe.
5. AWWA C151—Standard for Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast.
6. AWWA C207—Standards for Steel Pipe Flanges for Waterworks Service—Sizes 4 In. through 144 In. (100 mm Through 3,600 mm).
7. AWWA C502—Standard for Dry-Barrel Fire Hydrants.
8. AWWA C504—Standard for Rubber-Seated Butterfly Valves.
9. AWWA C509—Standard for Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service.
10. AWWA C550—Standard for Protective Epoxy Interior Coatings for Valves and Hydrants.
11. AWWA C651—Disinfecting Water Mains.

12. AWWA C900—Standard for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and Fabricated Fittings, 4 In.–12 In. (100 mm–300 mm), for Water Transmission and Distribution.

13. AWWA C800—Standard for Underground Service Line Valves and Fittings.

G. State of Connecticut

1. State Building Code, including all Amendments, Supplements, and Errata.

H. Local Jurisdictional Authority

1. Comply with standards of the Local Jurisdictional Authority. Should this Specification differ from those standards, the standards of the Local Jurisdictional Authority will govern.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Use adequate numbers of skilled workmen who are trained and experienced in the necessary crafts and who are completely familiar with the specified requirements and methods required for proper performance of the work in this Section.

B. Use equipment of adequate size, capacity and quantity to accomplish the work of this Section in a timely manner.

C. Maintain all temporary facilities and controls in proper and safe condition throughout the progress of the work.

1.5 COORDINATION WITH JURISDICTIONAL AUTHORITY (AS REQUIRED)

A. Contractor shall notify and coordinate the work of this Section with the local authority having jurisdiction over water supply, whether public or private system owner/operator.

B. Contractor shall obtain all required approvals for connection to, or extension of, any portion of the domestic or fire protection water systems.

C. Service Interruption: Provide Jurisdictional Authority five (5) days advanced notice for any planned interruption associated with the work. Comply with customer notification requirements of the Jurisdictional Authority.

D. Jurisdictional Authority may require the work be completed outside of normal working hours during low use time periods.

1.6 SAFETY

A. Contractor shall conduct all excavation activities in conformance with applicable regulations, including those relating to warning signs, excavation safety, sheeting, shoring, and stabilization.

B. Contractor shall provide and maintain barricades, signs, lights, etc., required for the protection of personnel, materials and property. Temporary barricades, etc. shall conform all applicable codes and regulations, and shall be lighted at night with lanterns, flares and reflectorized paint as required for safety. Adapt barricades, signs, lights, etc. to evolving site conditions throughout the progress of the work.

C. Provide other safety devices as required, including adaptation of such safety devices to changing site conditions, to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas and open excavations.

Provide warning signs and other temporary construction safety devices necessary for proper completion of the work in compliance with applicable safety regulations.

- D. Contractor shall properly design and furnish all labor, materials, equipment, and tools necessary to completely construct the excavation support system, permanent or temporary, including sheet piling, trench shields, trench boxes, timber trench shoring, pneumatic/hydraulic shoring, steel sheeting or sheeting using other materials, sloping and benching. All of the proper materials and all equipment necessary to protect employees in excavations against cave-ins shall be furnished and installed.
- E. Any time an excavation is to remain open, at a minimum, provide full enclosure with safety barriers and fencing, warning signs, and additional safety control measures as appropriate.

#### 1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. Copies of all permits and/or approvals from Jurisdictional Authority.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Submit shop drawings, descriptive literature, or both, showing pipe materials and appurtenances to be furnished. Shop Drawings shall be submitted to Engineer for approval prior to ordering materials.
  - 2. Shop drawings showing the configuration, dimensions, layout, and spacing of major and minor components such as pipe, joints, restraints, valves, and other proposed details of assembly. Show in large-scale details any unique assembly, and/or installation requirements.
- C. Copies of manufacturer-provided installation instructions, operation instructions, and maintenance material for all equipment furnished under this Section.
- D. Manufacturer's warranties and associated warranty registration data in Owner's name. Submit two (2) copies of each warranty to Engineer in the manufacturer's/supplier's standard form or if there is no standard form available, in a form specified by Engineer.
- E. As-Built Drawings.

#### 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Storage of pipe, fittings, valves, hydrants and other water line appurtenances on the site shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, subject to the approval of Engineer.
- B. Care shall be taken in loading, transporting and unloading to prevent injury to the pipe, fittings, valves, hydrants, and other water line appurtenances. Pipe or fittings shall not be dropped. All pipe or fittings shall be examined before laying and no piece shall be installed which is found to be defective. Any damage to pipe and fitting coatings shall be repaired as directed by Engineer.
- C. Pipe, fittings, valves, hydrants and other water system appurtenances which are defective from any cause, including damage caused by handling, and determined by Engineer as non-repairable, shall be unacceptable for installation and shall be replaced at no cost to the Owner.

- D. Pipe, and all water system appurtenances that are damaged or disturbed through any cause prior to acceptance of the work shall be repaired, realigned or replaced as required by Engineer at no additional cost to the Owner.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GENERAL

- A. The drawings are diagrammatic only and are intended to indicate the extent, but not all details, of the system, which shall be constructed. All materials and fittings are not shown; but Contractor shall furnish and install all materials and fittings required for the complete system.

### 2.2 POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) WATER PIPE

- A. If approved by Engineer, PVC water pipe may be substituted for ductile iron pipe in domestic water systems.
- B. PVC Plastic Municipal Water pipe shall have integral bell and spigot joints and shall meet the requirements of AWWA C900-97 PVC Pressure Pipe and Fabricated Fittings, 4" through 12", for "water distribution". Class 150 pipe shall conform to the requirements of DR18.
- C. All pipe shall be suitable for use as a pressure conduit. Provisions must be made for expansion, and contraction at each joint with an elastomeric ring, which meets the requirements of ASTM F477-02, Standard for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe. The wall thickness in the bell section shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D3139-98, Standard Specification for Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals. When used in potable water systems, the pipe shall meet ANSI/NSF 61-99. The pipe shall be manufactured to cast iron outside dimensions in accordance with AWWA C900-97.

### 2.3 GATE VALVES

- A. Gate valves shall be resilient seated conforming to the requirements of AWWA C509-01 and the requirements of the local water authority.
- B. Gate valves shall be cast iron body, bronze mounted, double disk, non-rising stem, O-ring type stuffing box.
- C. Gate valves shall open to the left (counter clockwise) and shall be mechanical joint type.
- D. Bolts, studs and nuts shall be made from a corrosion-resistant material such as low-zinc bronze, nickel copper alloy, or stainless steel.
- E. The operating nut shall be 2 inches square at the base, tapering to 1<sup>5</sup>/<sub>16</sub> inches square at the top.

### 2.4 BUTTERFLY VALVES

- A. Butterfly valves are generally used on pipe 16 inches and greater in diameter, and shall be installed in accordance with the standard practices of the Jurisdictional Authority.
- B. Butterfly valves shall be pressure Class 150B mechanical joint end with ductile iron body conforming to ASTM A536-84, Grade 65-45-R and stainless steel body seat, all in accordance with ANSI F1433-97/AWWA C504-00 Rubber-Seated Butterfly Valves.

### 2.5 VALVE BOXES

- A. Each gate valve shall be provided with a valve box and cover.
- B. Valve boxes shall be of the adjustable, telescoping, heavy-pattern type designed and constructed to prevent the direct transmission of traffic loads to the pipe or valve.
- C. Valve boxes shall be cast iron, asphalt coated with cast iron covers. The smallest inside diameter of the shaft shall not be less than 5¼ inches. The lower section of the box shall be designed to enclose the operating nut and stuffing box of the valve. Provisions shall be made for adjustment through at least 6-inches vertically while retaining a lap of at least 4 inches between sections.
- D. Covers shall be close fitting and substantially dirt-tight. The top of the cover shall be flush with the top of the box rim. Unless otherwise required by the Jurisdictional Authority, the word “WATER” shall be cast in the top surface of the cover.

## 2.6 THRUST BLOCKS

- A. Thrust blocks shall be installed in accordance with the details shown on the Drawings and/or as required by the Jurisdictional Authority.
- B. Concrete: Minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3,000 psi.
- C. In certain areas, thrust blocks cannot be used because of the density of other utilities and inability to construct thrust blocks bearing against “undisturbed soil”. In such case, restrained joints shall be used at that location.

## 2.7 CORPORATION STOPS AND CURB STOPS

- A. Corporation stops: ball type corporation valves threaded to receive compression-type fitting as manufactured by Mueller Co., Ford Meter Box Co., Grand Junction Pipe & Supply, or approved equal.
- B. Curb stops: ball valve threaded to receive compression-type fittings by Mueller Co., Ford Meter Box Co., Grand Junction Pipe & Supply, or approved equal.
- C. Stops shall be sized to receive the service tubing without the use of enlargement/reduction fittings.

## 2.8 SERVICE BOXES

- A. Service boxes shall be cast iron improved extension type with arch pattern base. Covers shall be held in place with bronze bolts and the word “WATER” shall be cast into the top surface of the cover. Service box shafts shall have a minimum inside diameter of 2½ inches. Service boxes shall be as manufactured by Mueller Co., Ford Meter Box Co., Grand Junction Pipe & Supply, or approved equivalent.

## 2.9 WATER SERVICE

- A. Services, two inches or smaller: Copper water tubing, Type K, ASTM B88 and ANSI Standard 61 for underground water service.
  - 1. Joints: Three part compression couplings or an approved equal.
- B. Water Service Fittings: Fittings, couplings, adapters, check valves and service saddles shall be in conformance with AWWA C800.

- C. Services, 3 inches and greater: Ductile iron pipe or as otherwise required by the Jurisdictional Authority.

## 2.10 BEDDING

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, bedding shall consist of screened gravel, maximum size  $\frac{3}{4}$  inches and minimum size  $\frac{3}{8}$  inches.
- B. When clay, wet, soft or silty soil conditions prevail,  $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch crushed stone shall be used for bedding.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 GENERAL

- A. Verify site conditions before proceeding with demolition work. Field check the accuracy of the Drawings and inspect structures, utilities, and other site features prior to start of work and notify Engineer in writing, of any hazardous conditions and/or discrepancies.
- B. All water pipes, fittings, valves, hydrants and other appurtenances shall be installed at the locations as shown on the Drawings and/or directed by Engineer.
- C. The proposed location and vertical alignment may be altered to avoid conflicts with existing and proposed utilities, as approved by Engineer.

### 3.2 PVC WATER PIPE

- A. PVC Water Pipe shall be installed in accordance with Uni-Bell Standard UNI-B-3-Recommended Practice for the Installation of Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe (Nominal Diameters 4–36 inch) and AWWA C605-94.
- B. PVC pipe may be tapped directly or by using saddles. Only AWWA C900-97, DR 18 and DR 14 in sizes 6" through 12" can be directly tapped. When direct tapping, follow the procedures in Uni-Bell Standard UNI-B-8-Recommended Practice for the Direct Tapping of Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Water Pipe.
- C. Saddles or service clamps used with PVC Water Pipe shall provide full support around the pipe circumference and provide a bearing area of sufficient width along the pipe axis (minimum of 2 inches).
- D. Each length of pipe shall be laid with firm, full and even bearing throughout its entire length, in a trench prepared and maintained in accordance with Section 31 2310—Earthwork.
- E. The pipe shall be laid with a minimum cover of  $4\frac{1}{2}$  feet (4.5 ft) below finished grade.

### 3.3 GATE VALVES AND BOXES

- A. Valves shall be set in firmly compacted and shaped soil. Where the soil in the trench subgrade is found to be soft, loose, freshly filled earth, unstable or unsuitable as a base, the unsuitable material shall be excavated to such additional depth and width as required. The excavated area shall be backfilled with gravel or crushed stone, compacted and shaped.
- B. Valve boxes shall be set centered and plumb over the operating nuts of all valves. The top of each valve box shall be set to finished grade with at least 10 inches of overlap remaining between

the upper sections for vertical adjustment. Minimum overlap for lower, extension pieces shall be 4 inches.

- C. Boxes shall be adequately supported during backfilling to maintain vertical alignment.

### 3.4 TAPPING SLEEVES AND GATE VALVES

- A. Installation shall be made under pressure and the flow of water through the existing pipe shall be maintained at all times. The diameter of the tap shall be a minimum of ¼ inch less than the inside diameter of the branch line.
- B. The entire operation shall be conducted by workmen thoroughly experienced in the installation of tapping sleeves and valves, and under supervision of qualified personnel furnished by the manufacturer. The tapping machine shall be furnished by the Contractor.
- C. Contractor shall determine the location of the existing pipe to be tapped to confirm that interference will not be encountered from existing utilities or a joint or a fitting. No tap shall be made closer than 3 feet from a pipe joint.
- D. Pipe upon which tapping sleeve is to be installed shall be thoroughly cleaned of all foreign matter with scraping tools and wire brushes to a minimum of six inches beyond each side of the sleeve. The cleaned area shall be washed with a hypochlorite solution. The interior of tapping valve shall also be washed with hypochlorite solution.
- E. Tapping sleeves and valves with boxes shall be set vertically and squarely centered on the pipe to be tapped. Adequate support shall be provided under the sleeve and valve during the tapping operation. Thrust blocks shall be provided behind all tapping sleeves. The supporting earth around and under the valve and sleeve shall be compacted. After completing the tap, the valve shall be flushed to ensure that the valve set is clean.
- F. Before backfilling, all exposed portions of any bolts used to hold the two halves of the sleeve together shall be heavily coated with two coats of bituminous paint.

### 3.5 WATER SERVICES

- A. Service Pipe: Care shall be exercised in placing and laying of services to prevent kinks or sharp bends and contact with sharp stones or ledge which would damage to the pipe. At least 6 inches of sand shall be placed adjacent to, under, and above the pipe, and no stone larger than 2 inches shall be placed over the pipe until the depth of backfill above the pipe is in excess of 1 foot.
- B. Corporation Stop: Taps to the pipe shall be threaded and shall be made at the horizontal diameter of the main. The tap shall be made by means of a tapping machine manufactured for this purpose and supplied by the Contractor. The tap and drill shall be kept sharp and shall have threads matching those of the stop. Corporation stop threads shall be coated with sealing compound and the stop screwed firmly into the water with the key upward and the inlet end projecting at least ⅛-inch beyond the inside face of the pipe. The corporation stop shall be left in the on (open) position after installation of the service pipe.
- C. Curb Stop and Curb Boxes shall be of a size equal to the size of the service pipe and shall be installed in the locations shown on the drawings, or as ordered by Engineer. The boxes shall be set in a vertical position and flush with the proposed finish grade.

- D. Ductile Iron Service Pipe: ductile iron service pipe connections to the water main shall be made with tee fittings or tapping sleeves.

3.6 POLYETHYLENE ENCASEMENT

- A. Installation of polyethylene encasement shall be in accordance with the recommended procedures contained in ANSI A21.5-99/AWWA C105 and when directed by Engineer Water Department or Engineer.
- B. Care shall be taken during backfilling to prevent damage to polyethylene wrap. backfilling shall be in accordance with AWWA C600-99.

3.7 PRESSURE TESTING

- A. Hydrostatic and leakage test shall be conducted in accordance with AWWA Standard C600-99 and C900-97, and as directed by Engineer. Testing shall be conducted by a certified Independent Water Testing Company.
- B. Conduct pipe tests after concrete thrust blocks have cured to the required 3000-psi strength. Fill pipe 24 hours prior to testing, and apply test pressure to stabilize system. Use only potable water.
- C. Prior to pressure testing, the entire pipe section shall be flushed to remove any rocks or debris, which may have inadvertently entered the pipe during construction.
- D. Once the pipe section has been filled at normal pressure and all entrapped air removed, the Contractor shall raise the pressure to 150 psi or two times the operating pressure (whichever is greater) by a special pressure pump, taking water from a small tank of proper dimensions for satisfactorily measuring the rate of pumping into the pipe. This pressure shall be maintained for a minimum of 2 hours, during which time the line shall be checked for leaks. Measured rate of water leakage shall not exceed the allowable leakage listed below.

Maximum Allowable Leakage

Test Pressure (psi)	Nominal Pipe Diameter (inches)	Allowable Leakage (gallons per hour per 1,000 feet of pipeline)
150	4	0.36
150	6	0.55
150	8	0.74
150	10	0.92
150	12	1.10
150	16	1.47

- E. Interior piping in vaults, buildings, etc. shall have zero leakage.
- F. Should leakage exceed this rate, the Contractor shall immediately locate the leak or leaks and repair them. Pipe will be accepted only when leakage is zero, or less than the allowable amount. Approval does not absolve the Contractor from responsibility if leaks develop later within the period of warranty.



### 3.8 DISINFECTION

- A. Before being placed in service, all new water pipe shall be chlorinated in accordance with AWWA C651-99 Standard for Disinfecting Water Mains or Engineer requirements/regulations, whichever is the more stringent.
- B. The location of the chlorination and sampling points will be determined by the jurisdictional authority in the field. Taps for chlorination and sampling shall be installed by Contractor. Contractor shall uncover and backfill the taps as required.
- C. The pipe section being disinfected shall be flushed to remove discolored water and sediment from the pipe. a 25-mg/l chlorine solution in approved dosages shall be inserted through a tap at one end while water is being withdrawn at the other end of the pipe section. The chlorine concentration in the water in the pipe shall be maintained at a minimum 25-mg/l available chlorine during filling. To assure that this concentration is maintained, the chlorine residual shall be measured at regular intervals in accordance with procedures described in Standard Methods and AWWA M12, Simplified Procedure for Water Examination [Section K].
- D. During the application of the chlorine, valves shall be manipulated to prevent the treatment dosage from flowing back into the pipe supplying the water. Chlorine application shall not cease until the entire pipe section is filled with chlorine solution. The chlorinated water shall be retained in the pipe for at least a twenty-four hour period. the treated water shall contain chlorine residual throughout the length of the pipe section as indicated in AWWA C651-99.
- E. Following the chlorination period, all treated water shall be flushed from the pipe section and replaced with water from the distribution system. Prior to disposal of treated water the Contractor shall check with local authorities to determine if the discharge will cause damage to the receiving body or sewer and, if required, the Contractor shall neutralize the chlorinated water in accordance with AWWA recommendations. Bacteriological sampling and analysis of the replacement water may then be made by the Contractor in full accordance with AWWA C651-99. A minimum of three samples shall be taken by the Contractor at locations directed by Engineer along the length of water pipe being chlorinated and sent to a State approved private laboratory for analyses. The Contractor shall rechlorinate if the samples show presence of coliform, and the pipe section shall not be placed in service until all of the repeat samples show no presence of coliform.
- F. Furnish two copies of a Certificate of Disinfection Report to Engineer and one copy to Engineer.
- G. Contractor shall pay all costs for all testing, flushing, chlorinating, laboratory analyses, sampling, water supply and municipal charges.

### 3.9 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. Contractor shall be solely responsible for complying with the requirements of local permitting authorities for preparation and submittal of as-built drawings. The requirements for the preparation of as-built drawings as defined herein shall be considered the minimum requirements of Engineer, but shall in no way relieve Contractor from satisfying the requirements of local permitting authorities.
- B. As work progresses, record the following on two (2) sets of Drawings:
- C. All changes and deviations from the design in location, grade, size, material, or other feature as appropriate.

**CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS**

- D. Any uncharted locations of utilities or other subsurface feature encountered during installation, including the characteristics of such uncharted utility or subsurface feature such as utility type, size, depth, material of construction, etc.
- E. Recording of changes shall be clearly and neatly marked in red pen or pencil. All changes shall be noted on the appropriate Drawing sheets.
- F. Make measurements from fixed, permanent points on the Project Site to accurately locate the work completed. Such measurements shall consist of at least three (3) ties showing the distance of each item relative to each of the fixed, permanent points.
- G. As-Built Drawings shall be complete and shall indicate the true measurement and location, horizontal and vertical, of all new construction. As-Built drawings shall also contain any additional information required by Engineer.

**3.10 CLEAN UP**

- A. Contractor shall remove all debris, residuals, and materials at the conclusion of the work.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 33 4000 – STORM DRAINAGE SYSTEM****PART 1 GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY****A. Section Includes:**

1. Installation of new storm drain pipe, manholes and catch basins.
2. Connection of exterior building roof drains and perimeter drains.
3. Installation of under-drains.
4. This section may include information and materials/processes in excess to those specified on the plans and details. Should additional materials and processes be required through Client or Engineering directive, Contractor shall utilize this information.

B. Contractor shall coordinate work between all Contractors, sections, and trades required for the proper completion of the work.

C. Contractor is responsible for all health and safety.

D. Contractor is solely responsible for obtaining permits or approvals which may be required to perform the work of this section, including all costs, fees and taxes required or levied. Notify and obtain such permits or approvals from all agencies having jurisdiction prior to starting work.

**1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

A. Reference herein to any technical society, organization, group or regulation are made in accordance with the following abbreviations and, unless otherwise noted or specified, all work under this Section shall conform to the latest edition as applicable.

**B. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR)**

1. 29 CFR 1926, Safety and Health Regulations for Construction.

**C. ASTM International (ASTM)**

1. ASTM A36—Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.
2. ASTM A48—Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings.
3. ASTM A123—Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
4. ASTM A536—Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings.
5. ASTM A615—Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
6. ASTM C14—Standard Specification for Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe.

7. ASTM C55—Standard Specification for Concrete Building Brick.
8. ASTM C76—Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe.
9. ASTM C94—Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.
10. ASTM C139—Standard Specification for Concrete Masonry Units for Construction of Catch Basins and Manholes.
11. ASTM C150—Standard Specification for Portland Cement.
12. ASTM C207—Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes.
13. ASTM C270—Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry.
14. ASTM C387—Standard Specification for Packaged, Dry, Combined Materials for Mortar and Concrete.
15. ASTM C425—Standard Specification for Compression Joints for Vitrified Clay Pipe and Fittings.
16. ASTM C443—Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets.
17. ASTM C443—Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets.
18. ASTM C478—Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections.
19. ASTM F493—Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings.
20. ASTM C507—Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Elliptical Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe.
21. ASTM C564—Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings.
22. ASTM F656—Standard Specification for Primers for Use in Solvent Cement Joints of Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings.
23. ASTM C700—Standard Specification for Vitrified Clay Pipe, Extra Strength, Standard Strength, and Perforated.
24. ASTM C877—Standard Specification for External Sealing Bands for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast Box Sections.
25. ASTM C890—Standard Practice for Minimum Structural Design Loading for Monolithic or Sectional Precast Concrete Water and Wastewater Structures.

26. ASTM C913—Standard Specification for Precast Concrete Water and Wastewater Structures.
27. ASTM C923—Standard Specification for Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures, Pipes and Laterals.
28. ASTM C990—Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants.
29. ASTM C1479—Standard Practice for Installation of Precast Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe Using Standard Installations
30. ASTM C 1628—Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Gravity Flow Sewer Pipe, Using Rubber Gaskets.
31. ASTM D1784—Standard Specification for Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds.
32. ASTM D1785—Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC), Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120.

D. American Concrete Pipe Association (ACPA).

1. ACPA 01-103—Concrete Pipe and Box Culvert Installation (latest revision and applicable supplements thereto).

E. American Association of State High and Transportation Officials (AASHTO).

1. AASHTO H20—Standard Specifications for HS-20, Highway Loading.
2. AASHTO M105—Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings.
3. AASHTO M198—Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe Using Flexible Watertight Gaskets.
4. AASHTO M252—Standard Specification for Corrugated Polyethylene Drainage Pipe.
5. AASHTO M294—Standard Specification for Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe, 300- to 1500-mm Diameter.

F. Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe Association (CPPA), division of the Plastics Pipe Institute (PPI).

1. Recommended Installation Practices for Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe and Fittings (latest revision and applicable supplements thereto).

G. State of Connecticut Department of Transportation (ConnDOT)

1. Standard Specifications for Roads, Bridges, Facilities, and Incidental Construction, Form 817, 2016 and any supplements.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings:

BUILDINGS: Ellis Clark Regional Agriscience & Technology Program  
 REGIONAL SCHOOL DISTRICT #14  
 STATE PROJECT No. 214-0094 VA/EA

S/L/A/M – 18092.00  
 STORM DRAINAGE SYSTEM  
 SECTION 33 4000 – 3

1. Submit shop drawings, descriptive literature, or both, showing pipe materials and appurtenances to be furnished. Shop drawings shall be submitted to Engineer for approval prior to ordering materials.
  2. Shop drawings showing the configuration, dimensions, layout, and spacing of major and minor components such as pipe, joints, couplings, restraints, and other proposed details of assembly. Show in large-scale details any unique assembly, pipe/pipe transitions, pipe/structure transitions, and/or installation requirements.
- B. Copies of manufacturer-provided installation instructions, operation instructions, and maintenance material for all equipment furnished under this Section.
- C. Manufacturer's warranties and associated warranty registration data in Owner's name. Submit two (2) copies of each warranty to Engineer in the manufacture/supplier standard form or if there is no standard form available, in a form specified by Engineer.
- D. As-Built Drawings.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Use adequate numbers of skilled workmen who are trained and experienced in the necessary crafts and who are completely familiar with the specified requirements and methods required for proper performance of the work in this Section. Use equipment of adequate size, capacity and quantity to accomplish the work of this Section in a timely manner.
- B. Codes and Standards: Perform earthwork complying with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Sample pipe for testing, when requested by Engineer, shall be furnished by Contractor in sufficient numbers. The Contractor and/or the pipe manufacturer shall make the facilities and services for making the load tests available.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

##### A. Delivery and Storage

1. Manufacturer shall package the pipe and other drainage materials in a manner designed to deliver the pipe to the Project Site neatly, intact, and without physical damage. Transportation carrier shall use an appropriate method to ensure the pipe is properly supported, stacked, and restrained during transport. Inspect materials delivered to site for damage; store with minimum of handling.
2. Unloading of the pipe and other drainage materials should be controlled so as not to collide with the other pipe sections or fittings, and care should be taken to avoid chipping or spalling, especially to the spigots and bells. For manhole sections, cone sections, bases, fittings and other precast appurtenances, utilize lifting holes or lifting eyes provided.
3. In cold weather conditions, use caution to prevent impact damage. Handling methods considered acceptable for warm weather may be unacceptable during cold weather.
4. Storage:

- a. Store materials on site in enclosures or under protective coverings. Do not store materials directly on the ground. Keep inside of pipes and fittings free of dirt and debris.
- b. Pipe shall be stored on clean, level ground to prevent undue scratching or gouging.
- c. Store solvents, solvent compounds, lubricants, elastomeric gaskets, and any similar materials under cover out of direct sunlight. Provide additional storage measures in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Discard materials if storage period exceeds the recommended shelf life. Solvents in use shall be discarded when the recommended pot life is exceeded.
- d. Metal Items: Check upon arrival; identify and segregate as to types, functions, and sizes. Store off the ground in a manner affording easy accessibility and not causing excessive rusting or coating with grease or other objectionable materials.
- e. Cement, Aggregate, and Reinforcement: As specified in Section 033200—Site Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- f. Store manhole units in an upright position.

## PART 2 MATERIALS

### 2.1 GENERAL

- A. Products furnished under this Section which are damaged or found defective in any way prior to being set in place and final acceptance, may be rejected. Engineer may reject an entire lot of pipe should the sample pipe from such lot fail to meet requirements.

### 2.2 CORRUGATED POLYETHYLENE PIPE

- A. Pipe: High density polyethylene, corrugated, smooth interior, ASTM D3350, Cell Classification 424420C.
  1. Four (4) inch through 10 inch diameter pipe: AASHTO M252, Type S.
  2. 12 inch through 60 inch diameter pipe: AASHTO M294, Type S or ASTM F2306.
- B. Joints: Bell-and-spigot joint, AASHTO M252, AASHTO M294, or ASTM F2306. Bell shall be an integral part of the pipe and provide a minimum pull-apart strength of 400 pounds. Bell-and-spigot joint shall incorporate a gasket making it silt-tight. Gaskets shall be installed in the bell, or on the pipe by the pipe manufacturer.
  1. Four-inch (4") through 60-inch (60") diameter pipe joint, watertight, ASTM D3212. Gaskets: polyisoprene, ASTM F477. Gaskets shall be installed by the pipe manufacturer and covered with a removable, protective wrap to ensure the gasket is free from debris. A joint lubricant available from the manufacturer shall be used on the gasket and bell during assembly.
  2. 12-inch (12") through 60-inch (60") diameter pipe shall have a reinforced bell with a bell tolerance device. The bell tolerance device shall be installed by the manufacturer.

3. Coupling bands shall conform to the manufacturer's specifications. Couplers shall cover not less than one corrugation on each section of pipe.
- C. Fittings: AASHTO M252, AASHTO M294, or ASTM F2306. Bell and spigot connections shall utilize a spun-on or welded bell and valley or saddle gasket meeting the watertight joint performance requirements of AASHTO M252, AASHTO M294 or ASTM F2306.
- D. Saddle Tee
1. Saddle tees shall be manufactured saddle tees designed to connect to the corrugated polyethylene pipe.
  2. Fittings shall conform to AASHTO M 294. Fabricated fittings shall be welded on the interior and exterior of all junctions.
  3. A soil-tight seal shall be obtained with the coupling at the saddle tee stub to the storm service pipe.

### 2.3 UNDERDRAIN

- A. Pipe: Perforated Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Gravity Pipe or Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe as indicated on the Drawings.
1. Perforated Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Gravity Pipe: ASTM F758.
    - a. Perforations shall be uniformly spaced along the length and circumference of the pipe.
    - b. Joints: Solvent weld with primer (ASTM F656) and solvent cement (ASTM F493) per ASTM D2855 or integrally-formed bell and spigot gasketed connections with elastomeric seals (gaskets) meeting the requirements of ASTM F477.
  2. Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe: AASHTO M252 Type SP (Double Wall).
    - a. Perforations: Class 2 slotted perforations per AASHTO M252. Perforations shall be uniformly spaced along the length and circumference of the pipe.
    - b. Joints: Joint: Silt-tight, ASTM D3212.

### 2.4 JOINT LUBRICANT

- A. As specified by pipe manufacturer, ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11.

### 2.5 YARD DRAIN/AREA DRAIN

- A. Concrete, configured as indicated on the Drawings.
- B. Frame and Grate: Ductile iron as an integral part of the surface drainage inlet and furnished by the same manufacturer of the drain, frame and grate set manufactured for use on PVC pipe, or insert-type grate manufactured for use on PVC pipe.
1. Grates for drain basins shall be capable of supporting H-20 wheel loading for traffic areas or H-10 loading for pedestrian areas.



2. 12" and 15" square grates will be hinged to the frame using pins. Metal used in the manufacture of the castings shall conform to ASTM A536 grade 70-50-05 for ductile iron.
3. Grates shall be provided painted black.

## 2.6 CONCRETE MANHOLE

- A. Precast concrete manhole risers, base sections, and tops: ASTM C478. Precast manhole sections shall consist of smooth circular sections in standard nominal inside diameters. All precast concrete manhole sections shall be free from cracks, damaged joints, exposed reinforcing, aggregate pockets, spalls, and dimensional distortions or other irregularities. Lifting holes, when provided, shall be filled with mortar, or other approved material.
  1. Concrete: 4,000 psi minimum, 4%–7% entrained air.
  2. Diameter: 48 inches unless otherwise indicated.
  3. Base and first riser: Monolithic and built to the dimensions and requirements indicated on the Drawings.
    - a. Bottoms shall be integrally cast unless specialty bases at points of connection to existing piping (“Dog-House”) is indicated on the Drawings or otherwise proposed for use. Unless indicated on the Drawings, any special bases or riser used must be detailed in shop drawings and submitted for approval.
  4. Riser sections: As required to provide depths indicated.
  5. Top Section: Concentric-cone type, unless eccentric-cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated. Cones shall have the same wall thickness and reinforcement as riser sections. If required or called-for, flat slab shall be a minimum of 8 inches thick designed to carry AASHTO H-20 loading with one foot cover and conform to ASTM C478.
  6. External damp-proofing: Asphalt, ASTM D449, Type A.
  7. Openings or “knockouts” in precast units shall be located as shown on the Drawings and to accommodate the inflow and outflow pipe orientation required. Openings shall be sized sufficiently to permit passage of the largest outside dimension of pipe or fittings. Prior to ordering precast manhole bases, all angles between incoming pipes are to be field checked to incorporate possible line changes required in the field layout.
- B. Gaskets for joints between manhole sections: Butyl rubber, ASTM C443.
- C. Grade Rings: ASTM C478, precast reinforced concrete, 1 inch to 4 inch thickness, diameter to match manhole and frame.
- D. Mortar: Packaged, ASTM C387 or as Specified in Section 033200—Site Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- E. Frame and Cover: Grey Cast Iron, ASTM A48, Class 25B (Frame) and Class 30B (Covers), uncoated.

1. Cover: 26 inch diameter, non-vented with non-penetrating pickholes. Unless otherwise detailed or indicated, covers shall be cast with 1½ inch wide, raised letters, indicating “STORM SEWER” unless other lettering is called-for.
  2. Frame and cover shall be supplied as a pair from the same manufacturer. Castings shall be of tough, even-grained iron, free from scale, lumps, blisters, sand-holes and other injurious defects, and of the size and type shown on the Drawings. Frames and covers shall have machined bearing surfaces to seat firmly and prevent rocking and rattling under traffic loads. Before leaving the foundry, castings shall be thoroughly cleaned, subjected to hammer tests for soundness and given two coats of coal tar pitch varnish.
- F. Resilient connectors for joints between manhole and pipes entering manhole: Continuous boot of ¾ inch minimum thickness neoprene, ASTM C923 or ASTM C990. Boots shall be either cast into the manhole wall or installed into a cored opening using internal compression rings. Installed boot shall result in a water-tight connection meeting the performance requirements of ASTM C443.
- G. Manhole Steps: ASTM C478 and OSHA 29 CFR 1910.27, drop front or equivalent. Steps shall be nine inches in depth and at least twelve inches in width with an abrasive step surface.
1. Cast Aluminum Alloy: Aluminum alloy, 6061-T6, tensile 38,000 psi, yield 35,000 psi. Drop front design with upturned embedded ends. All parts of aluminum steps to be embedded in concrete or masonry shall be coated with bituminous paint or zinc chromate primer.
  2. Composite Plastic-Steel: One-half (½) inch deformed steel reinforcing rod, ASTM A615, Grade 60, encapsulated in a co-polymer polypropylene plastic, ASTM D2146, Type II, Grade 16906.
  3. Steps shall be placed in vertical alignment as indicated on the Drawings. Steps shall be uniformly spaced not more than sixteen inches (16") on center, including the spacing between the top step and the manhole cover. Steps shall be embedded in the wall a minimum distance of 4 inches in either cast or drilled holes. Steps shall not be driven or vibrated into fresh concrete and shall withstand a pullout resistance of 2000 lbs when tested in accordance with ASTM C497. Each step shall project a minimum of 5 inches from the wall measured from the point of embedment.

## 2.7 MASONRY UNITS

- A. Brick: ASTM C32 Grade MS or ASTM C62 Grade SW.
- B. Concrete block: Solid block, ASTM C139.

## 2.8 MORTAR

- A. Mortar: ASTM C387.
  1. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type I.
  2. Sand: ASTM C144.

3. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207.
4. Water: Potable.
5. Mix proportions for manhole rims and covers: 1 part portland cement, 2 parts sand, and ¼ part hydrated lime by dry volume. Hydrated lime shall not exceed 10 percent by weight of the total dry mix. Quantity of water in mixture shall be sufficient to produce a stiff, workable mortar, but in no case shall exceed 5½ gallons of water per sack of cement.
6. Mix Proportions for invert construction: 1 part portland cement and 2 parts sand by volume. Quantity of water in mixture shall be sufficient to produce a stiff, workable mortar, but in no case shall exceed 5½ gallons of water per sack of cement.

## 2.9 BEDDING

- A. Bedding for concrete and PVC pipes: Bedding, Haunching and Initial Backfill shall consist of screened gravel, maximum size ¾ inches and minimum size ⅜ inches.
- B. Bedding for HDPE pipes: Bedding, Haunching and Initial Backfill shall consist of ConnDOT No. 6, No. 67, or No. 8 aggregate, or other materials meeting the requirements of ASTM D2321 for Class IA, Class IB, Class II, or Class III unless otherwise specified by the pipe manufacturer.
- C. Bedding for Catch Basins: Screened Gravel or Crushed Stone, well graded in size from ¾ inch to ⅜ inch consisting of clean, hard, and durable fragments. No limestone shall be permitted.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION

- A. As soon as the excavation is completed to the normal grade of the bottom of the trench, the Contractor shall immediately place the bedding material in the trench. Then the pipe shall be firmly bedded in the compacted bedding material to conform accurately to the lines and grade indicated on the Drawings.
- B. Install pipe, fittings, and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  1. Concrete pipe shall be installed per ASTM C1479, as may be modified by the pipe manufacturer's instructions.
  2. HDPE pipe shall be installed per ASTM D2321, as may be modified by the pipe manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Notch under pipe bells and joints, where applicable to provide for uniform bearing under entire length of pipe.
- D. Excavation, backfilling and compaction shall be as specified in Section 31 2310—Earthwork of these Specifications.
- E. Maintain optimum moisture content of bedding material to attain required compaction density.

### 3.2 MANHOLES AND AREA DRAINS

- A. Manholes and Catch Basins shall be constructed at the locations and to the lines, grades and dimensions noted on the Drawings, or as required.
- B. Precast concrete construction shall be done in a manner to insure watertight construction and all leaks in precast concrete shall be sealed. If required, precast concrete shall be repaired or replaced to obtain watertight construction.
- C. Concrete barrels and cones shall be precast concrete sections.
  - 1. Bases shall be either precast with a barrel integrally cast with the base, or poured concrete suitably shaped by means of accurate bell-rung forms to receive the barrel sections. Manhole invert channels in manholes shall be formed in concrete.
  - 2. Precast manholes shall have an adjustment ring at the top of the cone to permit the frame and cover to meet the finished surface. This shall consist of courses of brick or reinforced grading rings not to exceed 11 inches.
- D. Stubs shall be short pieces cut from the bell ends of the appropriate size and class of pipe. Concrete stubs shall be plugged with brick masonry unless otherwise directed.
- E. Manhole inverts shall conform accurately to the size of the adjoining pipes.
  - 1. Manhole inverts shall be constructed of concrete developing 3,500 psi with the concrete being placed to the spring line of the pipe form.
  - 2. Smooth plastic pipe, matching the dimension of the outlet pipe, shall be used to form the invert.
  - 3. Side inverts and main inverts, where the direction changes, shall be laid out in smooth curves of the longest possible radius, which is tangent, within the manhole, to the centerline of adjoining pipelines.
  - 4. Invert shelves shall be graded to provide a 1-inch per 1-foot wash from the manhole walls.
- F. Manhole sections shall contain manhole steps accurately positioned and embedded in the concrete when the section is cast. Precast-reinforced concrete manhole sections shall be set so as to be vertical and with sections and steps in true alignment.
- G. All holes in sections used for their handling shall be thoroughly plugged with rubber plugs, made specifically for this purpose, or with mortar. The mortar shall be one part cement to 1½ parts sand, mixed slightly damp to the touch (just short of “balling”), hammered into the holes until it is dense and an excess of paste appears on the surface, and then finished smooth and flush with the adjoining surfaces.
- H. The Contractor may, as an alternate to suitable nonshrink mortar joints, use premolded elastomeric-sealed joints for pipe into precast manhole bases.
  - 1. All materials, accessories and construction methods used in making the joints shall be supplied or approved by the manufacturer of the premolded elastomeric-sealed joint.

- I. Openings for pipe and materials to be embedded in the walls of the base for these joints shall be cast in the base at the required locations during the manufacturer of the base. Incorrectly cast and patched pipe openings will be rejected.
- J. Manhole risers and tops shall be installed using approved “o-ring” type, neoprene gaskets for sealing joints. Units shall be installed level and plumb. Water shall not be permitted to rise over newly made joints nor until after inspection as to their acceptability. All jointing shall be done in a manner to insure water tightness.
- K. Openings shall be provided in the risers to receive entering pipes. These openings may be made at the place of manufacture. The openings shall be sized to provide a uniform 1 inch maximum annular space between the outside of the pipe wall and the opening in the riser. After the pipe is in position, the annular space shall be solidly filled with nonshrink mortar. Care shall be taken to assure that the openings are located to permit setting of the entering pipe at its correct elevation as indicated.
- L. Openings, which are cut in the risers in the field, shall be carefully made by coring so as not to damage the riser. Damaged risers will be rejected and shall be replaced at no additional expense to the Owner.
- M. Where required by the Drawings, a slot and opening shall be cast in the catch basin wall suitable for mounting the cast iron hood and discharge pipe. The hood hinge may be furnished to the precast supplier by the Contractor for incorporation into the casting during manufacture.

### 3.3 BRICK MASONRY

- A. Brick Masonry Construction shall be done in a manner to insure watertight construction and all leaks in brick masonry shall be sealed. All workmanship shall conform to the best standard practice and all brick masonry shall be laid by skilled workmen.
- B. All beds on which masonry is to be laid shall be cleaned and wetted properly. Brick shall be wetted as required and shall be damp but free of any surface water when placed in the Work. Bed joints shall be formed of a thick layer of mortar, which shall be smoothed or furrowed slightly. Head joints shall be formed by applying to the brick to be laid a full coat of mortar on the entire end, or on the entire side as the case requires, and then shoving the mortar covered end or side of the brick tightly against the bricks laid previously. The practice of buttering at the corners of the brick and then throwing the mortar or crappings in the empty joints will not be permitted. Dry or butt joints will not be permitted. Joints shall be uniform in thickness and shall be approximately 1¼ inch thick.
- C. Brickwork shall be constructed accurately to dimensions and brickwork at top of manholes shall be to the dimensions of the flanges of the cast-iron frames.
- D. Joints on the inside face of walls shall be tooled slightly concave with an approved jointer when the mortar is thumbprint hard. The mortar shall be compressed with complete contact along the edges to seal the surface of the joints.
- E. All castings to be embedded in the brickwork shall be accurately set and built-in as the Work progresses. Cast-iron frames and manhole covers shall be well bedded in mortar and accurately set to finished graded indicated or as directed.

- F. Water shall not be allowed to flow against brickwork or to rise on the masonry for 60 hours after it has been laid, and any brick masonry damaged in this manner shall be replaced as directed at no additional expense to the Owner. Adequate precautions shall be taken in freezing weather to protect the masonry from damage by frost.

### 3.4 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Concrete Masonry unit construction shall be soaked in water before laying. As circular concrete block walls are laid-up, the horizontal joints and keyways shall be flushed full with mortar. As rectangular blocks are laid-up, all horizontal and vertical joints shall be flushed full with mortar. Plastering of the outside of block structures will not be required. The joints in precast units shall be wetted and completely mortared immediately prior to setting a section. No structure shall be backfilled until all mortar has completely set.

### 3.5 MANHOLE STEPS

- A. Placement of steps into the precast walls shall be by a proven method as recommended by the supplier of the precast manhole sections. Details of the steps and method of placement shall be submitted for approval.
- B. Plastic steps shall be placed into the wet concrete wall during manufacture or if designed for press fit installation shall be driven into a wall opening according to the manufacturer's specifications. Steps shall not be mortared into place after the concrete has set.
- C. All manholes, catch basins, lawn inlets, etc., which are in excess of five feet in depth, shall be constructed with standard aluminum steps, spaced at 12-inch on center.

### 3.6 CASTINGS

- A. Cast-iron frames for grates and covers shall be well bedded in cement mortar and accurately set to the grades indicated or as directed. The frames shall be encased with a thick cement-mortar collar around the entire perimeter of the frames.
- B. All voids between the bottom flange shall be completely filled to make a watertight fit. A ring of mortar, at least one inch thick and pitched to shed water away from the frame shall be placed over and around the outside of the bottom flange. The mortar shall extend to the outer edge of the masonry all around its circumference and shall be finished smooth. No visible leakage will be permitted.
- C. Structures within the limits of bituminous concrete pavement shall be temporarily set at the elevation of the bottom of the binder course or as ordered. After the binder course has been compacted, these structures shall be set at their final grade. Backfill necessary around such structures after the binder course has been completed shall be made with Class A concrete unless otherwise ordered.

### 3.7 CLEANING

- A. At the completion of the Work, clean all piping, structures and open drainage courses, through and to which water from this construction is directed, to the satisfaction of Engineer.

## 3.8 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. Contractor shall be solely responsible for complying with the requirements of local permitting authorities for preparation and submittal of as-built drawings. The requirements for the preparation of as-built drawings as defined herein shall be considered the minimum requirements of Engineer, but shall in no way relive Contractor from satisfying the requirements of local permitting authorities.
- B. As work progresses, record the following on two (2) sets of Drawings:
  - 1. All changes and deviations from the design in location, grade, size, material, or other feature as appropriate.
  - 2. Any uncharted locations of utilities or other subsurface feature encountered during installation, including the characteristics of such uncharted utility or subsurface feature such as utility type, size, depth, material of construction, etc.
- C. Recording of changes shall be clearly and neatly marked in red pen or pencil. All changes shall be noted on the appropriate drawing sheets.
- D. Make measurements from fixed, permanent points on the Project Site to accurately locate the work completed. Such measurements shall consist of at least three (3) ties showing the distance of each item relative to each of the fixed, permanent points.
- E. As-Built drawings shall be complete and shall indicate the true measurement and location, horizontal and vertical, of all new construction. As-Built drawings shall also contain any additional information required by Engineer.

END OF SECTION